

Cabinet

Tuesday 29 January 2013

4.00 pm

Ground Floor Meeting Room GO1A, 160 Tooley Street, London
SE1 2QH

Appendices for Items 8,11,12 & 14

List of Contents

| Item No. | Title | Page No. |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 8. | Fairer Future Interim Performance Report Appendix 1. | 1 - 82 |
| 11. | The Southwark Local Biodiversity Action Plan Appendices 1 – 3. | 83 - 188 |
| 12. | Borough Wide Tree Management Strategy Appendices A – C. | 189 - 270 |
| 14. | Consultation Responses (Key Themes) on a Draft Vision for Southwark Day Opportunities for Adults with Learning Disabilities Appendices 2 - 4. | 271 - 298 |

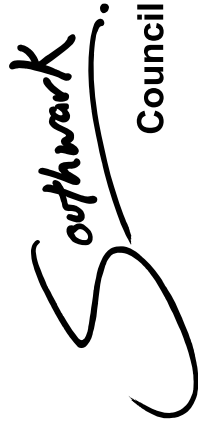
Contact

Everton Roberts 020 7525 7221 or Paula Thornton 020 7525 4395

Or email: everton.roberts@southwark.gov.uk; paula.thornton@southwark.gov.uk

Webpage: <http://www.southwark.gov.uk>

Date: 21 January 2012



APPENDIX 1

A fairer future for all in Southwark

Interim performance report 2012/13

Fairer future

Delivering our promises

Fairer future

Delivering our promises

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Contents | 03 |
| Foreword from the leader of the council | 04 |
| About this report | 05 |
| Our Fairer Future principles | 05 |
| Our Fairer Future promises | 08 |
| Cabinet member portfolio performance schedules | 16 |
| Children's services | 16 |
| Finance, resources and community safety | 22 |
| Culture, leisure, sport and Olympic legacy | 32 |
| Communities and economic wellbeing | 36 |
| Health and adult social care | 52 |
| Housing management | 60 |
| Regeneration and corporate strategy | 66 |
| Transport, environment and recycling | 76 |

Foreword

Councillor Peter John,
leader of the council



This report provides an update on how the council is delivering on the promises it made to residents in 2010. Each of these promises is being delivered through our Fairer Future for All programme and will contribute towards realising the council's vision for Southwark as a borough in which everyone has the opportunity to fulfil their potential.

To help realise this vision, we are modernising the way we work, streamlining management structures and learning how to do more with less. In these difficult times, we will continue to protect our most vulnerable residents and treat people fairly.

We also understand that Southwark businesses are looking to us to provide an attractive business environment where innovation flourishes. All the while we are improving the experience people and organisations have of the services we provide. Underpinning our vision is a commitment to treat those we interact with as if they were members of our family and to spend every penny as if it were our own.

This report provides an in year view on progress against the promises and objectives we have set ourselves. At the end of the financial year we will provide a full update on delivery of the council plan in 2012/13.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Peter John'.

Councillor Peter John
leader of the council

About this report

Our vision is to create a fairer future for all in Southwark so that everyone shares equal access to the opportunities that central London has to offer. In July of 2011 we adopted a new council plan that set out a three year programme of work to help us deliver on this vision. It confirmed a set of key commitments to the residents and businesses of Southwark through ten Fairer Future promises.

These ranged from keeping council tax increases below inflation and building new family homes on the Aylesbury Estate, to introducing free healthy school meals to primary school children and doubling the borough's recycling rate.

Our council plan also agreed a number of performance objectives for each cabinet member. These enable the public to clearly see what we are trying to achieve and how we will judge our performance. The promises and objectives were underpinned by our Fairer Future principles – a set of core values that will guide the way we will work to deliver our Fairer Future Programme.

This Fairer Future interim performance report is our first report in 2012/13. It provides an update on the progress we have made so far this year against the promises and objectives we set in the council plan.

Our Fairer Future principles

The council recognises that in times of reduced funding from central government, there is a need to focus our resources on the areas where we feel we can make the most impact. Following engagement with local people through the council's budget process, the council plan identified a number of principles that would underpin our Fairer Future for all vision and guide the promises and objectives that we agreed through the council plan.

We updated our Fairer Future principles in 2012/13 to the following five core principles.

- Treating residents as we would wish members of our own families to be treated.
- Being open, honest and accountable.
- Spending money as if it were coming from our own pocket.
- Working for everyone to realise their potential.
- Making Southwark a place to be proud of.

The following section outlines some of the things we've delivered in the first six months of 2012/13.

Treating residents as we would wish members of our own families to be treated

We think that the council should treat residents as if they were members of our own families. We recognised the need to improve the level of customer service that we provide.

My Southwark is our new brand name for customer services and will be used for all aspects of customer service delivery. This will be rolled out to all one stop shop services in 2013. Currently more than 26,000 customers are enjoying the benefits of the personalised My Southwark customer account available through the council's website.

Customers who have access to their personalised account can pay their council tax, rent and view their benefits statements, plus view maps and find out information about their area such as planning applications, refuse, recycling collections and much more all available 24 hours a day.

From December 2012, customers were able to visit the new My Southwark customer service point at The Blue in Bermondsey. The My Southwark customer service point will concentrate on assisted self service, with appointments for customers who have more complex needs. An appointments system means that staff can prepare for each customer's visit meaning that people will not need to queue to be seen.

With a growing borough population we understand the urgency of addressing the acute need for more good quality affordable housing. We are therefore bringing forward plans to build 1,000 new council homes within the borough before 2020. We shall also target 50% of

the new homes specifically for lettings to local residents in priority need, enabling the council to relet existing homes creating better mobility on estates and providing people with appropriate housing suited to their needs.

Being open, honest and accountable

We are committed to being open, transparent and accountable with our residents and businesses about the challenges we face and the decisions we make. One of the biggest challenges facing the council has been the government's welfare reform agenda.

One aspect of this is the government's requirement that as of April 2013, councils will need to deliver their own council tax benefit schemes with 10% less funding. The changes potentially affect over 24,000 people in Southwark who presently receive this benefit. We are being open about how these changes may affect residents and have consulted on how to implement the government cuts.

Having consulted with our residents, we are proposing to amend the existing council tax benefit scheme placing an 85% cap on current entitlement levels in order to make up the cut imposed by the government welfare reforms. Our proposals aim to ensure the protection already offered to vulnerable claimants as part of council tax benefit is retained, along with work incentives created through the award of extended payments. The council also wants to ensure there will be minimum levels of disruption for existing claimants and any new claimants entering the scheme. By not raising council tax and continuing the improvements in council tax collection, we are contributing to helping residents save money.

As a part of our response to the government's welfare reforms, we are considering how to establish a welfare hardship fund to mitigate some of the impact of the benefits changes to protect the most vulnerable people. This is being taken forward as part of the development of our 2013/14 budget proposals.

We recognise that access to affordable housing is a major issue for the borough and one that is important in order for local people to be able to access employment and other opportunities that central London offers.

We commissioned an independent housing commission to look at the future of council housing in the borough. It looked at solutions beyond 2015/16 that are sustainable and affordable to council tenants and home owners in the long term, with the aim to break the current cycle of an escalating demand for resources in order to maintain quality of the stock.

The commission submitted a final report to the council proposing long term ideas for innovative yet practical solutions to the unprecedented demand for council housing. This will ultimately provide for a fairer future for generations of families who wish to reach their potential within the heart of central London.

We made the commission's report available to view for our residents and everyone else who has an interest in public housing. It provides pioneering analysis into the challenges and opportunities facing Southwark and will be of great interest to all local authorities that retain a large housing stock. A wide reaching community engagement plan has been developed to follow up on the commission's report, including a series of community conversations with local people.

Spending money as if it were coming from our own pocket

We think that we should spend money as if it were from our own pockets. We continue to protect the household finances of residents by not raising council tax and being more efficient in council tax collection.

We have cut the number of strategic directors to reduce our corporate management team in a move that's generated £1m savings. This will bring many benefits, including enabling our different departments to work more closely and effectively together. An example of this is the bringing together of all staff and functions of the health and community services and children's services departments, under the new post of strategic director for children's and adults services. The rationale behind the move is to encourage closer working between the two whilst achieving savings through efficiencies in management and support functions.

We launched a new antifraud campaign in October 2012 aimed at identifying people who are falsely claiming the single person discount for council tax. Over 13,000 residents received letters checking the status of their households. Public information display screens were also located at various council sites as well as local libraries, with a message that the council is serious about protecting funds that could be made available for other services in the community.

A four year contract with Capita, a professional services company, was signed in October 2012 for information technology (IT) services. The new contract is for the management and the upgrade of IT facilities used by the council and will represent the most significant improvement in IT capability since 2000. The new service will help transform the council, enabling us to deliver services more efficiently. The contract offers

significant, seven figure savings to the council and helps to protect frontline services during a period when local government funding remains very uncertain.

This contract represents the most significant improvement in IT capability since major changes in 2000. Facilities include the provision of resilient and secure disaster recovery and business continuity, support for the council's networks data centre hosting including the management of IT equipment and support for business applications. During the first 12 months of the contract, Capita will deliver nine major projects that will provide the council with a platform to radically transform services, ranging from modernisation of the desktop and rationalisation of data storage and security to the use of mobile devices.

We agreed a ten year capital programme in September 2012, bringing a long term boost to the local economy. The £800m programme of investment is believed to be one of the largest programmes of its kind in London.

It includes investment in excess of £400m in our housing stock through our Warm, Dry and Safe (WDS) housing investment programme as well as investment in a new centre of excellence for older people.

We opened our new council offices in Peckham in October 2012 as part of an office accommodation strategy to rationalise the number of council buildings and generate around £50m in capital through property disposals. Our new Peckham site is the first of three office buildings that the council plans to open in the heart of the borough. This will eventually provide office accommodation for up to 600 council officers including front line staff housing, community wardens, environmental health and adult social care staff.

Our learning disabilities Shifting the Balance project team was the winner of our first Fairer Future Excellence Award for spending money as we would our own. The team delivered savings of £3m over three years while empowering a vulnerable group of residents to have greater input into the way services are provided to them. In addition, the project has been recognised nationally as an example of best practice.

Working for everyone to realise their potential

Our vision is to create a fairer future for all in Southwark so that everyone shares equal access to the opportunities that central London has to offer.

Our children and young people are achieving better than ever results, with attainment at primary and secondary schools above the national averages. The high standard of the borough's primary schools are reflected in school inspections, with 74% of pupils attending a good or outstanding primary school.

Our Youth Fund has supported 142 unemployed young people with training, advice and support with their careers. 38 young people have undertaken work placements and 28 have moved directly into work as a result of the support provided. We are currently working with Jobcentre Plus and Work Programme providers to explore innovative models focusing on long term unemployed young people in Southwark, who continue to be a high priority for support.

The Youth Fund's Southwark Scholarship Scheme has awarded eight scholarship awards (seven funded by the Council and one funded by St Olave's United Charity Trust). The 2011 scholarship beneficiaries have successfully completed their first year of study and

have enrolled for the second year of their studies. Between 16 January and 1 April 2013, we shall be accepting applications for the scheme from eligible Southwark residents hoping to go to university in 2013.

The Youth Fund's Southwark Educational Maintenance Supplement provides support to people aged 16-18 who are Southwark learners and wish to remain in education. So far, in 2012/13, £289,200 has been allocated for over 900 students and the projected total number of students to be supported this financial year should reach between 1,200 and 1,400.

As part of the Youth Fund, we launched a new £50,000 business start-up fund for Southwark's would be entrepreneurs. Our Mind Your Own Business scheme is aimed at 16 to 25 year olds from Southwark who think they have a great business idea. Shortlisted applicants will be invited to put their ideas before a Dragon's Den style panel, which will decide what applicants will receive funding to start up his/her own business. The project has been supported by entrepreneur Richard Farleigh, chancellor at the Southbank University and former Dragon's Den dragon.

We have been recognised by the Home Office for our approach to tackling gang and youth violence. The Home Office's ending gangs and youth violence dashboard for serious youth violence, shows that through our partnerships with the police and other agencies, we have helped to reduce serious youth violence amongst 10-19 year olds by 44% and weapon enabled serious youth violence for the same age group by 54% (for the period April – September 2012 compared to the same period in 2011. In addition, police crime statistics show that Southwark has seen a 32% reduction in gun crime since 2009/10.

Making Southwark a place to proud of

Southwark is a fantastic borough to live, work and visit. Harnessing and enhancing the pride that residents and businesses already have in our borough is central to our Fairer Future for all vision.

Pride in the built environment is a key part of this.

Our new buildings are being recognised in prestigious architecture awards. In June 2012 the new Canada Water library won a Royal Institute of British Architect's Regional London award. The library has been a huge success since opening in November 2011, with 35,000 items being issued and over 45,000 visitors on average a month.

In the last six months, the remaining nine parades in our work to improve local shopping centres has reached substantial completion. Three parades in Jamaica Road have had new shop fronts, awnings and signage. The two parades in both East Street and Southampton Way have had new shop fronts and shop signs, while the parades in Rotherhithe New Road and Lordship Lane have also had shop fronts and shop signs replaced.

An exciting redevelopment programme for a brand new leisure centre at Elephant and Castle is well underway and is expected to be complete by autumn 2014. The new centre will provide a six lane 25 metre swimming pool, a learner pool, a four badminton court sports hall, a fully equipped gym and indoor cycle studio, two exercise class/dance studios a crèche and café facilities.

Our Community Restoration Fund (CRF) has provided support for new ideas to bring about improvements to high streets and town centres or which encourage young people to engage in positive activities in the community and make positive life choices. In July 2012 we announced that eight projects had been successful in applying for funding under the business element of the CRF. Funding of £500,000 has been allocated to five projects to support young people through the youth element of the CRF.

Our 2013 Community Council Fund will support local groups who are making Southwark a place to be proud of by bringing people together with a sense of civil pride in our borough. This provides community groups or people the opportunity to apply for a small grant of between £100 and £1,000 towards activities that bring local people together.

The revamped Burgess Park was reopened in July 2012. The park has since welcomed thousands of visitors to a host of exciting events, including the Burgess Banquet. The £8m investment into the 114 acre park enabled us to develop a range of facilities and amenities that will appeal to the whole community.

Our Fairer Future promises

The council plan outlines ten Fairer Future promises. These promises are the council's vision and demonstrate our commitment to transparency, outlining specifically how we intend to create a fairer future for all Southwark residents.

Promise one

Provide improved value for money and keep council tax increases below inflation.

Promise six

Support vulnerable people to live independent, safe and healthy lives by giving them more choice and control over their care.

Promise two

Work with residents and the police to make the borough safer for all by cracking down on antisocial behaviour and implementing our new violent crime strategy.

Promise seven

Encourage healthy lifestyles by transforming Burgess Park, opening a new swimming pool at Elephant and Castle and awarding £2m to local projects to leave a lasting Olympic legacy.

Promise three

Deliver the first three years of our five year plan to make every council home warm, dry and safe.

Promise eight

Open Canada Water library in autumn 2011. Open a library in Camberwell and conduct a thorough review of the library service.

Promise four

Improve our customer service with improved online services, including delivery of a better housing repairs service, independently verified by tenants.

Promise nine

Bring the full benefits and opportunities of regeneration to all Southwark's residents and build new family homes on the Aylesbury Estate and at Elephant and Castle.

Promise five

Introduce free healthy school meals for all primary school pupils, and champion improved educational attainment for our borough's children.

Promise ten

Double recycling rates from 20% to 40% by 2014 and keep our streets clean.

Promise one

Provide improved value for money and keep council tax increases below inflation.

Preparation is underway on a 2013/14 budget for the council, which will be the third year of the three year budget set out in February 2011. This is in the context of uncertainty over government funding for 2013/14 and beyond. In February 2011 we set savings and efficiency targets for 2013/14. Work is now underway to reassess the practicality of meeting these targets and continuing to deliver services as planned and prioritised.

Council tax in Southwark is the seventh lowest in London and there has been no increase since 2008/09. In planning for our 2013/14 to 2015/16 budget we are committed to keeping council tax increases below inflation.

Given the extent of uncertainty regarding future funding as a consequence of the local government finance review, the chancellor's autumn statement and the changes in the welfare benefit system, it is likely that there will be the need for further significant reviews to council services over the next 12 months and beyond. Value for money will continue to play a critical role in the planning and prioritising of services.

RAG – Green

Promise two

Work with residents and the police to make the borough safer for all by cracking down on antisocial behaviour and implementing our new violent crime strategy.

Implementing the violent crime strategy

We are continuing to make progress against the five priorities set out in our violent crime strategy. Over the first two quarters of 2012/13 we have had particular success with the following recorded crime types:

- 9% reduction in violence with injury
- 4% reduction in most serious violence
- 22% reduction in knives used to injure
- 19% reduction in youth violence
- 10% reduction in domestic abuse

Set up in May 2012, the Southwark anti-violence unit (SAVU) is a multiagency team working together to support individuals and families affected by gang and serious youth violence. All SAVU clients in the 12 months prior to referral into the programme, had been convicted of an offence, or had been arrested by the police with no further action taken. Following engagement with SAVU, 57% of these clients have not come to police notice.

In addition, of the 97 clients who are currently registered on the SAVU programme:

- 70 are engaging well with their advocate/case worker
- 4 have been supported into full time employment
- 19 have undertaken or are completing supported work placements
- 2 are undertaking apprenticeships
- 11 are in education
- 11 are being supported with emergency re housing outside of the borough through Southwark Emergency Rehousing Victims of Violent Enterprise (SERVE), a programme providing safe accommodation and mentoring for individuals at serious risk of violence associated with gangs or weapons.

Also, from 1 May to 31 August 2012, there has been a 23% reduction in knife related assault admissions to Kings College Hospital A&E department, compared with the same period the previous year.

Southwark's Troubled Families programme was established in 2012. Troubled Families is a programme to support families who face multiple issues such as family members who are involved in crime and/or antisocial behaviour, children not in school or an adult receiving out of work benefits. Our multiagency approach will provide interventions for families who meet the troubled families programme criteria. It is expected that we will engage with over 350 families this year.

Over 700 individuals have been referred to our newly established advocacy and support service for victims of domestic abuse. This service also works with perpetrators who want to change their behaviour. To date, 19 perpetrators have been referred to the programme.

The Multi Agency Risk Assessment Conference (MARAC) ensures that high risk victims of domestic abuse receive the help and support they need to become safe. Over 70 individuals have been referred to the MARAC in the first six months of 2012/13.

Cracking down on antisocial behaviour

Set up in May 2012, the Southwark anti violence unit (SAVU) is a multiagency team working together to support individuals and families affected by gang and serious youth violence. The support provided by SAVU includes assistance with rehousing outside of the borough, help in finding supported work places, full time employment or apprenticeships, and assistance to remain or return to education. All SAVU clients in the 12 months prior to referral into the programme had been convicted of an offence, or had been arrested by the police with no further action taken. Following engagement with SAVU, 57% of these clients have not come to police notice.

The community wardens have carried out over 900 interventions using their delegated police power, including frequent confiscations of alcohol from individuals causing antisocial behaviour. In the first six months of 2012/13 calls to police by wardens have resulted in 12 arrests and 12 weapons removals and confiscations from streets and estates.

Our new digital CCTV system and upgraded control room is now fully functional. CCTV has supported the police in making over 500 arrests in the first six months of 2012/13. The outdated camera systems on housing estates will be upgraded in 2013. In addition, 30 redeployable cameras will be purchased enabling us to respond quickly to emerging crime and antisocial behaviour.

RAG status – Green

Promise three

Deliver the first three years of our five year plan to make every council home warm, dry and safe.

We are making good progress in the delivery of our five year Warm, Dry and Safe (WDS) programme. Target spend for the year is £63m. At the end of September, £16m had been spent (25% of the year end figure). The majority of spend in 2012/13 is generated through the fire risk assessments (FRA) programme, which will increase towards the end of the financial year as schemes are completed.

We have a robust programme monitoring framework in place and will be producing forecasted financial milestones for 2013/14 and beyond, providing annual targets for spend and commitments until the end of the programme. With confirmation that we will receive £65.7m for 2013/14 and 2014/15 in Decent Homes Backlog Funding from the Greater London Authority, we will also be looking at bringing forward a number of schemes from the final year of the programme.

By March 2013, all of the 2011/12 programme will be on site, with £49m committed. This part of the programme includes St Saviours and Manor estates, which we have tendered following the mutual termination of our Wates partnering contract. The 2012/13 programme will also be on site by March 2013 with the exception of Dickens Estate which will start in April 2013 following a tendering exercise which was necessitated following the mutual termination of the Wates contract. Our partner contractors have been commissioned on the 2013/14 programme, surveys have been carried out and we expect the majority of the works to be on site in the first quarter of that financial year.

RAG status – Amber

Promise four

Improve our customer service with improved online services, including delivery of a better housing repairs service, independently verified by tenants.

Online services

The council wide initiative to improve the delivery of online services is progressing well. The migration to online services is being overseen by a cross council service migration board which aims to give projects pace and impetus and support them with solutions and resources. The My Southwark personalised account service went live on 12 March 2012, making way for the personalised delivery of a host of council services. My Southwark currently has over 26,000 subscribers and new customers are joining at the rate of 250 per week.

In order to progress the work of changing the council's website from a largely information providing tool, to a more interactive one, work is required to develop a customer self service tool. This would enable customers to access information and carry out transactions in areas such as service charges, rents, and housing repairs. Northgate, one of our IT providers has recently provided a quote for a plan to deliver this capability. This would deliver the solution before March 2013. Our Do It Online campaigns have continued over the first six months of 2012/13 with major campaigns being planned for My Southwark.

Housing repairs

The repair service continues to show improvement in 2012/13. According to monthly telephone surveys, more residents are satisfied with the overall repair service and importantly more repairs are being completed correctly the first time. 84% of our residents are satisfied with the overall repair service and 78% have informed us that their repair was completed correctly the first time.

The biggest improvement has been for heating and hot water repairs in individual properties due to the new Price per Property (PPP) financial model. The new PPP model means that it is in the contractor's interest to carry out repairs correctly on the first visit, as they will be given a fixed sum of money every year for each property.

Morrison was served with 26 weeks notice in April 2012 to terminate the R&M contract. The contract ended in October 2012 and will change the way the repairs service operates. An interim contractor (Mears) has been appointed. This will give the council time to procure a longer term repairs contract and to involve residents in that process. The focus of the new repairs service is increased resident satisfaction and designing the service around the customer.

We are sustaining excellent performance in gas servicing of tenanted properties. Although we have not been able to sustain excellent performance achieved last year in reducing legal disrepair cases, the numbers continue to remain low with 190 cases open at the end September 2012. Only 22 disrepair cases were opened before 2011.

An online repairs satisfaction survey went live in August and the number of customers using the service is encouraging. This supplements the outbound telephone surveys conducted by the client team. We are continuing to work with Vangent, our customer service provider until the service moves inhouse to ensure that whenever a customer contacts the council, their full telephone number and email address details are captured. Residents are also being informed of block outages by text. This is proving to be an effective way of keeping residents informed of outages and reducing the number of calls to the contact centre to report service failures.

RAG status – Amber

Promise five

Introduce free healthy school meals for all primary school pupils, and champion improved educational attainment for our borough's children.

In September 2012, our free healthy school meals programme was rolled out successfully to years 2 to 4, resulting in a rise in the number of children having a healthy meal. Over 90%, or around 10,000 of Southwark's primary school pupils in reception to year four are now enjoying free, healthy school meals. Take up across all primary schools reached 91% of reception and year one pupils.

Satisfaction surveys for seven schools show that 78% rated their meals as good or very good, 62% said their school dinners had encouraged them to try different foods at school and 75% said they eat different food at school than at home. This includes fruit and salads which have gained popularity as favourite foods to 50% and 34% respectively.

Attainment in the borough continues to rise, with Southwark at or above the national average across all key stages. Attainment at the end of the primary phase, for example stands at 83% compared to 79% nationally, while some three quarters of schools are judged by Ofsted to be good or outstanding.

RAG status – Green

Promise six

Support vulnerable people to live independently, safe and healthy lives by giving them more choice and control over their care.

Our performance in 2011/12 was strong in many areas, creating a challenging baseline for continuous improvement in 2012/13. This strong performance has continued into the second quarter of 2012/13 and action is in place to address areas where further improvements can be made.

Key headlines in the delivery of our vision for adult social care include:

- The roll out of personal budgets remains strong, with performance at 63% against the latest Inner London average of 47%. Our performance is on track to deliver our 90% target by the year end. Ensuring personal budgets lead to genuine choice and control is our key focus.
- We have reduced the charge for meals on wheels by a quarter and are on track to halve it by next year.
- Admissions to care homes for older people increased slightly from a comparatively low baseline. Performance was exceptionally good last year and we remain on track to achieve our overall target.
- The equality targets for people with learning disabilities who are living independently in settled accommodation has been achieved.
- Reablement support for people to stay safe and independent is building up to target levels.

- Continued good progress on day services transformation, on Supporting People savings and on the development of our single telephone contact for adult social care.

RAG status – Green

Promise seven

Encourage healthy lifestyles by transforming Burgess Park, opening a new swimming pool at Elephant and Castle and awarding £2m to local projects to leave a lasting Olympic legacy.

Burgess Park

Phase one of our Burgess Park revitalisation project was completed during the summer of 2012. The park now enjoys a newly extended lake, a new play area for over 5s, new planting and trees, wildlife friendly areas, a 5km running route and a new car park. The park also offers a wide range of formal and informal healthy activities and sport including tennis, football, rugby, cricket, adventure play, outdoor gyms, fishing and go karting.

Planning permission for the new national standard BMX track was granted in March 2012 (the track is partly funded by Olympic legacy funding). Work on the BMX track will start in early 2013 and it is hoped that the new facility will be open in the summer of the same year. Many of these facilities have been refurbished or newly installed.

New swimming pool at Elephant and Castle

A new leisure centre at Elephant and Castle is due to open in 2014. It is anticipated that each year 300-500 thousand people will visit the facility to take part in exercise and other activities, which will improve their physical and mental health.

Principal amenities currently proposed for the centre will be a 25m, 6 lane main swimming pool, a separate teaching pool with moveable floor, a four court sports hall, a 140 station gym, a studio suite (including indoor cycle studio), a café and a crèche.

Key milestones for the leisure centre project are:

- **Aug 2012** – submission of planning application for both leisure centres and residential schemes.
- **Jun 2012** – closure of existing centre and commencement of demolition; construction of existing leisure centre.
- **Nov 2012** – planning decision.
- **Autumn 2014** – completion
- **Jan 2015** – opening of a new E&C leisure centre.

Olympics legacy

A £2m package of Olympic legacy projects was approved by cabinet in October 2011 and is on track for delivery by the target date of March 2014. The Olympic legacy funded project at Peckham Rye Park has seen the revitalisation of two decommissioned grass pitches and new changing facilities located nearer the pitches. A disabled access pool hoist has been installed at Peckham Pulse with Olympic legacy funding. Upon completion of the Olympic legacy programme, Southwark will have nine new or refurbished sporting facilities that will increase participation in or improve access to sport and physical activity.

RAG status – Green

Promise eight

Open Canada Water library in autumn 2011. Open a library in Camberwell and conduct a thorough review of the library service.

Canada Water library

Canada Water library was opened on 28 November 2011. Up to 30 September 2012 there have been over 379,000 visits to the library and over 332,000 books and other items have been borrowed. Canada Water now accounts for 24% of all items loaned each month from our libraries, with 77% of loan transactions at the library performed using self service technology. Over 1,000 new members joined the library from its opening date to the end of September 2012, with over 4,500 hours of Wi-Fi time used in September 2012.

Canada Water library's Culture Space programme is now fully established and to date has hosted several successful events. These include events with high profile authors including; Jacqueline Wilson, Ben Fogle, Michael Rosen and Mark Haddon. Canada Water library won a Royal Institute of British Architect's (RIBA) Regional London Award announced on 20 June 2012. RIBA is the professional body set up to promote better buildings, communities and the environment through architecture.

Camberwell library

The business case for the new Camberwell library was approved in December 2011. The proposals now going forward to planning are for the construction of a new building adjacent to the Magistrates court at Camberwell Green. The siting of this building in this location will contribute to the overall improvement of the area and it is due to be completed in 2014.

Libraries review

The Libraries Review was undertaken in summer 2011 and involved widespread public consultation to seek views from the community on how the council could realise budget savings of £397,000 and maintain a high quality library service. Findings from the review were reported to cabinet in October 2011 together with proposals for a package of savings. Following the review there will be no Southwark library closures.

Opening hours at four smaller community libraries have been amended since April 2012 with new hours that are focused on times of peak use. This ensures that children using the service after school can continue, that people on their way home can access the library and that schools still have the opportunity to visit during the day. All day Saturday opening has been retained as this is the day most used by families to access the service.

Local community organisations were invited to put forward their proposals on how they may extend the opening hours at the smaller libraries during the times when the council is not delivering a service. Only one application was received for this and it was felt that the group were not sufficiently developed to offer a suitable service. Libraries currently have 42 volunteers carrying out added value tasks, contributing over 1,900 working hours in the first half of 2012/13.

RAG status – Green

Promise nine

Bring the full benefits and opportunities of regeneration to all Southwark's residents and build new family homes on the Aylesbury Estate and at Elephant and Castle.

Aylesbury Estate

The regeneration of the Aylesbury Estate is progressing well. The construction of 261 new homes on the first development site (site 1a – the site bounded by Westmorland Road, Albany Road, Red Lion Row, Boudary Lane and Bradenham Close) continues on programme for completion summer 2013 with a new resource centre and 60 homes already built.

Planning consent has been granted and a development partner selected for the next site (site seven – the site located on corner of East Street and Thurlow Street) which will deliver 147 new homes with construction planned to start in 2013. This scheme has over 50% affordable units and includes 45 new family homes with three or more bedrooms.

The procurement of a development partner to work with the council to deliver the complete regeneration of the Aylesbury Estate including a further 3,500 new homes, is on programme for an appointment in early 2014. The delivery of a further 880 new homes will commence later that year.

Elephant and Castle

The Elephant and Castle regeneration programme is progressing well, with the completion in early 2013 of Heygate rehousing projects at Camberwell New Road (Clarson House) providing 103 new homes (88 social rented/15 shared ownership), Harper Road providing

72 new homes (50 social rented and 22 shared ownership) and Royal Road providing 96 affordable homes (76 social rented/20 shared ownership) for local people. The final re housing project at Stead Street will also start in 2013 following the decision to grant planning permission in October 2012 which again will provide 140 new affordable homes (84 social rented and 56 private for sale). In total the Heygate rehousing programme will deliver 604 new homes (68 private/419 social rented/117 shared ownership) across ten council owned sites.

The redevelopment of the leisure centre progresses with demolition well underway and planning permission granted for this key community facility at the heart of the Elephant and Castle. Construction is due to commence in the Spring 2013.

Momentum and confidence with the programme remains strong elsewhere with planning granted for the One the Elephant residential tower in November and further applications due to be presented to the planning committee on Rodney Road and the Heygate early in 2013. A scheme for the redevelopment of the shopping centre and strategic transport upgrades will also be progressed during 2013.

RAG status – Green

Promise ten

Double recycling rates from 20% to 40% by 2014 and keep our streets clean.

Recycling rates

The recycling rate at quarter two was 30.3% against a year end target of 34%. Whilst this is below the year end target, this is due to seasonal fluctuations and we are confident that the year end figure will improve. Autumn leaf fall and the festive season typically lead to an improved performance in the latter part of the financial year. Extensive communications work is now underway on our housing estates that we hope will increase participation in our clear bag recycling scheme. This should have a positive impact on the year end performance.

Street cleaning

Year to date performance in street cleansing is better than the target set. One of the biggest challenges for our cleaning team was the impact of the Jubilee, Olympic and Paralympics in the north of the borough. Our cleaning team, which has been reconfigured to meet the cuts required in the council's budget, rose to the challenge, receiving plaudits for its work in keeping this area clean. We will continue to monitor our performance in street cleaning closely over the coming months.

RAG status – Green

Cabinet member performance schedules

The council plan includes a performance schedule for each cabinet member. The performance schedules outline a series of objectives and targets that each cabinet member will work to achieve up to 2013/14. The cabinet member portfolio schedules are also available on the council's website at www.southwark.gov.uk/councilplan

Children's services

Cllr. Dora Dixon-Fyle,
cabinet member for children's services



We are committed to supporting young people to make the best start in life, including championing improved educational attainment, guaranteeing a place in a local primary school for every child who wants one, bringing in free healthy schools meals for all primary pupils by September 2013 and investing in our schools through our capital programmes. We will also work to protect those young people and families who are vulnerable through targeted early interventions and focused, high quality specialist services, ensuring that all staff and agencies understand and act on their responsibilities for child protection.

We are committed to improving the wellbeing of our most disadvantaged groups, including through projects funded by our Community Restoration Fund and responding to the recommendations of the Teenage Pregnancy Commission. We will also continue to involve children, young people and families in service improvement, including giving young people real power over 20% of the youth service budget by 2014.

Children's services performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 Target | 2011/12 Q4 performance | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|----------------------|--|
| | | | | Achieved | Achieved | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 | Introduce free healthy school meals for all primary school children | Kerry Crichlow, director, strategy and commissioning | Roll out to all year 2, 3 and 4 pupils by September 2012 | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved | Achieved | GREEN | All primary school aged pupils included from September 2013 |
| Comments: This programme continues to be successfully rolled out, and now covers reception to Year 4 pupils. | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Give young people real power over 20% of the youth service budget | Merril Haeusler, director, education | Young people to have power over 20% of youth services budget | Achieved | Achieved | On target | On target | GREEN | Young people to have power over 20% of youth services budget |
| Comments: These budgets are being used for Southwark Youth Council activities and holiday provision among others and are led by the Southwark Youth Council. | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Reduce the number of schools below minimum "floor" standards | Merril Haeusler, director, education | No schools to be below minimum "floor" standard | Two (2011) | Two (2012) | Two (2012) | Two (2012) | AMBER | No schools to be below minimum "floor" standard |
| Comments: Performance has improved from last year, when six were below the floor standard. Intensive work is underway to raise standards at the two schools, and the monitoring approach is being refreshed to enable quicker identification of schools at risk of underperformance. | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Increase percentage of pupils achieving level 4 maths and English at key stage 2 | Merril Haeusler, director, education | Performance to be in the top quartile nationally ¹ | 77% (final 2011); top quartile | 77% (final 2011); top quartile | 77% (final 2011); top quartile | 83% (provisional 2012); top quartile ² | GREEN | Performance to be in the top quartile nationally |
| Comments: Provisional results show improvement, placing us in the top quartile for England. Final 2012 figures will be available in Q3. | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Increase the percentage of pupils achieving 5 or more A*-C grades at GCSE or equivalent including English and maths | Merril Haeusler, director, education | At least national average | 58% (final 2011); in line with national average of 57.9% | 58% (final 2011); in line with national average of 57.9% | 58% (final 2011); in line with national average of 57.9% | 58% (final 2011); in line with national average of 57.9% | GREEN | At least national average |

Comments: No change, provisional 2012 figures will be available in Q3.

¹ The threshold for top quartile performance in 2011 was 77% • ² The threshold for top quartile performance in 2012 is 82%.

Children's services performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 Target | 2011/12 Q4 performance | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|---|---|---|----------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Narrow the gap between the lowest achieving 20% and all pupils in the early years foundation stage | Merril Haeusler, director, education | Performance exceeds national gap expectation | 30.8% gap (final 2011); less than national gap of 31.4% | 30.8% gap (final 2011); less than the national gap of 31.4% | 30.8% gap (final 2011); less than the national gap of 31.4% | GREEN | Performance less than the national gap |
| <p>Comments: No change, provisional 2012 figures will be available in Q3. Within the bottom 20% at early years foundation stage, boys account for two thirds, with summer born and free school meal children also being over represented. The ethnic make up of children shows those from black and black British, followed by white British children the most over represented group.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Increase the percentage of children in care achieving 5 A*-C GCSEs (or equivalent) at key stage 4 including English and maths | Merril Haeusler, director, education | At least national average | 23.9% (final 2011); above national average of 12.8% | 23.9% (final 2011); above national average of 12.8% | 23.9% (final 2011); above national average of 12.8% | GREEN | At least national average |
| <p>Comments: No change, provisional 2012 figures will be available in Q3. Within the bottom 20% at early years foundation stage, boys account for two thirds, with summer born and free school meal children also being over represented. The ethnic make up of children shows those from black and black British, followed by white British children the most over represented group.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Increase the percentage of "good" and "outstanding" Ofsted assessments of educational settings | | | | | | | |
| 8a | Primary schools | Merril Haeusler, director, education | Year-on-year improvement | 70.8% | 72.3% | 72.3% | GREEN | |
| 8b | Secondary schools | | Year-on-year improvement | 80% | 85.7% | 85.7% | GREEN | Year-on-year improvement |
| 8c | Children's centres | | Year-on-year improvement | 54.5% | 54.5% | 54.5% | GREEN | |

Comments: No change since Q1 as there were no inspections in this quarter.

Table continued overleaf

Children's services performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 Target | 2011/12 Q4 performance | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|--|--|--|-----------------------------|---|---|----------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 9a | Increase the percentage of children getting one of their preferences for a primary school | Merril Haeusler, director, education | In excess of 90% | N/A | 94.3% | 94.3% | GREEN | In excess of 90% |
| 9b | Guarantee that every child who wants a place in a local primary school gets one | Merril Haeusler, director, education | Guaranteed local places for all | Achieved | 98.5% (on time applicants offered a primary place within two miles of home) | 98.5% (on time applicants offered a primary place within two miles of home) | GREEN | Guaranteed local places for all |
| Comments: No change as these are annual figures | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Invest in our schools through our primary capital and building schools for the future programmes | Sam Fowler, Project director | Building Schools for the Future phase 2/3 and 2012/13 primary capital projects completed | Achieved Phase 1 | On track | On track | GREEN | Phase 2/3 completion |
| Comments: Key milestones are on track. | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Respond to the recommendations of the Teenage Pregnancy Commission, which seek to reduce teenage pregnancy rates | Kerry Crichlow, director, strategy and commissioning | Reduction delivered, closing gap with comparator group by 2014 | 53.3 per 1,000 (final 2010) | 51.3 per 1,000 (provisional 2011 January-March) | 50.6 per 1,000 (provisional 2011 April-June) | GREEN | Reduction delivered, closing gap with comparator group by 2014 |

Comments: Figures continue to fall this quarter. Trends show significant improvements since the 1998 baseline of over 40%

Children's services performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 Target | 2011/12 Q4 performance | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|--|---|--|---|--|----------------------|---|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 12 | Increase rates of employment, education and training of young people (NEET rate) | Merril Haeusler, director, education | At least central London borough average | 4% (March 2012); 4.9% central London average | 5.2% (June 2012); 5.8% (central London average) | 8.1% (September 2012); 9.6% (central London average) | GREEN | At least central London borough average |
| Comments: The increase follows a seasonal pattern, and performance remains on target and better than the central London average. | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Reduce youth crime | | | | | | | |
| 13a | Reduce the number of first time entrants | Rory Patterson, director, children's social care | Year-on-year improvement | 1,263 per 100,000 young people (Apr 10 – Mar 11) | 1,235 per 100,000 young people (Oct 10-Sept 11) | 1,208 per 10,000 young people (Jan 11-Dec 11) | GREEN | Year-on-year improvement |
| 13b | Reduce the youth reoffending rate | | Year-on-year improvement | 37% (Jan 09-Dec 09) | 34.6% (Apr 09-Mar 10) | 37.9% (July 09-June10) | AMBER | Year-on-year improvement |

Comments: The number of first time entrants continues to fall. The small increase since Q1 in reoffending is a statistically small number. The youth offending service is continuing to work with this cohort including introducing a triage approach. Performance data for these indicators comes nationally from the Police National Computer data release.

Children's services performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 Target | 2011/12 Q4 performance | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|------------|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| | Keep children safe from harm and neglect | | | | | | | |
| 14a | Reduce the percentage of children on plans for two years or more at the point the plan ceases | | Year-on-year improvement | 7.4% | 5.2% | 6.5% | GREEN | Year-on-year improvement |
| 14b | Improve looked after children placement stability through increasing the percentage of children in the same placement for 2.5 years or more | Rory Patterson, director, children's social care | Year-on-year improvement | 66.1% | 67% | 67.1% | GREEN | Year-on-year improvement |
| 14c | Increase the percentage of children in care who are adopted and placed within 12 months | | Year-on-year improvement | 66.7% | 87.5% | 80% | GREEN | Year-on-year improvement |

Comments: The increase follows a seasonal pattern, and performance remains on target and better than the central London average.

Finance, resources and community safety

Cllr. Richard Livingstone,
cabinet member for finance,
resources and community safety



Our vision for a Fairer Future is one where our streets are safe and individuals and families feel safe in the borough. Crime has fallen across the borough and in London in recent years, but that does not take away the impact that a single crime has on the victims affected. Our resources are being targeted to the areas where we can be most effective in tackling key issues for the borough.

The police are there to protect us all and as a council we will play our part with the local community to make the borough safer for everybody. This will include cracking down on antisocial behaviour by taking a zero tolerance approach. The council will implement a violent crime strategy, again working with the police, residents and voluntary and community organisations. The council will also resist local policing cuts where it is sensible to do so and always put the interests and protection of our residents first by championing safer neighbourhood teams and improving our use of CCTV.

The council will make best use of its money, people and assets to deliver a fairer future for all. This is a council that will spend money as we would our own and we are a council that wants to give value for money to our residents. Our approach must be to spend wisely, efficiently and be open and transparent in how we account for what we do. We were one of the first inner London councils to publish our spending records. We will be open to external scrutiny through audit, ensuring that the council shows how it is delivering value for money. These are of course difficult times for everyone, so we will do what we can to ease this pressure, for example by promising to keep council tax increases below inflation. But we also want to make things easier for residents by improving the customer experience with more online services and better ways of accessing the council.

Customer experience

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 Target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|--|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 YTD | Q2 YTD | | |
| 1 | Reduce the unit cost of customer contact by encouraging residents to access the council through online services and improving the efficiency of delivery of council services | Richard Selley, head of customer experience | To be confirmed – measure to look at cost per transaction | See commentary below | See commentary below | AMBER | To be confirmed – measure to look at cost per transaction |
| <p>Comments: Please see progress update under promise 3. The cost per transaction figure is being worked on and will be available by the end of December. This will be a basic measure of the cost of the Vangent customer services contract divided by the number of customer contacts. This will form the benchmark for the new inhouse service against which improvements will be made.</p> | | | | | | | |
| 2 | We will develop a customer experience strategy to ensure our services provide good quality customer care | Richard Selley, head of customer experience | By July 2012 | See commentary below | See commentary below | GREEN | |

Comments: The draft customer experience strategy has been completed and presented to political cabinet on 24 October 2012. The aim is to take the strategy paper to a meeting of the full cabinet on 20 November 2012.

Finance and resources

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|--|---|---------------------------|--|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 | Contain council tax increases within inflation in line with the Medium Term Resources Strategy | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | No increase | No increase | Achieved: In 2012/13 there was no increase in Council Tax | Achieved | GREEN | No increase |
| 2 | Deliver a balanced revenue budget | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | Variance within 2% target | Actual spend to be no greater than 1% above or more than 1.75% below balanced budget | On target: Q1 report to cabinet in September 2012 | Q2 report to cabinet in November 2012 | GREEN | Actual spend to be no greater than 1% above or more than 1.75% below balanced budget |

Table continued overleaf

Finance and resources

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|--|--|------------------------|----------------|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 3a | Improve council tax collection rate (%) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | 94.5% | 94.5% | Target 30% Actual 30.34% | Target 56% Actual 55.4% | GREEN | 2013/14 95% |
| <p>Comments: Whilst there is a variance in performance against target at the end of Q2, the collectable debit has increased. This is in part due to the single occupancy discount review. A further 3,500 discounts will be removed from customers accounts in November following no response to requests to confirm eligibility for the 25% discount. The reduction in discounts will add a further £1m worth of debit onto the collection fund with limited time in the financial year to collect it from customer accounts, therefore there will be a rebalancing of the target on the higher collectable debit.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 3b | Improve council tax collection rate (£) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | £92.8m | Target £29.6m Actual £29.9m | Target £55.7m Actual £55.1m | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 4a | Improve national non domestic rates (NINDR) collection rate (%) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | 97.8% | 98% | Target 30% Actual 32.69% | Target 60% Actual 60.58% | GREEN | 98.5% |
| 4b | Improve national non domestic rates (NINDR) collection rate (£) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | £209.9m | Target £65.2m Actual £68.7m | Target £124.6m Actual £125.8m | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 5a | Improve revenues and benefits claims turn around times – new claims | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | 20 days | 22.8 days Further development work being undertaken to reduce processing and expand e-benefits | 22.7 days | AMBER | To be confirmed |
| <p>Comments: Resource review currently being undertaken to understand if additional support will have a material impact on performance by year end. New claims continue to be prioritised in the meantime.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 5b | Improve revenues and benefits claims turn around times – changes to claims | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | 10 days | 6.9 days | 8.1 days | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 5c | Improve revenues and benefits claims turn around times – Right Time | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | 11 days | 8.4 days | 9.7 days | GREEN | To be confirmed |

Table continued overleaf

Finance and resources

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|---|-------------------------|-----------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 | Increase take up of e-forms for council tax (%) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | On average 1,440 e-forms per month for 2011/12 | 10% increase in the take up of e-forms representing an increase of 150 forms per month | E-forms in development to increase take-up. Data expected to be available for Q2 | 274 forms on average per month increase in the six month period April 2012 – September 2012 = 19% | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 7a | Reduction in all debt owing to the Council | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | 1% target exceeded | 5% | Reduction of 5.5% forecast to be achieved by year end | Reduction of 5.5% forecast to be achieved by year end | GREEN | 5% |
| 7b | Reduce all debt owing to the council – general fund (£) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | £4.1 million | Reduction of £4.5m forecast to be achieved by year end | Reduction of £4.7m forecast to be achieved by year end | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 7c | Reduce all debt owing to the council – housing revenue account (excluding home ownership) (%) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | 5% | Reduction of 5% forecast to be achieved by year end | Reduction of 5% forecast to be achieved by year end | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 7d | Reduce all debt owing to the council – housing revenue account (excluding home ownership) (£) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | £850k | £850k | £850k | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 8 | Reduce general fund arrears from prior years (%) | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | – | 15% | 15.3% | 15.3% | GREEN | To be confirmed |
| 9 | To target an increase in general fund balances to £20m and maintain that level in line with similar London authorities | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | In light of other budget challenges, general fund balances were maintained at £18m | £20m | Target will be achieved, subject to other calls on reserves and balances | Target will be achieved, subject to other calls on reserves and balances | GREEN | To be confirmed |

Table continued overleaf

Finance and resources

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|----|---|--|--|---|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 10 | To have a fully funded capital and housing investment programme in place that is profiled and annually reviewed | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services and Gerri Scott, strategic director of housing and community services | Capital outturn report, including capital programme refresh, went to cabinet in July 2012 | Fully funded capital and housing investment programme in place | On target: Q1 capital outturn report presented fully funded programme. The report also included new items (e.g. the Revitalise Camberwell initiative) The Q1 monitoring report includes a further refresh of the capital programme | On target: Q2 capital outturn report will present fully funded programme and will be considered by cabinet in December 2012 | GREEN | Fully funded capital and housing investment programme in place |
| 11 | Effective prevention and detection of fraud to maximise recovery of cash and other council assets | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | Revenues and benefits over-payments identified (and being recovered) £1m; housing investigations – 80 properties x £54k = £4.32m | Reactive fraud recovery £500k; Proactive fraud recovery £50k; number of sanctions 150 | On target: information about reactive and proactive anti-fraud work is included in reports to audit and governance committee through the year | On target: Information about reactive and proactive anti-fraud work is included in reports to audit and governance committee through the year | GREEN | Reactive fraud recovery £500k; Proactive fraud recovery £75k; number of sanctions 150 |
| 12 | Ensure all our staff are in fit for purpose, suitable office accommodation | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services Stephen Platts, director of regeneration | Replacement facility for Bermondsey One Stop Shop (BOSS) agreed and fit out project under way | Open a new shared operational facility at Queens Road | Practical completion was achieved 30 July 2012. Staff moves commenced 13 August 2012 Procurement and design completed July 2012. Cabinet decision made in July 2012 Completion on track for December 2012 | 340 staff moves completed by 8 October 2012. Final team of 9 on track to move in November 2012 | GREEN | Complete rationalisation of remote sites to embrace modern ways of working and achieve suitable and consistent standards across the operational property portfolio |

Table continued overleaf

Finance and resources

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|-------------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| | | Works proceeding on site at Queens Road 1. Cabinet authorised freehold purchase of second site at Queens Road | Complete procurement for Queens Road 2 design and build Provide vacant possession at 17 and 19 Spa Road and Southwark Town Hall, ensuring technology dependencies are reprovided | Procurement completed. Implementation paused as Queens Road 3 prioritised for new call centre | Review of candidate team requirements for Queens Road 2 underway, due to report December 2012 Serco and Virgin IT decommissioning plans and decommissioning and completion of sales for 17 and 19 Spa Road on target for December 2012 | GREEN | Open a new corporate customer facility at Queens Road 2 |
| | | Children's contact centre completed at 7 Talfourd Place. Final vacation of Bradenham planned for May 2012 | Achieve practical completion of Queens Road 3 Provide new customer access point at 11 Market Place, SE16 | IT plan in place with Serco and Virgin. Full decommissioning on track for December 2012 | Queens Road 3 lease completed September 2012. Enabling works commence on 5 November 2012, on track for completion 31 March 2013 Works proceeding on site at 11 Market Place. On target for opening December 2012 | GREEN | |
| 13 To be fully compliant with all statutory regulations with regard to the government's openness and transparency agenda | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | | Council fully compliant with all statutory regulations | On target work is under way to ensure that spend data above the new £250 threshold can be provided | On target: Publication of October 2012 spend data will include payments above the new threshold of £250 (reduced from £500) | GREEN | Council fully compliant with all statutory regulations |

Table continued overleaf

Finance and resources

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|----|--|--|---|--|---|---|-------------------------|----------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 14 | <p>*EQUALITY OBJECTIVE*</p> <p>Develop scope for income collection/client payment by telephone and internet, which supports the move away from cash offices whilst helping disabled and vulnerable groups access services remotely</p> | Duncan Whitfield, strategic director of finance and corporate services | Baseline – approximately 75% of income is received via internet and telephone banking methods. There is a strategy to increase this percentage and reduce the flow through cash offices. As direct debit is the council's favoured method, this is promoted further along with other non cash options | 80% of payments to be made by telephone and internet. Improve understanding of customers' preferred methods of payment | On target: exploring with London Mutual Credit Union ways of gathering information about customers' preferences; links to customer service centre work on channel migration | The council's cash office survey was carried out at Walworth and Peckham cash offices during the week commencing Monday 29 October 2012 to Friday 2 November 2012 by London Mutual (Southwark) Credit Union | GREEN | 85% |

Property

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn figure | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status |
|---|--|---|--|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | |
| 1 | Generate capital receipts for the housing revenue account and general fund (commercial property holding account) | Duncan Whitfield, Strategic director of finance and corporate services and Stephen Platts, director of regeneration | Housing Revenue Account (HRA) £25.6m; General fund (GF) £15.5m | Corporate resources: £20m HRA; £15m general fund | HRA – £7,786,913 GF – £0 | HRA – £19,608,872 GF – £206,003 | AMBER |

Comments: The housing revenue account target is expected to be achieved and receipts will be reinvested in the Housing Investment Programme. The general fund target remains a challenge, although planned completions for Q3 include the Town Hall, Downtown and Old Library on Albion Street.

Community safety

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|--|--|--|------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 Increase the percentage of people who feel safe walking alone after dark; measured by the percentage of people who feel very safe or fairly safe walking in the area after dark. (Source: Police public attitude survey) | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | 76% (as at Dec 2011) | Maintain at 76% | 72% | 72% | AMBER | Maintain at 12/13 levels |
| Comments: The number of people who feel safe walking alone in their local area after dark has decreased by 4 percentage points, from the 2011/12 outturn (from 76% to 72%). | | | | | | | |
| 2 Reduce violent crime, including serious violence | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | -13% reduction | -2% reduction on 11/12 outturn | -9% | +6% | GREEN | Maintain the 2012/13 level |
| Comments: There has been a 6% increase in Q2 compared to the same quarter in 2011/12. This represents an additional 96 offences. This is due to an increase in lower level violence, for example there was a 58% increase in harassment (+160 offences). In total, there has been a 1% reduction in violence in the first six months of 2012/13, from 3,167 to 3,143 offences. We have improved our position in our most similar group from 7th to 8th (Out of 15; with 15th place having the lowest rates per 1,000 population). | | | | | | | |
| 3 Increase in public confidence in the council and police in tackling antisocial behaviour, measured by response to: "The police and local council are dealing with the ASB and crime issues that matter in the area" in the police public attitude survey | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | 56% | 56% | Expected in Oct/Sept | No longer collected by Police Public Attitude Survey | - | Maintain the 2012/13 level |
| Comments: This question is no longer part of the Police Public Attitude Survey. We have no other way to measure confidence in the police and council to tackle crime and anti-social behaviour. | | | | | | | |
| 4 Increase the average number of detections of crime per CCTV camera. | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | 94% increase in CCTV Recordings (14,168 actual recordings, in 2011/12) | 15% increase in CCTV detections compared to 2010/11 baseline (8,408 recordings against a 2010/11 base line of 7,312) | 137% Increase on 2010/11 baseline* | 195% increase on 2010/11 baseline | GREEN | Target/indicator setting exercise to be carried out end of 2012/13 |

Comments: CCTV is used to detect a wide range of offences/incidents, including public order, drunkenness, thefts, assaults and traffic collisions. For the purposes of this indicator the base year is 2010/11. *The Q1 report previously published showed a 19% reduction in detections. This was an error and had been calculated using the wrong baseline (2011/12 not 2010/11). The 137% increase shown above is the correct figure. CCTV cameras being taken out of action during the digital upgrade of the CCTV control room did also have some impact on the Q1 figure.

Table continued overleaf

Community safety

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----|----------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 5 | Improve the effectiveness of drug treatment services in the borough – increase the number of adults leaving treatment in a planned way | Tanya Barrow, community safety partnership services manager | 209 (figure released May 2012) | 234 | 45* | 46 | RED | Target/indicator setting exercise to be carried out end of 12/13 |
| <p>Comments: The total number of adults exiting treatment between April 2012 and September 2012 was 91 (Q1=45 and Q2=46), which is below our mid-year target of 117. Fewer adults are entering treatment, which is affecting the number of successful completions. This fall is in line with a national reduction in numbers entering treatment. The retention of opiate users in treatment has also been identified as a problem and we are working with service providers to address this. We are maintaining our mid table position in our cluster of similar drug and alcohol action teams; i.e, 14 out of 30. The 2012/13 target has been amended from 240 to 234 (240 was the 2011/12 target). *Q1 was previously reported as 57, however this was incorrect as under 18 year olds were included in the figure, and this indicator only relates to adults. The correct Q1 figure was 45.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Increase the proportion of premises that comply with environmental health and trading standards regulations | David Littleton, environmental health and trading standards manager | 83% | 75% | 85% | 74% | GREEN | 75% |
| <p>Comments: The target for 2012/13 was incorrectly stated in the 2011/12 Annual Performance Report. It should read 75%. 1,213 premises have been inspected in the first six months of 2012/13 for compliance with food, licensing and health and safety regulations. Given the current difficult trading conditions it is encouraging that our level of compliance is remaining high (74%). The new food hygiene rating system allows us to measure the number of food premises that are exceeding compliance standards, a rating of being compliant.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Value for money through effective partnership working in reducing violence, by using the financial information provided by the Home Office economic cost of crime survey | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | -4% reduction (£3m saving) | -2% reduction on 2011/12 outturn | -11% | -6% | GREEN | Maintain at 2012/13 level |

Comments: The cost of violence has reduced by -£584K, according to the Home Office economic cost of crime calculator, in the second quarter of 2012/13. The total reduction in the cost of crime in the first six months of 2012/13 is £1.963m (-10%).

Table continued overleaf

Community safety

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|---|--|-----------------|---------------------------|---|---|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 8 | The rate of hospital admissions per 100,000 for alcohol related harm | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | 2002 (11/12) | Maintain at 2011/12 level | Annual outturn: figure available the end of 2012/13 | Annual outturn: figure available the end of 2012/13 | – | Target to be confirmed at end of 2012/13 |
| <p>Comments: In 2011/12, there were 2,002 hospital admissions per 100,000 population for alcohol attributable conditions (4,332 actual admissions). This is an 11% increase on 2010/11. Southwark is performing better than the London average of 2,038 admissions per 100,000 population</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* To improve access to domestic abuse services to the community | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | – | 2012/13 is baseline year | * | * | – | Targets to be set following establishment of baseline in 2012/13 |

Comments: * The number of people accessing the newly commissioned domestic abuse service according to gender and ethnicity is currently being gathered. At the end of 2012/13, once the baseline has been established, we will develop targeted indicators for 2013/14 onwards based on any identified disproportionalities e.g. targeting or awareness raising activity.

Culture, leisure, sport and Olympic legacy

**Cllr. Veronica Ward,
cabinet member for culture,
leisure, sport and Olympic legacy**



Southwark has rich cultural, leisure and sporting facilities, with high quality leisure centres and vibrant, well attended, community led events. Our location in central London brought benefits from the London 2012 Olympics, Paralympics and cultural festival and brings access to some of the best cultural facilities in the country.

The council is committed to promoting and developing sport and culture in the borough. We have a significant leisure investment programme, including the opening of a new swimming pool at Elephant and Castle and investment in Camberwell and Dulwich centres. We will continue to seek external funding for other facilities, and as part of the Olympic legacy, will continue to promote sports outreach programmes. We have awarded grants totaling £2m to local groups through our capital legacy fund, which will provide new sports facilities in the borough to encourage more people to take part in sport.

We have opened a new state of the art library at Canada Water and have reviewed our provision of libraries in the borough. The wide ranging Southwark Libraries Review involved residents and service users in redesigning the libraries service into a modern, fit for purpose and community orientated service that benefits residents, young and old. In developing our new cultural strategy we will bring together key partners and the community to maximise delivery of the arts and cultural activities in the borough.

Culture, leisure, sport and Olympic legacy performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|--|--|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 Increase public satisfaction with libraries – measured by the percentage of users of libraries who are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied. (Source: Council reputation tracker) | Adrian Whittle, culture, libraries, earning and leisure (CLLL) head of service | 97% (April 2012 survey) | 94% | 97% (April 2012 survey) | 94% (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | 2013/14 94% |
| Comments: Satisfaction with libraries remains extremely high. The slight drop from 97% to 94% may reflect the reduced level of service offered at Peckham Library during refurbishment during late August 2012 and the whole of September 2012. Peckham is one of the borough's best used libraries. | | | | | | | |
| 2 Increase public satisfaction with leisure centres – measured by the percentage of users of local sports or leisure facilities who are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied. (Source: Council reputation tracker) | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | 83% (April 2012 survey) | 93% | 83% (April 2012 survey) | 90% (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | 93% |
| Comments: The Q2 satisfaction rating of 90% reflects the increasing use of, and satisfaction with, the refurbished leisure centres now that works at Dulwich are completed and those at Camberwell are progressing to completion. It also reflects the success of the strengthened approach to contract monitoring particularly in relation to repairs and maintenance. | | | | | | | |
| 3 Increase the average number of visits to leisure centres per head of population | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | 4.37 | 4.5 | 1.17 | 2.3 | GREEN | To be confirmed in April 2013 |
| Comments: Visits per head of population are currently forecast to exceed the target. The Q2 end of year forecast is 4.6. The 2010/11 outturn for this indicator was 3.2. Cumulative quarterly targets are 1.125 visits per head for Q1, 2.3 for Q2, 3.3 for Q3 and 4.5 for Q4. Targets reflect seasonal demands at our leisure centres. Q3 is the lead up to Christmas and is therefore the quietest period with Q4 being the busiest. | | | | | | | |
| 4 Increase the average number of visits to libraries per head of population | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | 7.72 | 8 | 2.16 | 4.02 | GREEN | 8 |
| Comments: The current forecast for visits per head of population is ahead of the target and ahead of 2011/12 outturn. It is anticipated that this can be sustained during quarters 3 and 4. Cumulative quarterly targets are 2.1 for Q1, 4.1 for Q2, 6.3 for Q3 and 8 for Q4. This is to reflect seasonal use with heavy use by children and families in the summer and additional use from students and others beginning courses in September and October. | | | | | | | |

Table continued overleaf

Culture, leisure, sport and Olympic legacy performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets 2013/14 |
|---|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|----------|----------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 5 Increase the number of items issued by our libraries | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | 1,497,077 | 1,738,000 | 412,787 | 833,552 | AMBER | 1,738,000 |
| Comments: The current forecast is well ahead of 2011/12 outturn but short of the target set due to a temporary closure of Peckham Library for refurbishment. However, the refurbishment is anticipated to have a beneficial impact that can increase issues in the remaining quarters. The projected forecast based on the first two quarters is 1,664,816. This does not take into account any uplift at Peckham following on from the recent works. Quarterly targets are 434,500 for Q1, 410,700 for Q2, 558,300 for Q3 and 334,500 for Q4. | | | | | | | |
| 6 Reduce the cost per visit for libraries | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | £2.63 | £2.45 | £2.22 | £2.36 | GREEN | £2.45 |
| Comments: Cost per visit is currently on target and below the 2011/12 outturn. | | | | | | | |
| 7 Reduce the cost per visit for leisure | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | £2.38 | £2.30 | £1.85 | £1.78 | GREEN | £2.30 |
| Comments: Cost per visit is currently on target and below 2011/12 outturn. | | | | | | | |
| 8 Invest capital in our leisure provision | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | £2.068m | £2.771m | £29,864 | £444,085 | AMBER | £6.5 million |
| Comments: The original target of £2.771m for 2012/13 has been revised down to £2.495m due to the reprofiling of the Olympic Legacy Fund. Although the funding was allocated for 2012/13, some of the project spend will occur in 2013/14 as some of the larger projects and projects dependant on other funding streams come to fruition. £2.495 million is the current predicted outturn. | | | | | | | |
| 9 External funding achieved for culture, libraries, learning and leisure | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | £248,925 | £150,000 | £28,278 | £182,429 | GREEN | £150,000 |

Comments: The 2012/13 target has already been exceeded and 2011/12 outturn is likely to be exceeded. Q1 and 2 data are actual figures. It is difficult to predict success in securing external funding. A significant amount of the funding so far secured was for the Dickens project which is a one-off funding stream. Similarly, it is difficult to provide a meaningful quarterly target as funding streams appear at irregular intervals.

Table continued overleaf

Culture, leisure, sport and Olympic legacy performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|-----------|--|--|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|---|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 10 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Increase the take up of libraries with recently reduced opening hours by people from diverse communities and deliver the action plan arising from the libraries review | Adrian Whittle CLLL head of service | AGE 0-17 = 49.4% 18-59 = 45.5% 60+ = 5.1% GENDER Male = 41% Female = 59% ETHNICITY BME = 46% DISABILITY Available in Dec 2012 | Baseline to be developed from usage data year 2012/13 | AGE 0-17 = 49.2% 18-59 = 44.3% 60+ = 6.5% GENDER Male = 40.8% Female = 59.2% ETHNICITY BME = 45% DISABILITY Available in Dec 2012 | AGE 0-17 = 52.37% 18-59 = 40.92% 60+ = 6.71% GENDER Male = 37% Female = 63% ETHNICITY BME = 47% DISABILITY Available in Dec 2012 | N/A | Target to be developed from usage data year 2012/13 |

Comments: Usage by age groups 60+ and 0-17 has seen a slight increase on 2011/12 outturn, with corresponding decrease in use by disabled users, as disabilities are not recorded at point of joining. Will be compared to figures from the same survey three years ago. This is the most accurate way to measure change in use by disabled users.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--------------|---|
| 11 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Increase visits to leisure centres and monitor user profiles | Adrian Whittle CLLL head of service | AGE Over 60s = 55,228 Age 11-19 = 114,889 INCOME Low income = 128,830 ETHNICITY BME = 251,919 DISABILITY People with disabilities = 36,410 | AGE Over 60s = 56,890 Age 11-19 = 139,927 INCOME Low income = 134,157 ETHNICITY BME = 285,387 DISABILITY People with disabilities = 44,260 | AGE Over 60s = 21,144 Age 11-19 = 39,155 INCOME Low income = 40,880 ETHNICITY BME = 69,411 DISABILITY People with disabilities = 13,692 | AGE Over 60s = 43,477 Age 11-19 = 90,240 INCOME Low income = 77,580 ETHNICITY BME = 143,369 DISABILITY People with disabilities = 26,984 | GREEN | Target to be developed from usage data year 2012/13 |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--------------|---|

Comments: 60+ usage has increased significantly due to additional session being provided and additional marketing of 'Silver' programme. The age groups outside these two categories are not collected as the focus is on hard to reach groups. Usage by low income groups is on course to exceed the target set for the year.

Communities and Economic Wellbeing

Cllr. Claire Hickson,
cabinet member for communities
and economic wellbeing



The council wants to develop a culture of engagement so that residents are involved in the decisions on what is being delivered locally that will ultimately affect them in their daily lives. We will therefore review community councils as part of the work led by our local Democracy Commission.

Local voluntary and community organisations play a key role in our communities. We will play our part in helping

local organisations to find new ways of accessing funding, resources, and support. We have already implemented a transition fund for local voluntary and community sector (VCS) organisations to support them in the immediate future, although this is only one part of a range of activities leading to a self-sustaining VCS.

We can help by promoting volunteering and encouraging residents to become active in their communities, particularly to build on the impetus that the Olympics will give to volunteering in London. Further, new ways of providing and improving VCS premises and community spaces will ensure they are efficient and used in the most effective way for local communities. We will continually review our own standards and approaches to equality to ensure that our procedures and processes are robust, understood and well communicated.

It is vital that the council plays its community leadership role through tough financial times. By working with businesses, we can develop Southwark's local economy and seek to improve access to work and training opportunities for local people. Working with our partners in the private and voluntary sectors, the council is working with business through the recession and residents in gaining employment and qualifications.

Our new economic wellbeing strategy requires a new approach to council activity to boost employment and skills and support for enterprise. Current contractual provision for both ends in March 2013 and work is underway to review need and to redesign our approach to commissioning support. Revised targets will be reflected in new contracts for employment and enterprise support in 2013/14. Similarly, the injection of £3.5m in section 106 funding from the Shard development in 2013 will bring about a further new commissioning programme with borough wide impacts and new targets for employment and skills during 2013/16.

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|--|--|--|---|--------------|--|---------------------------|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 Work with developers to help local people into work through Section 106 agreements | Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy | <p>Heygate Estate:</p> <p>Q2: Work with development management to influence the Heygate planning application in order to secure from Lend Lease a coherent set of strategic aims for the local economic benefits of the regeneration scheme and methodologies for delivering them</p> <p>In addition, an employment, skills and business support plan which can be included in the S106 as a framework for future reserved matters planning agreements</p> <p>Q3-Q4: s106 negotiations to take place</p> | <p>Meetings held with Lend Lease procurement and employment (BeOnsite) teams in advance of S106 negotiations</p> | <p>S106 negotiations underway. Heads of terms to include local jobs, skills and procurement and affordable retail space</p> | GREEN | <p>Heygate 2013/14 targets to be developed as part of S106 negotiations</p> | |
| | | <p>London Bridge Quarter Employment Coordinator Project:</p> <p>Q2: Confirm 2012/13 targets for the employment coordinator project for The Shard and The Place</p> <p>Q2: Agree Deed of Variation (DoV) and Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between Southwark Council and Sellar for the Employment Coordinator Project</p> <p>Employment Coordinator Project 2012/13 target profile to be added once DoV/MoU agreed</p> | <p>Planning committee approval gained for employment coordinator project in lieu of employment floor space</p> | <p>Negotiation of deed of variation and memo of understanding with Sellar complete</p> | GREEN | <p>Overall target agreed in draft DoV for 2012/2015 = minimum 300 sustained jobs (26 wks) for Southwark residents, of which 100 to be in The Shard or The Place, and the remainder to be related jobs, e.g. tenant's supply chain, other sites or in related sectors</p> | |

Table continued overleaf

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|---|---|---|---------------------|--|---------------------|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| <p>2</p> <p>*EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Bring full access to the benefits and opportunities of regeneration to the people of Southwark through Section 106 funded employment support programmes</p> | <p>Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy</p> | <p>Section 106 Construction employment opportunities: Q1 Targets Residents into construction related jobs sustained for at least 26 weeks: 35 Q2 Targets Residents into construction-related jobs sustained for at least 26 weeks: 51</p> | <p>Jobs sustained for 26 weeks: 27</p> | <p>Jobs sustained for 26 weeks: 28</p> | <p>AMBER</p> | <p>Targets to be developed – BLCF targets set on a scheme by scheme basis and also subject to planning timetables</p> | |
| | | <p>Section 106 "Construction employment opportunities" equality targets: • Black and minority ethnic: 51.0% • People with disabilities: 5.0% • Women: 10.0% Other equality targets to be developed as part of s106 negotiations</p> | <p>Jobs sustained for 26 weeks: • Black and minority ethnic: 33% • People with disabilities: 4% • Women: 7%</p> | <p>Jobs sustained for 26 weeks: • Black and minority ethnic: 32% • People with disabilities: 4% • Women: 7%</p> | | | <p>AMBER</p> |
| <p>3</p> <p>Help residents into jobs through the commissioning of employment programmes</p> | <p>Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy</p> | <p>Commissioned employment support: Q1 Targets • Job outputs: 77 • Jobs sustained after 26 weeks: 44 Q2 Targets • Job outputs: 74 • Jobs sustained after 26 weeks: 48</p> | <p>People into jobs: 84 Jobs sustained after 26 weeks: 32</p> | <p>People into jobs: 77 Jobs sustained after 26 weeks: 39</p> | <p>AMBER</p> | <p>Targets for 2013/14 to be developed in line with review of employment commissioning framework following adoption of the new economic wellbeing strategy</p> | |

Comments: 34 job offers made to Southwark residents as viewing gallery ambassadors at the Shard; job starts to be confirmed and reported in Q3

Table continued overleaf

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|--|--|----------------|--|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| | | | <p>European Social Fund (ESF) Employment Projects (Four projects):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enrolled: 482 Employment within 13 weeks of leaving the project: 111 Sustained employment 26 weeks after leaving the project: 39 <p>Youth Fund:</p> <p>Q1 Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Job outputs: 25 Jobs sustained after 13 weeks: 13 <p>Q2 Targets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Job outputs: 12 Jobs sustained after 13 weeks: 10 Jobs sustained after 26 weeks: 2 | <p>Enrolled: 28 (54%)</p> <p>Receiving 6 hours + support: 6 (12%)</p> <p>Employment within 13 weeks of leaving the project: 1</p> | | |
| <p>Job outputs: 18</p> <p>Jobs sustained after 13 weeks: 8</p> | <p>Job outputs: 10</p> <p>Jobs sustained after 13 weeks: 5</p> <p>Jobs sustained after 26 weeks: 6</p> | <p>AMBER</p> | | | | |

Comments: Commissioned employment projects (amber rag rating): Outputs are slightly low for 26 weeks sustained outputs; this is mainly due to difficulty in getting evidence from clients after they have been in work for six months. This issue has been discussed with the project managers and these outputs are expected to improve. ESF employment projects (amber rag rating): Outputs are lower than anticipated, although it should be noted that Q2 is the first delivery period for one of the projects. Projects are generally finding it quite challenging to recruit and sustain engagement with the required proportion of 'economically inactive' clients and are focusing on increasing their referral networks to address this. Underperformance will be addressed in forthcoming monitoring meetings with projects. Youth Fund (amber rating): Outputs slightly below profile in Q1 and Q2, except 26 week sustained which is over profile. Some issues remain with getting evidence from clients for sustained employment. All projects have mitigation plans in place as part of monitoring.

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|--|--|---|---|----------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| <p>4</p> <p>*EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Bring full access to the benefits and opportunities of regeneration to the people of Southwark through commissioned employment support that targets residents who are furthest from the labour market</p> | <p>Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy</p> | <p>Equality targets for four ESF employment projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Women: 51% • Older people: 18% • Ethnic minorities: 60% • Disabled people: 22% • Lone parents: 12% | <p>Equality:</p> <p>Women: 57%</p> <p>Older people: 3%</p> <p>Ethnic minorities: 86%</p> <p>People with disabilities: 14%</p> <p>Lone Parents: 14%</p> | <p>Equality:</p> <p>Women: 61%</p> <p>Older people: 11%</p> <p>Ethnic minorities: 64%</p> <p>People with disabilities: 27%</p> <p>Lone Parents: 9.5%</p> | <p>GREEN</p> | |
| | | <p>Commissioned employment support: – jobs sustained after 26 wks:</p> <p>Quarter 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black and minority ethnic = 60% • Lone parents = 15.5% • People with disabilities = 15.5% • Women = 59% • Low skill = 24% <p>Quarter 2:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black and minority ethnic = 56% • Lone parents = 16.5% • People with disabilities = 14.5% • Women = 50% • Low skill = 20% | <p>Commissioned employment support: – jobs sustained after 26 wks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black and minority ethnic = 75% • Lone parents = 12.5% • People with disabilities = 12.5% • Women = 43.8% • Low skill = 18.8% | <p>Commissioned employment support: – jobs sustained after 26 wks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black and minority ethnic = 79.5% • Lone parents = 17.9% • People with disabilities = 7.7% • Women = 61.5% • Low skill = 23.1% | | |
| <p>Youth Fund – Equality targets are being finalised and will be available in Q2</p> | | <p>Youth Fund jobs sustained after 26 wks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Black and minority ethnic = 50% • Lone parents = 0% • People with disabilities = 0% • Women = 0% • Low skill = 0% | <p>GREEN</p> | <p>Target for 2013/14 to be calculated based on the gap in 2012/13</p> | | |
| <p>5</p> <p>Close the gap between the Southwark employment rate and the average employment rate for London</p> | | <p>To reduce the gap in the employment rate between Southwark and the London average below 1.6 percentage points</p> | | | <p>London and Southwark employment rate both at 68.1% – gap is closed</p> | |

Table continued overleaf

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|--|--|---|--|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 Support business start-ups and promote business survival and growth through the recession through the commissioning of enterprise support programmes | Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy | <p>Commissioned enterprise support:</p> <p>Q1 targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of new contracts for Southwark suppliers: £510,000 Businesses developing new business plans: 12 Businesses receiving in depth support: 25 <p>Q2 targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of new contracts for Southwark suppliers: £610,000 Businesses developing new business plans: 20 Businesses receiving in depth support: 28 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of new contracts: £458,456 Business plans developed: 18 Businesses receiving in-depth support: 40 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value of new contracts: £571,018 Business plans developed: 19 Businesses receiving in-depth support: 25 | GREEN | |
| | | | <p>European social fund self-employment support:</p> <p>Q1 targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of participants receiving 6+ hours of support: 23 Number of participants attending workshops: 30 Number of participants in employment: 0 Business start up workshops: 3 <p>Q2 targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of participants receiving 6+ hours of support: 31 Number of participants attending workshops: 40 Number of participants in employment: 3 Business start up workshops: 5 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6 participants received 6+ hours of support. 6 participants have attended workshops No employment outputs 3 business workshops | | |

Table continued overleaf

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---------------|--------------|--|----|---|-------|----------------------|----------------|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| | | Business Engagement Review Q1 targets: • Agree recommendations following the Business Engagement Review Q2 targets: • Community Restoration Fund (CRF) roundtable • Peckham Rye Station project member surgery • Meeting with Southwark Chamber of Commerce and Industry • Meeting with PWC Q3 targets: • Bi-annual business breakfast event • Central London networking event with large employers (via Southwark-Westminster Policy Forum) • Community councils presentation on CRF projects in 2 areas • Target setting to take place as part of the review and business planning for the new Economic Wellbeing Strategy Q4 targets: • CRF roundtable 2 • Networking conference or roundtable for new, emerging and creative industries Young people in business event | | Six recommendations agreed CRF Roundtable meeting held on the 23 Oct Community Council meetings held on 10/10/12 Meeting held with Southwark Chamber | GREEN | | |

Table continued overleaf

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---------------|--------------|---|--|---|-------|-------------------------|--|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| | | <p>Community Restoration Fund</p> <p>Q2 targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree targets for Community Restoration Fund funded programmes once delivery plans (to include milestones and targets) have been submitted by all projects. <p>Q4 targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Businesses engaged in networks/projects: 269 • Themed and cultural events held: 17 • Volunteers trained: 45 • Business Plans completed: 20 | <p>Business related CRF projects agreed for eight localities</p> | <p>New businesses engaged in networks/projects: 61</p> <p>Themed and cultural events held (Camberwell Halloween): 1</p> <p>Volunteers trained: 2</p> <p>Business plans completed: 8</p> | GREEN | | <p>Bi-annual business breakfast events, CRF roundtable</p> |

Comments:

Employment rate gap: Reported against quarter one, as this is the latest data release.

ESF self employment project:

- This is a project aimed at supporting unemployed people to set up their own businesses as a way into employment. The project uses a payment by results model, minimising financial risk to the council. The project is partly funded through a London Councils' led ESF funded programme.
- The project has struggled to meet its output targets. The most significant difficulty it has encountered is that recently, a number of months after the project began, a new national programme was formed called the New Enterprise Allowance (NEA). The NEA offers more attractive support of a similar nature to the same target client groups as the project. This alternative, central government funded provision has led to a smaller number of potential clients for the project than had been expected. Additionally, this and other central government programmes are delivered through designated 'Support Services'; the self employment project is not classed as a Support Service and Jobcentre Plus will therefore not direct its clients towards the project.

- This impact is expected to increase in the short term because eligibility criteria for NEA support are being relaxed and the NEA will therefore become more attractive both to clients and to Jobcentre Plus advisors as a referral destination.

- The project's provider has now identified new target groups, particularly those who are not eligible for NEA support to ensure that the project does not 'compete' unnecessarily with mainstream, central government led programmes. They will be trialling their new approach over the next few months and a decision will be taken on the project's future early in the new year based on its success with these new client groups.

Community Restoration Fund: Slightly lower output numbers than anticipated due to delays in starting the various projects but they are on course to achieve agreed outputs and outcomes by the end of the year.

- The first Creation Trust pop-up shop opened on 28 September.
- First Talking Shop radio show was held on the 6 October
- Blue Bermondsey website set up and ratings data received from the council.
- Walworth Town Team met for first time and agreed branding for Walworth SE17.
- Peckham Town Team has interviewed 87 businesses.
- Tower Bridge Business Association met for first time.
- Design work completed on Albion Street promotional campaign.
- Camberwell website launched, calendar and map in development and meetings with businesses.

Table continued overleaf

Economic wellbeing performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 7 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Bring full access to the benefits and opportunities of regeneration to all the people of Southwark through the commissioning of enterprise support programmes | Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy | European Social Fund (ESF) self-employment support equality target: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Women 51% • Older people 18% • Ethnic minorities 60% • Disabled people 22% • Lone parents 12% | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Women: 71.53% • Older people: 28.57% • Ethnic minorities: 71.43% • Disabled people: 14.29% • Lone parents: 32% | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Women: 63% • Older people: 21% • Ethnic minorities: 79% • Disabled people: 14% • Lone Parents: 24% | GREEN | |

Comments: ESF self-employment support (equalities target): This project is currently underperforming. Therefore, while the targets for priority groups are being met in terms of percentages, the targets for the number of people from these priority groups that are accessing support are not being met – outputs are significantly below targets. This will be addressed as part of the ongoing investigation into underperformance.

Communities performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|---|--|---|---|-------------------------|----------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 Progress towards implementing the recommendations of the Democracy Commission | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement Graeme Gordon, director of corporate strategy | Implement Community Council changes – new Community Councils to be in place by June 2012 | Cleaner, Greener Safer (CGS) revenue and capital schemes have been launched for the 13/14 financial year – giving residents more say over funding in their areas Some community councils are involving volunteers. Greater use being made of social media to engage more people with the community councils New community councils in place, first round of meetings took place in June. Each Community Council has an improvement plan Attendance levels are currently rising. Most community councils are involving residents in voting on themes/issues to be discussed at meetings | Community council fund launched. CGS revenue and capital application process ongoing, closing date 30 November Volunteering has increased with more involvement from Youth Community Councils. Working with organisational development to explore Southwark's Apprentice involvement All areas now have a forward/improvement plan to shape agendas and themes for future meetings Attendance levels at meetings have increased by at least 5% and in some areas more than 10%. Proposals for online discussion forum and e-bulletins to be tabled at community council chair and vice chairs in December 2012 | GREEN | 2013/14 |

Communities performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|-----------|---|---|--|---|--|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 2 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Maintain the high percentage of local people who think that Southwark is a place where people from different backgrounds get on well together – measured by the percentage of people who agree that their local area is a place where people from different background get on well together minus the percentage who disagree. (Source: council reputation tracker) | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | 80% net agree | Next reputation tracker due October 2012 will report outcomes in Q2 | 80% net agree | GREEN | 80% net agree |
| 3 | Implement the recommendations of the Voluntary and Community Sector Commissioning Task and Finish Group once they are published | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | Task and Finish Group implementation plan agreed and in progress as below: | Task and Finish Group implementation plan agreed and in progress as below: | | GREEN | |
| 3a | Commissioning arrangements in place and clearly set out for 2012/13 and 2013/14 | | Grants handbook complete by December 2012 Sharing of needs assessments takes place across programmes to identify where joint commissioning can take place Subject to results of the pilot VCS approved list is in place and in use | Intranet based tool in development linking all relevant areas of commissioning across the council. Draft now produced Sharing of Commissioning Plans takes place. Community engagement co-ordinate timetabling, commissioning intentions and plans Pilot completed. Software being developed to manage information. Report on forward plan for December decision. Software in development | Handbook content defined with input from departmental commissioners. Page on the Source in development All depts have provided tailored letters to go out to VCS setting out commissioning plans for 2013/14 and making a commitment to three months' notice Database and online forms package nearing completion. Details to be reported to next Task and Finish group meeting. Report due to go to Cabinet Dec 2012 | GREEN | Commissioning timetable published for all council programmes by April 2013 |

Table continued overleaf

Communities performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|-----------|---|--------------|---|--|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 3b | Internal council systems changed to deliver more effective commissioning processes | | Revision of Grants handbook by December 2012 List of all council VCS funding is published. | As above Updated for 12/13 commissioning and available to all commissioners in the council | As above As Q1 | GREEN | |
| 3c | Establish the feasibility of an approved list of VCS providers | | Subject to results of the pilot VCS approved list is in place and in use | As above | A proposal has been submitted to Procurement and Legal for comment | GREEN | |
| 3d | Commissioners understand the commissioning journey/options and distinction between grant and contract | | Training programme for commissioners is in place and completed by all commissioners | Training programme developed and piloted | As Q1 | GREEN | |
| 3e | Monitoring is proportionate, consistent across departments, avoids duplication and is reviewed | | To be confirmed | New performance monitoring framework rolled out and in use by all council departments for grants. Contract monitoring determined by departments as part of procurement processes | All grant aid monitoring for 2012/13 complete. Revised conditions of grant funding going to cabinet in January 2/13 | GREEN | |

Table continued overleaf

Communities performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|---|--|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|----------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| <p>4</p> <p>Maintain the influence that we have on the success of local voluntary and community sector organisations despite the challenging budgetary situation, as measured through the National Survey of Third Sector Organisations or by Community Action Southwark</p> | <p>Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement</p> | <p>15% of third sector organisations rate local statutory bodies as having a very positive or positive influence on their success – Note this is a bi-annual survey due again in 2013/2014</p> | <p>Bi-annual survey</p> | <p>CAS commenced work in September 2011 on a research project to map the voluntary and community sector in Southwark, its resources and vulnerabilities, and its value</p> <p>The population of registered voluntary sector organisations has been established. Data on the activities and finances of registered charities is ready for analysis. CAS has designed a survey to gather information on the challenges faced by the sector (the survey will be administered throughout December 2012 and January 2013)</p> <p>CAS has begun liaising with funders including Southwark Council to verify data. Discussions are being held with others (such as the CCG, the Innovation Unit and the NHS) conducting mapping exercises and other data holders in order to maximise the project's reach. The question of how to measure social value is being considered in depth</p> | <p>GREEN</p> | <p>2013/14</p> |

Table continued overleaf

Communities performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|-------------------------|----------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 5 | Reduce transactional costs for the council and the voluntary and community sector so that we are not imposing unnecessary burdens on the council or the sector | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | Community Action Southwark (CAS) annual survey to establish a baseline of percentage of organisations satisfied with our commissioning and monitoring processes | Developing indicators with CAS – survey scheduled for December 2012 | As Q1 to be discussed at 12 Dec Council/voluntary and community sector liaison meeting | GREEN | 2013/14 |

Table continued overleaf

Communities performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|--|---|---|--|-------------------------|----------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 Agree a volunteering strategy and implement the action plan set out in the strategy | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | Evaluation of the 2012 volunteering strategy and renewal of the strategy so as to maintain the volunteering legacy in Southwark over the long term. | <p>Sports volunteers trained at the Sports Makers events and linked up with local sports clubs</p> <p>150 young people supported to undertake volunteering roles</p> <p>Council team volunteering embedded and management processes and supervision practices tested out in the community participation team. Volunteer awards held in June at 160 Tooley Street; celebrating 2012 related volunteering</p> <p>Creating a volunteering legacy for disabled volunteers – Paralympics related research completed and partnership with local and national disabilities organisations in place; external funding for the project with VCS to lead agreed as a priority step towards the legacy</p> <p>Strategy to be evaluated and renewed in the second half of 2012</p> | <p>Over 40 staff and local people supported to be volunteer stewards for the Olympics torch relay event</p> <p>Over 200 staff trained as volunteer ambassadors as part of our Welcome Host plan for visitors during the Olympics period</p> <p>The Southwark Eid Event in August had the Games as their theme and 20 volunteers were supported in roles such as stewarding and hosting</p> <p>Survey research into attitudes towards disabled volunteers was conducted at the Boundless Sports and Arts events, so underpinning future bids for new funding for training of disabled volunteers and volunteer hosting organisations</p> <p>Arts and cultural volunteering progressed through two Peace Walls events, where a partnership with Peckham Shed meant opportunities created for over 20 local volunteers, in hosting and organising roles</p> | GREEN | 2013/14 |

Table continued overleaf

Communities performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|---|--|--|---|--|-------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 7 | Maintain the extent to which local people feel involved in decisions the council makes - Measured by the percentage of people who agree that they can influence decisions affecting their local area minus the percentage who disagree. (Source: council reputation tracker). | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | 7% net agree | Next reputation tracker survey is due in October 2012 will report outcomes in Q2 performance update | 18% net agree (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | |
| 8 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* To improve the involvement of our diverse communities in the decision making processes of the Council | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | Baseline data to be compiled by September 2012 Target to be developed in September 2012 | Target to be developed in October 2012 | Target still to be developed | AMBER | Target to be developed |
| 9 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* To continue to strengthen our engagement work with new and emerging communities in Southwark | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | Baseline data to be compiled by September 2012 Target to be developed in September 2012 | Target to be developed in October 2012 | New approach to community engagement going to Cabinet in December requiring revised target | GREEN | Target to developed |

Adult learning performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Overture | 2011/12 Q4 performance | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 | Sustain course completion rates of adult learners measured by the percentage of people who agree that they can influence decisions affecting their local area minus the percentage who disagree. (Source council reputation tracker) | Adrian Whittle, CLLL head of service | 95% (to be confirmed if for 2010/11 academic year) | 80% (for 2011/12 academic year) | Expected in December 2012 | 91% (for 2011/12 academic year) | GREEN | 85% |

Health and Adult Social Care

Cllr. Catherine McDonald,
cabinet member for health
and adult social care



Supporting people to live independent lives and encouraging more people to take control over their own care is fundamental to securing a fairer future for all. This is particularly so for those who rely on high quality health and social care. For the most vulnerable in our society we will also ensure there are sensible safeguards against the risk of abuse or neglect, striking the right balance between managing risk and promoting independence.

Our vision includes a strong focus on reablement services, which provide cost effective short term support to restore people's independence wherever possible. Where a longer term support service is required we aim to maximise people's choice and control through the provision of personal budgets. We will shift the balance of care from residential provision to more effective support for people in their own homes, including the use of telecare technology and specialist equipment designed to efficiently promote people's independence and safety.

We will provide a dedicated and skilled telephone response for all queries about help for older and vulnerable people and their carers, including information about universal access and voluntary sector services. We will deliver our Charter of Rights for all service users.

Partnership working with health services will remain a key priority, adapting to the changes occurring in the National Health Service in a way that builds upon our strong historic ties in this area. In particular we will continue to ensure people who receive both health and social care services do so in an integrated, seamless way.

Health and adult social care performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 Maximise people's choice and control through the provision of personal budgets | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | 2,564 service users are on some form of self directed support, representing 60% of eligible service users 31% of users on arrangements via a direct payment to themselves or a third party (rather than council managed) | 90% of eligible service users hold a personal budget ³ Target relating to the direct payment of personal budgets will be set taking into account national benchmarking information due to be released on 2011/12 data | 60% of community based service users on personal budgets | 63.6% of community based service users on personal budgets (2,725 clients) equivalent to 74% of eligible users (definition to be confirmed by the Department of Health) | GREEN | 100% of eligible service users hold a personal budget |
| Comments: A ministerial announcement has been made stating that the national target for April 2013 will be reduced from 100% to 70% on the current measure. | | | | | | | |
| 2 Reduce the charges for meals on wheels by 50% | Jonathan Lillistone, head of commissioning, adult social care | 14.1% Year 1 reduction achieved, arrangements for further 12/13 reduction made | 26% cumulative reduction | Further reduction implemented April 2012, bringing total cumulative reduction to 26% | 2012/13 target achieved | GREEN | 50% reduction achieved |
| Comments: on track to deliver 50% reduction. | | | | | | | |
| 3 Provide effective support for people to live in their own homes and shift the balance of care away from residential care: measured by reduced permanent admissions to care homes | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | Target: 186 admissions (5% reduction on the 2010/11 baseline of 196 admissions) Outturn: 163 admissions (17% reduction on the 2010/11 baseline of 196 admissions) | 176 admissions (10% reduction on the 2010/11 baseline of 196 admissions) | 42 admissions to date giving projection of 168 | 83 admissions to date giving projection of 166 | GREEN | 167 admissions (15% reduction on the 2010/11 baseline of 196 admissions) |
| Comments: 2011/12 reduction exceeded the 5% target considerably. The rate of decrease has slowed but remains within overall target level. | | | | | | | |

³ Excludes people who would not be expected to receive a budget, for example, short term reablement clients, people receiving one off simple services and residential care users. (definition to be confirmed by the Department of Health)

Health and adult social care performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|---|--|--|--|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| <p>4</p> <p>*EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Supporting vulnerable people to live independent, safe and healthy lives by giving them more choice and control of their care Increase the proportion of people with learning disabilities who are supported to live at home, measured by percentage in settled accommodation</p> | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | 66.5% people with learning disability in settled accommodation (Target achieved) | 70% of people with learning disabilities in settled accommodation | Data to be refreshed for quarter 2 | 70.5% (384 out of 545 people with learning disabilities classified as in settled accommodation) | GREEN | 75% |
| <p>5</p> <p>Ensure there are sensible safeguards against the risk of abuse or neglect</p> | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | National Outcomes Framework measure: 66.8% of service users reported that care services helped make them feel safe compared to 53.7% across Inner-London | Completed referrals as a percentage of all referrals: 70% (baseline 2011/12 63%) | 2012 Survey results due quarter 4 | Case completion rate 55.6% year to date (Oct) | AMBER | 1) Outcomes Framework User Survey – maintain top quartile position. 2) Completed referrals as a percentage of all referrals: 75% and/or 3) National Outcome Framework target Effectiveness of Safeguarding expected to be available |

Comments: Target level achieved at Quarter 2, to be maintained or improved upon by year end.

Comments: Work underway to improve data recording around formally closing cases. It is anticipated this will lead to an increase in closures in the remainder of the year.

Table continued overleaf

Health and adult social care performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|--|--|--|---|--|--|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 Expand reablement services, which provide cost effective short term support, to restore people's independence wherever possible | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | 630 completed cases of reablement in the year | 1,200 cases Measure around the long term effectiveness of reablement services to be developed in 2012/13 | 206 cases (revised) | 483 cases | GREEN | 1,800 cases Adopt the national outcomes framework effectiveness of reablement |
| Comments: Increasing capacity in this service means the council is confident that the 1,200 target will be met. | | | | | | | |
| 7 Redesign supported housing services to secure greater value for money and support independence | Jonathan Lillistone, head of commissioning, adult social care | Successful implementation of commissioning strategy resulting in significant savings (£4m in 2011/12) and a more focused service | Complete remaining call off tenders for mental health and homelessness by September 2012 | Call offs completed. | | GREEN | |
| | | | Supported housing strategy to be informed by corporate strategic review of homelessness services and finalised/agreed by September 2012 | Supported housing strategy aligned with the corporate strategic review of homelessness services and will be finalised and agreed at Supporting People commissioning body in September 2012 | Action plan will be developed reflecting the key objectives agreed within the supported housing strategy | | |
| | | | Agree with Lewisham, Lambeth and Bromley approach to renewing framework agreement by January 2013 | Discussions underway with partner boroughs regarding the approach to renewing the framework. Agreement of the cabinet to renew the framework will be sought in October. Further work to be done to agree the detailed approach | Supporting people services framework strategy agreed by cabinet in December 2012 | | Commence tender to renew Framework Agreement by April 2013 Implement renewed Framework Agreement by 31 March 2014 |

Comments: On track.

Table continued overleaf

Health and adult social care performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|---|--|--|---|--|---|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 8 Transform day services to allow a more personalised and outcome focused approach | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | Younger disabled people (18-64) For younger disabled people the Southwark resource centre has opened, supporting independent living and enabling people to get engaged with their local communities. Further work is planned to maximise the potential of this building and engage service users in its development | Target delivered in 2011/12 | | | GREEN | Implement revised service models |
| | | Older People: All older people utilising voluntary sector day services have been reviewed and personal budgets offered where appropriate, with help to enable people to take advantage of them | Older People: Review all users of in house day centres (Fred Francis and Southwark Park Rd) to ensure a personalised approach is implemented. Reviews to complete by September 2012. Identify location for centre of excellence for older people day services and agree development plan | Older people: All residents using the 2 in house day centres have been reassessed, allocated a personal budget and all support plans will be finalised by end of September 2012 | Older People: All users of Fred Francis and Southwark Park Rd have been reviewed. All of those who do not meet the criteria for the centre of excellence have or are in the process of being supported to use their allocated personal budget to transfer to a voluntary sector day centre | | |

Table continued overleaf

Health and adult social care performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets 2013/14 |
|---------------|--------------|--|--|--|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| | | <p>Learning disabilities:</p> <p>Early work has started with the learning disabled provider</p> | <p>Learning disabilities:</p> <p>Review of all clients receiving day and community services to personalise their care and support and move away from block contracting arrangements for day opportunities</p> <p>Complete 175 reviews by January 2013</p> | <p>Learning disabilities:</p> <p>80 adults with learning disabilities have been reviewed as of August 2012 and are engaged in support planning. The first phase of consultation on the proposed centre of excellence will be completed by the end of September. Existing service users and their families/ carers have been consulted together with key stakeholders including health</p> | <p>Learning disabilities:</p> <p>117 adults now reviewed as of October. We are on target to complete the 175 by January 2013</p> | | |
| | | <p>Mental health:</p> <p>For mental health independent review has been completed and initial findings shared with providers</p> | <p>Mental health:</p> <p>Review all existing day centre users by the end of July 2012</p> | <p>Mental health:</p> <p>As at the end of June, of the 409 identified people:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 192 assessments complete • 45 assessments in progress • 45 refused/unavailable <p>This is slightly behind the July target</p> | <p>Mental health:</p> <p>As at the end of October, of the 409 people identified, 229 assessments had been completed. The position will be recovered before the end of the year</p> | | |

Comments: Slippage of mental health assessments have now been addressed.

Health and adult social care performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets 2013/14 |
|----|--|--|--|---|---|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 9 | Deliver our charter of rights for all service users | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | Charter of rights fully implemented | Target completed in year one | Achieved | Achieved | GREEN | |
| 10 | Provide a dedicated telephone response for all queries about help for older and vulnerable people and their carers, including information about universal access and voluntary sector services | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | Preparations for 2012/13 launch in place. Original timetable extended due to corporate contract issues | The access and information team and a single dedicated number will roll out services to the remaining adult social care groups i.e. occupational; therapy, physical disability and learning disability. The launch of the new service is now planned for quarter three when service co-location can be fully achieved on the Queens Road site | The service will be provided from the Queens Road site at the end of August and we will launch our single telephone number in December 2012 | Single number launch due in quarter three | GREEN | |

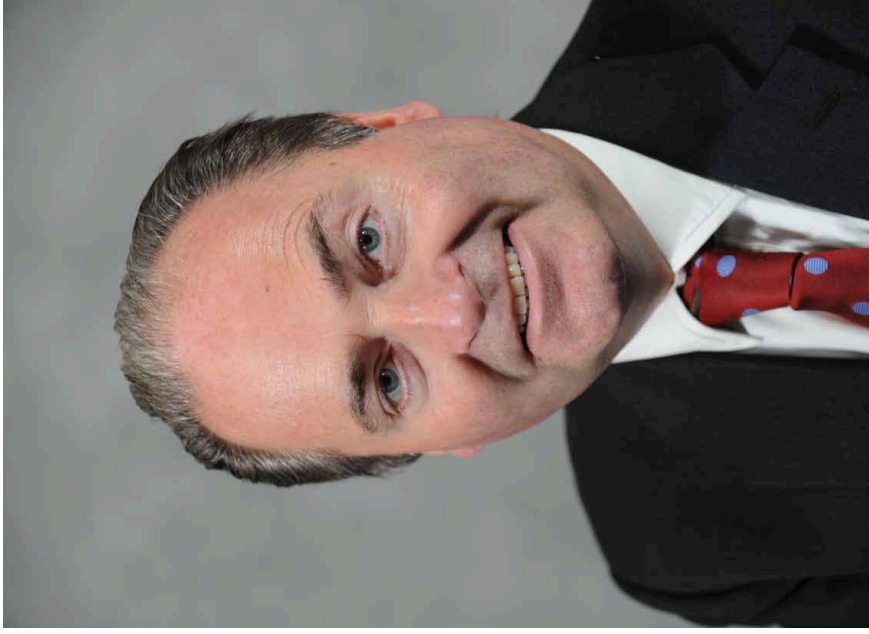
Health and adult social care performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets 2013/14 |
|--|--|--|--|---|---|-------------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| <p>11</p> <p>*EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Improving the experience of all carers in the support they receive from the council as measured by year on year improvements in the outcome measures in the National Carers' Survey</p> | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | New National Carers' Survey due in Autumn 2012/13 | Target completed in year one. | Carers survey results due in quarter 4 | - | | Target to be developed when local and national Carer Survey results available |
| <p>Increasing the numbers of carers receiving needs assessments or review and a specific carers' service or advice and information, expressed as a percentage of community service users</p> | Sarah McClinton, director adult social care | Carers assessments rate 29.3% of community service users | Carers' assessments rate 36% community service users | Not all assessments recorded on system – data being refreshed | 18.5% (draft) 674 carers' assessments to October – annualised rate of around 37% | GREEN | 41% |

Comments: This compares favourably with the latest London average carers' assessment rate of 32% of community service users.

Housing management

Cllr. Ian Wingfield,
cabinet member for
housing management



In May 2012, the council took the decision to terminate the contract with Vangent by mutual agreement. An in house service will deliver control over service delivery from 1 June 2013 and enable the implementation of customer service improvement. The first group of Vangent staff TUPE into the council on 1 September 2012. The process of managing the transition from the outsourced service provider into the council is being overseen by two strategic boards; an exit board and customer services transition board. The council will also continue to work closely with Vangent to ensure that the existing services are maintained through to the end of the contract.

The council's communities, law and governance department was disbanded towards the end of May 2012. The community engagement division was moved to the housing services department and a new department – housing and community services was established in June 2012.

The departure of divisional heads of community housing services and area management necessitated a review of the senior management structure. The new management structure went live on 15 October. The purpose of the restructure was to:

- Regroup the divisions within the department to increase the roles and responsibilities of some heads of service
- Reduce silo working and increase cross divisional working by aligning different functions under a single head of service
- Move towards a more integrated approach for dealing with customer service
- Deliver savings

Targets for the council have been set to reflect industry standard and to push performance on to the next level as we are aiming to improve service delivery radically. These challenging targets aim for second quartile performance where currently lower than this or for upper quartile where second quartile is already being achieved. However, it is recognised that the most important achievement will be to demonstrate an increasing trajectory of performance.

Housing management performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets 2013/14 |
|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|----------------------|--|
| | | | | | Q1 (year to date) | Q2 (year to date) | | |
| 1 | Warm, dry and safe housing – Implement a minimum housing investment programme of major works of £326m to ensure that the council's homes meet the government's Decent Homes Standard by March 2016 | David Markham, head of major works | £37m spent i.e. 56% of budgeted spend (however 57% of 12/13 budget and 19% of 13/14 budget is committed) | £61.8m (£63m, including Leather market) of which £2.5m is contingency | £5.6m spent i.e. 9% of budgeted spend (however £44m i.e. 71% of 2012/13 budget is already committed) | £16m spent i.e. 25% of budgeted spend (however £49m i.e. 77% of 2012/13 budget is already committed) | AMBER | £78m (provisional) £92m (provisional including contingency) |
| <p>Comments: We are making good progress in the delivery of our five year warm, dry and safe (WDS) programme. Target spend for the year is £63m including a £2.5m contingency. At the end of September, £16m had been spent (25% of year end figure). The majority of spend in 2012/13 is generated through the FRA programme, which will increase towards the end of the financial year as schemes are completed. We have a robust programme monitoring framework in place and will be producing forecasted financial milestones for 2013/14 and beyond, providing annual targets for spend and commitments until the end of the programme. With confirmation that we will receive £65.7m for 2013/14 and 2014/15 in Decent Homes Backlog Funding from the Greater London Authority, we will also be looking at bringing forward a number of schemes from the final year of the programme. The 2011/12 programme will all be on site by March 2013 with £49m committed. This part of the programme includes St Saviours and Manor estates, which we have tendered following the mutual termination of our Wates partnering contract. The 2012/13 programme will also be on site by March 2013 with the exception of Dickens Estate which will start in April 2013 following a tendering exercise which was necessitated following the mutual termination of the Wates contract. Our partner contractors have been commissioned on the 2013/14 programme, surveys have been carried out and we expect the majority of the works to be on site in the first quarter of that financial year.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Deliver the leaseholder audit action plan | Martin Green, head of specialist housing services | 15 of 17 Recommendations implemented | Remaining two objectives to be completed by July 12 | Completed | – | GREEN | N/A |
| <p>Comments: The two outstanding actions 'establishing a formal service charge sign-off process' and 'completing the review of overheads' were completed in July 2012.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Bill all those who are liable for service charges for major works to their properties fairly and in a timely manner, explaining the charges clearly to them | Martin Green, head of specialist housing services | Exceeded target Capital billing = £10.5m; Capital arrears = £13.6m | Capital billing = £6.5m; Capital arrears = £7.4m | On track Capital billing = £0m; Capital arrears = £13.1m | On track Capital billing: £0m Capital arrears: £11.1m | GREEN | (Cannot be forecast) |

Comments: Collection and arrear figures for capital works and revenue service charges are on track to surpass last year's performance. The new billing and accounts receivable (BAR) system is in place for 2012/13 estimated service charges. One property, one account enables invoices to be raised and allocation of payments to invoices. Statements also now include major works invoices. The BAR system will be explored in 2012/13 to look at how it can be extended to deliver online service to leaseholders i.e. to allow leaseholders to go online to inspect their own statements. Scrutiny of homeowners' service charges within the home owner unit division has been completed in quarter 1. All recommendations will be considered and implemented by March 2013.

Housing management performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|---|---|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| | | | | Q1 (year to date) | Q2 (year to date) | | |
| 4 Percentage satisfaction with overall repairs service (Source: Monthly telephone surveys) | David Lewis, head of maintenance and compliance | 79.1% | 90% | 86% (third quartile in London) | 84% (bottom quartile in London) | AMBER | 90% |

Comments: The repair service continues to show improvement in 2012/13. According to monthly telephone surveys, more residents are satisfied with the 'overall repair service' and importantly more repairs are being completed correctly the first time. 84% of our residents are satisfied with the 'overall repair service' and 78% have informed us that their repair was completed correctly the first time. The biggest improvement has been for heating and hot water repairs in individual properties due to the new Price per Property (PPP) financial model. The new PPP model means that it is in the contractor's interest to carry out repairs correctly on the first visit, as they will be given a fixed sum of money every year for each property.

Morrison was served with 26 weeks notice in April 2012 to terminate the R&M contract. The contract finished in October 2012 and will change the way the repairs service operates and an interim contractor (Mears) has been appointed. This will give us the time to procure a longer term repairs contract and to involve residents in that process. We want to make sure that the focus of the new repairs service is increased resident satisfaction and a new contract gives the council the opportunity to design the service around the customer. We are sustaining excellent performance in gas servicing of tenanted properties. Although we have not been able to sustain excellent performance achieved last year in reducing legal disrepair cases, the numbers continue to remain low with 190 cases open at end September 2012. Also, only 22 disrepair cases were opened before 2011.

An online repairs satisfaction survey went live in August and the number of customers using the service is encouraging. This supplements the outbound telephone surveys conducted by the client team. We are continuing to work with Vangent, our customer service provider until the service moves in-house to ensure that whenever a customer contacts the council, their full telephone number and email address details are captured. Residents are also being informed of block outages by text. This is proving to be an effective way of keeping residents informed of outages and reducing the number of calls to the contact centre to report service failures.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|-----|--|---|-------|-----|
| 5 Repairs completed right first time (Source: Monthly telephone surveys) | David Lewis, head of maintenance and compliance | 69.4% | 90% | 76% (bottom quartile in London expected) | 78% (third quartile in London expected) | AMBER | 90% |
|---|---|-------|-----|--|---|-------|-----|

Comments: see comments for objective 4.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|--|---|-------|-----|
| 6 Implementation of the end to end review of repairs | David Lewis, head of maintenance and compliance | 83% actions completed (40 of the 48 projects completed) | Two actions will complete first quarter. Six remaining actions by March 13 | One project, the 'SMS text message service for block outages' was completed in July 2012 | 95% actions completed. Personal data assistants and opti time system upgrade and training, and review of arbitration and compensation completed by Sep 2012 | GREEN | N/A |
|---|---|---|--|--|---|-------|-----|

Comments: 95% of actions (46 of the 48 projects) resulting from the review were completed by September 2012. The two remaining actions are online repairs bookings and online complaints reporting. These should complete by March 2013 subject to the IT development capacity being in place.

Table continued overleaf

Housing management performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|--|---|--|-------------------------|------------------|---|---|----------------------|----------------|
| | | | | | Q1 (year to date) | Q2 (year to date) | | |
| 7 | Deliver housing revenue account savings identified over three years | Housing and community services senior management team and Ian Young, head of housing finance | £9.2m saving identified | £6.2m | On track | On track | GREEN | £4.4m |
| <p>Comments: To improve the council's efficiency, we identified savings of £19.8m in the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) over a period of three years. About £9.1m savings was identified in 2011/12 and was mainly accounted for in the department's restructure rather than significant cuts in services. We are on track with our £6.2m savings target this year, which is more challenging because the majority of the savings will be achieved through robust contract management.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Average void turnaround times in calendar days | Paul Langford, head of operations | 26.4 calendar days | 24 calendar days | 32 cal. Days (third quartile in London) | 28 cal. Days (third quartile in London) | AMBER | 22 days |
| <p>Comments: Average void turnaround performance saw some improvement in quarter 2 compared to quarter 1. In addition, void levels and void loss is low, and satisfaction with quality of property is higher than last year. SBS restructuring and termination of Morrison contract has had some impact on turnaround times. In addition, the new Health and Safety requirements introduced in April 2012, have negatively affected void turnaround. For example, an asbestos survey now needs to take place on all properties requiring kitchen and bathrooms refurbishment. A senior repair and maintenance manager was appointed in September to oversee the void process, and identify and resolve performance issues.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Number of illegally occupied properties recovered annually | Paul Langford, head of operations | 132 | 300 | 39 (second quartile in London expected) | 97 (top quartile in London expected) | GREEN | 300 |
| <p>Comments: 97 properties have been recovered to date compared to only 37 for the same period last year. It is expected that this year will see the highest recovery of sub let properties by the council. The council data matching services of Call Credit in June 2012, to provide a revised and a more intelligence led process to tenancy checks. All tenancies were checked against financial and associated databases to identify discrepancy for further investigation. The approach identified 2,043 qualified leads of which 748 are in the red category (high probability of tenancy fraud) and the remainder in the amber category (medium probability of tenancy fraud). All RED category leads have now been sifted through with some good matches, some requiring further investigation and the remaining cases closed. Amber Leads will be sifted by end January 2013. Additional resources have been allocated to the investigations team and RSM Tenon have been contracted to provide an additional team. This project will also link with revenues and benefits team as part of Operation Silver. Heightened publicity encouraging residents to report suspected fraud through Operation Silver will start in the autumn. We will be working with our partners to regularly carry out targeted visits. In addition, we are planning to create a formal network, which promotes joint working within the department and outside in identifying illegal sub letting.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Number of empty private homes brought back into use | Jonathon Toy, head of community safety and enforcement | 142 | 135 | 11 | 60 | AMBER | 140 |

Comments: The private sector empty homes function transferred to the environment and leisure department on 15 October. Performance in this area is slightly below target. The current housing market means that owners are able to obtain higher rents in the private rented sector and therefore less likely to take up council intervention. Owners face further difficulties obtaining private finance, which means they cannot take advantage of empty property funding as quickly as before. Our housing association (HA) partners who used to undertake works at no cost to the owner have also been unable to obtain funding. We are currently working hard to identify more empty properties and their owners. We have built excellent relationships with housing charities and social enterprises, who may be able to fill the gap left by our HA partners. This will help us to continue to offer the popular option of a works and lease package to owners who do not want the works themselves.

Housing management performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|--|--|---|--|---|---|---|-------------------------|------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 (year to date) | Q2 (year to date) | | |
| 11 | Minimise number of accepted households in temporary accommodation | Martin Green, head of specialist housing services | 671 (at 31/03/12) | <775 at 31/03/13 | 701 at 30/06/12 (second quartile in London) | 678 at 31/09/12 (second quartile in London) | GREEN | <900 at 31/03/14 |
| <p>Comments: The council continues to use its housing stock effectively and maintain the number of people in temporary accommodation (TA) at low levels. Latest London benchmarking figures show that in the 12 months (to June 2012), Southwark was in the top quartile for TA reduction amongst other London authorities in terms of TA reduction. Reduction in TA complements our excellent performance in preventing homelessness where Southwark outperforms all other London boroughs despite the current economic and political climate.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Percentage overall satisfaction with landlord services (Source: in-house composite survey) | Paul Langford, head of operations | 75% in first half of 2011/12. | 72% | Annual survey due in September 2012 | | – | 74% |
| 13 | Percentage satisfied with the opportunity for participation in decision making (Source: in-house composite survey) | Paul Langford, head of operations | 54% in first half of 2011/12. | 57% | Annual survey due in September 2012 | | – | 58% |
| <p>Comments: The frequency of the resident survey was revised from quarterly to annually to widen participation and increase reliability. The annual survey for 2012/13 was carried out in September 2012, separately for tenants, TMO residents, and homeowners. Survey results are expected to be available in November.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Delivery of revised resident involvement strategy | Stephen Douglass, head of community engagement | Currently refreshing the existing resident engagement strategy which is expected to be completed by Nov 2012 | Strategy to be completed by November 2012. (Implementation of the strategy from April 2013) | See commentary below | See commentary below | GREEN | N/A |
| <p>Comments: A draft resident involvement strategy has been produced for consultation. The strategy has been broadened to a departmental wide service offer. We have also agreed a new recognition policy for tenant and resident association. A 'root and branch' review of the tenant fund is under way, and we have started to develop a comprehensive framework for halls and meeting rooms, including the completion of a stock condition survey to form the basis of a capital programme over the next five years. We are currently working on how to prioritise the programme across the estate.</p> | | | | | | | | |

Table continued overleaf

Housing management performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future Targets |
|-----------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|---|---|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 (year to date) | Q2 (year to date) | | |
| 15 | Publication of register of fire risk assessments (FRAs) register online | David Lewis, head of maintenance and compliance | FRA register is available online and individuals are able to request detailed information. By July 2012, the FRA register will include basic information. The risk associated with each block | April 2012 and October 2012 | By October 2012, the FRA register will include basic information on the risk associated with each block | See commentary below: revised FRA register published in October | GREEN | April 2013 and October 2013 |

Comments: The FRA register was published online in 2011/12 and individuals are able to request detailed information; to date there have been few requests for individual FRAs. In addition, we have now revised the register to include basic information such as the level of risk associated with each block, date when FRA was carried out and the next date when a review will be carried out. Link to FRAs – www.southwark.gov.uk/fire/risk

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|---------------|------------------|---|----------------------|--------------|-----|
| 16 | Review of council's housing lettings policy | Richard Selley, head of customer experience | new objective | By December 2012 | On track to produce a pre consultation report on proposed recommendations by October 2012 | See commentary below | GREEN | N/A |
|-----------|---|---|---------------|------------------|---|----------------------|--------------|-----|

Comments: A cross party, member and resident, working group has been meeting on a regular monthly basis since January 2012. The group has produced a pre consultation report containing recommendations for the lettings policy of the future. The key recommendations include the removal of band four on the register and greater consideration of local links and community contribution. This will be going for stakeholder consultation as part of the engagement on the housing commission report, with a final report due to go to cabinet in March 2013.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|-----|
| 17 | *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Increase the homelessness prevention rate for 16 and 17 year olds by introducing an integrated youth team based at the housing assessment and support service | Richard Selley, head of customer experience | 65% | 68% | 65% | 78% | GREEN | 70% |
|-----------|---|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|-----|

Comments: Performance is on track to meet target by year end. The council's children and adults services department has recruited two social workers to work directly with the housing assessment and support service team leading to a fully integrated service. This will further improve the outcomes for young people threatened with homelessness.

Regeneration and corporate strategy

Cllr. Fiona Colley,
cabinet member for regeneration
and corporate strategy



A Fairer Future for Southwark is built on having strong and successful communities. Our plans for regeneration need to work for local people and businesses and be sustainable in the longer term. We will make progress on all major regeneration schemes and ensure they deliver benefits and opportunities for all Southwark's communities, including our promise to build the first new family homes on the Aylesbury Estate and at Elephant and Castle and developing long term improvement plans for Camberwell and Peckham.

At the same time, we will continue to work on important smaller regeneration schemes that will make the borough a better place to live, work and visit. The actions from our local development framework – the plan that guides our decisions on how we develop land and buildings in the borough – will help deliver our vision for Southwark as a place people are proud to live and work. We will also continue to improve our performance as a planning authority so that local development progresses efficiently and will continue with our programmes in Rotherhithe and Bermondsey.

Planning performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|--|--|--|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 | Sustain performance on planning applications processed on time – at a minimum of 75% | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | Overall – 75% processed on time | 76% | 78% | GREEN | |
| | | | Other – 75% processed within 8 weeks | 79% | 84% | GREEN | |
| | | | Minor – 75% processed within 8 weeks | 73% | 73% | AMBER | |
| | | | Major – 75% processed within 13 weeks | 56% | 55% | RED | |
| Comments: Major applications increasingly require financial viability assessments to justify levels of provision of affordable housing lower than our policy requirements of 35%. These need to be independently verified which causes delays in dealing with the planning applications. A small number of delayed applications can have disproportionate impact on the figures as there are relatively low numbers of major applications being considered in this performance measure. | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Minimise successful appeals against planning decisions | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | Percentage of appeals against planning decisions dismissed – Target 70% | 75% dismissed | 69% dismissed | AMBER | |
| 3 | Implement a system to monitor the time it takes to make a decision on enforcement investigations | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | System implemented by September 2012 | – | System implemented in August 2012 | GREEN | |
| 4 | Decide within eight weeks the proposed enforcement action for valid enforcement cases | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | *REVISED TARGET* 80% decided within eight weeks | – | 71% decided within eight weeks | AMBER | 90% decided within eight weeks |
| Comment: The 2012/13 target for deciding on the proposed enforcement action within eight weeks has been reduced from 100% of valid cases to 80%. The target will be increased to 90% in 2013/14. The reason for the lower target in 2012/13 is to allow for the new monitoring system to be embedded. | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Reduce the percentage of planning enforcement notices that are dismissed | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | 70% of appeals against planning enforcement notices dismissed | 75% dismissed | 75% dismissed | GREEN | |

Table continued overleaf

Planning performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|----------------------|--|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 Further develop the council's planning policies in support of regeneration in Southwark | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | Consult on preferred options for the Harmsworth Quays part of Canada Water Area Action Plan by Q4 | Research being undertaken. Brief commissioned for business uses for area | Research being undertaken. Brief commissioned for business uses for area | Research being undertaken. Brief commissioned for business uses for area | GREEN | Consultation on the final draft of the Area Action Plan and examination in public |
| | | Consult on preferred options for the Community Infrastructure Levy schedule by Q3 | Consultation started on the schedule charges | Consultation started on the schedule charges | Consultation started on the schedule charges in Q3 | AMBER | Proposed Community Infrastructure Levy to be adopted |
| | | Publish the Community Infrastructure Levy schedule for representations and submissions by Q4 | No update. | No update. | Consultation complete on the schedule charges. Responses are being considered | AMBER | |
| | | Publish the Peckham and Nunhead Area Action Plan for representations and submissions by Q3 | No update. | No update. | Published for consultation in Q3 | GREEN | |
| | | Following the NHS Southwark review of health facilities in the area, undertake public consultation on the Dulwich supplementary planning document by Q4 | No update. | No update. | Draft being prepared for consultation in Q4 | GREEN | |
| | | Prepare the draft opportunity area planning framework/ supplementary planning document for Borough, Bankside and London Bridge by Q4 | Council working with neighbourhood forums. Need further progress on neighbourhood forum plan before progressing opportunity area planning framework | Council working with neighbourhood forums. Need further progress on neighbourhood forum plan before progressing opportunity area planning framework | Council working with neighbourhood forums. Need further progress on Neighbourhood Forum Plan before progressing opportunity Area Planning Framework | GREEN | |
| | | Prepare the draft Camberwell supplementary planning document by Q4 | | | Some options are being prepared for Q4 for consultation. The document will not be prepared until the new financial year. This is to fit in with the other consultations and transport work that is being carried out | GREEN | Adoption of Camberwell action area supplementary planning document in January 2014 |
| | | | | | | | |

Table continued overleaf

Planning performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 7 | Bring additional homes to the borough by working with local developers and housing providers | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | 1,450 net new homes in 2012/13 | No quarterly data available. | No quarterly data available | GREEN | 1,450 net new homes in 2013/14. |
| 8 | Revitalise the local retail economy by improving local shopping centres across the borough | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | Programme completed and assessment undertaken | Final nine parades ready to start on site. Start delayed to Q3 due to Olympic ban on works | Successful capital bid confirmed allowing all parades and additional shops to be added to the programme a). East St. parades 1 and 2 completed. b). Southampton Way 1 and 2 completed – 3 new shops added and will be completed Q3. c). Jamaica Road 1 completed + 1 shop added to be complete Q3. d). Jamaica Road 2 underway – 2 shops added e). Remaining 3 parades to be completed Q3. | GREEN | |
| 9 | Improve local housing stock and local shopping facilities in East Peckham and Nunhead | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | Complete works in East Peckham | Works on site. Impact on programme and costs from Olympic ban on works | Area Renewal and Group Repair works completed and end of contract party held with residents and members 16/11/2012 | GREEN | Area Renewal completed in East Peckham |

Table continued overleaf

Planning performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|----|---|---|--|--|----|-------------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 10 | Improve local housing stock and local shopping facilities in East Peckham and Nunhead | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | Start on site with Outer London Fund funded improvements to Nunhead – including lighting and shop front improvements | Delay in receiving the Legal Agreement from GLA Support for Elephant to Nun Festival and pop-up shop procured | | GREEN | Outer London Fund funded improvements to Nunhead continue on site. All works completed by end of 2013/14 to comply with funding bid |

Comments:

1. The agreement for the initial pop-up shop fell through but another one was procured and will be opened before Christmas 2012.
2. A successful Elephant and The Nun festival was supported inc. a very popular free film festival.
3. Architects have been appointed for the shop front works and consultation has commenced.
4. The highway lights and the bridge lighting are on order. Works to commence Q4.
5. The consultation for The Green (with Parks Dept.) completed.
6. Evelina Road resurfaced as part of public Realms ongoing maintenance programme.

Regeneration performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 | Continue with the regeneration of the Aylesbury estate, including building the first new family homes | Steve Platts, director of regeneration | Q4 – First development site within overall scheme complete (site bounded by Westmorland Road, Albany Road, Red Lion Row, Boundary Lane and Bradenham Close) (site 1a) – total 261 units Q1 – Partner appointed for 1-59 Wolverton (located on corner of East Street and Thurlow Street) (site 7) | On programme Completed | On programme London and Quadrant appointed as partner. Planning permission granted Oct 2012. Compulsory purchase order public enquiry scheduled for Jan 2013 | GREEN GREEN | Q2 Development of whole of site 1a completed Q1 – Commence construction for 1:59 Wolverton |

Table continued overleaf

Regeneration performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|---|--|---|---|-------|--|----------------|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 2 Improve Elephant and Castles as a place to live, work and do business | Steve Platts, director of regeneration | Q3 – Commencing partner selection for Bradenham, Arklow, Chartridge and Chiltern (site 1b/1c) and remainder of Aylesbury programme | On target for Q3 | Official Journal of the European Union (OJEU) advert placed 12 September 2012. Initial bids received Nov 12 | GREEN | | |
| | | Summer 2012 – commence the enabling works for the second phase of the demolition of the Heygate Estate | Business case for forward funding approved. Demolition to start Spring 2013 subject to planning consent | Preparation of development management agreement with Lend Lease for the management and delivery of demolition works | GREEN | Demolition contract on site | |
| | | March 2012 – Supplementary Planning document | Complete and adopted | Completed | GREEN | | |
| | | Spring 2012 – Core area planning application submitted | Submitted | Approval of the submitted outline application scheduled for planning committee for January 2013 | GREEN | | |
| | | Autumn 2012 – Secure planning consent for new leisure centre | Submitted – going to planning committee | Planning application submitted in August. Planning committee scheduled for November | GREEN | Planning approval for main scheme | |
| | | Summer 2012 – Close and commence demolition of the existing leisure centre | Centre closed. Demolition on site | Archaeology works commenced | GREEN | Construction of leisure centre commences | |
| | | Planning application on Stead Street 2012/13 | Planning consent agreed | – | GREEN | | |

Table continued overleaf

Regeneration performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|--|---|---|---|--|-----------|-------------------------|--|
| | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 3 Improve Rotherhithe and Canada Water as a place to live, work and do business | Steve Platts, director of regeneration | Maple Quays (Site A) total units 220 (146 private, 74 affordable) | Completed. | Completed. | Completed | GREEN | Maple Quays (Site A) total units 139 (82 private, 57 affordable) |
| | | Quebec Way Industrial Estate. Monitor programme for delivery of new homes by Woodland Views Ltd | Post consent discussion with the planners continuing. No delivery programme yet | Post consent discussion still ongoing. No delivery programme yet | | AMBER | |
| | | Submission of planning applications for site C (Decathlon site) | Planning application expected in Q3 | | | GREEN | |
| | | Q3 – agree preferred option for the future use of the Harmsworth Quays site | Public consultation to start in Q3, to be reported in Q4 | | | GREEN | |
| | | Q3 – develop strategy for the disposal of the council's freehold of Harmsworth Quays | On target. Consultation underway on strategy | Legal position being established | | GREEN | |
| | | Establish programme for delivery of extension to shopping centre | Shopping centre planning consent granted subject to judicial review | Judicial review date awaited | | AMBER | |
| | | Q1 – plaza completion | Completed | Completed | | GREEN | |
| | | Q1 – Commence Harmsworth Quay master plan development | Consultant appointed to develop master plan | On target to complete in Q3 | | GREEN | |
| | | Q2 – Submission of planning applications for sites E | Consulting at the moment. Planning application expected in Q3 | Outline planning application expected in Q3 | | GREEN | |
| | | Q3 – Albion St consultation and complete the feasibility study | Consultation completed. Feasibility study may not be done | Consultation report approved | | GREEN | |
| | | Q3 – Commence consultation of revised area action plan | To commence in Q3 | To commence in Q3 | | GREEN | |

Table continued overleaf

Regeneration performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|----------|--|--------------|---|---|--|----------------------|---|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 4 | Improve Bermondsey Spa as a place to live, work and do business Steve Platts, director of regeneration | | Q1 – 19 Spa Road – planning application to be submitted | Application submitted | Planning consent granted | GREEN | |
| | | | Q2 – Site C5 (Grange Walk) Notting Hill – Demolitions complete and building underway | Demolition completed | Building works commenced on site | GREEN | |
| | | | Q2 – Site G Spa Rd – completed and relocation of tenants Q2 | Completed | Sale of Phase2 completed. Construction due to start early 2013 | GREEN | |
| | | | Q2 – Site B Alscot Rd – proceed with disposal | Delayed until Q3 | Sale postponed until further notice | | |
| 5 | Improve Camberwell town centre as a place to live, work and do business through better co-ordination of regeneration activity and Council service delivery Steve Platts, director of regeneration | | Q4 – Sites C2 and C4 – to market for disposal Dockley Road Industrial Estate progress development of site | | C2 and C4 (Mabel Goldwin) on the market | GREEN | Dockley Road subject to on going discussions with leaseholder |
| | | | Open Thamesreach Academy opens by April 2012 | Thamesreach Academy – under construction | Open – official opening early 2013 | AMBER | Open new library by Spring 2014 |
| | | | Complete the modelling and design work for Camberwell town centre improvements by Q4 | Transport model built and design work commenced for Camberwell town centre improvements Funding from council capital funding and Section 106 developer contributions secured for redesign of Camberwell Green. Funding bid made to the Heritage Lottery Fund's Parks for People. Stage 1 notification expected in December | Street improvement concepts progressing with consultation anticipated in Q4. Initial consultation on Camberwell Green completed. Parks for People decision pending | GREEN | |

Table continued overleaf

Regeneration performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|----------|--|---|--|--|--|---|-------------------------|---|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 6 | Bring high quality new homes to the Wooddene and Elmington sites | Steve Platts, director of regeneration | Submit planning application for Wooddene by Dec 2012 | January 2013 – start on site at Elmington (Phase 2 site A and B) | Pre planning meeting planned for Q2. Application expected to be submitted by December 2012 | No change | GREEN | Start on site July 2013 |
| | | | Elmington phase 3, submit planning and delivery | Elmington phase 3, submit Final submissions from shortlisted developers submitted Jun 2012 | Residents' consultation and design workshops to take place in Q2 | Workshops held | GREEN | Jun 2014 – Elmington phase 2 completion Completion of affordable homes |
| | | | Abbeyfield Estate – Update report scheduled for July 2012 cabinet, for tenants' option to return and contractor procurement strategy. Progress rehousing and leaseholder acquisition at Maydew House | | Preferred developer selected | Cabinet agreed selection of preferred developer on 17 July 2012 | GREEN | Vacant possession of sites D (Jun 13), E (Dec 13) and G (Jun 14) Site Q1 2013 Elmington phase 3a completion |
| 7 | Regenerate the housing estates that are most in need of investment | Steve Platts, director of regeneration | Hawkstone Estate – Refurbishment agreed as result of option appraisal | Four Squares Estate – Agree refurbishment as result of option appraisal | – | Report into Cabinet on 17 July 2012. Further report into Cabinet in Jan 2013 | GREEN | |
| | | | | | – | Report into cabinet on 17 July 2012. Now part of housing investment programme | GREEN | |
| | | | | | – | Report into cabinet on 17 July 2012. Further report into cabinet in Jan 2013 | GREEN | |

Table continued overleaf

Regeneration performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2012/13 target | | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets | |
|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|---------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | | Q1 | Q2 | Q1 | Q2 | | 2013/14 | |
| 8 | Providing more affordable homes across the borough to improve access to housing locally | Steve Platts, director of regeneration | 600 additional affordable homes | 600 additional affordable homes | 155 | 76 | GREEN | 600 additional affordable homes | Start on site with Phase 1 schemes |
| | | | Cabinet to agree arrangements to develop 1000 new council homes by 2020 and to initiate development process | | | Cabinet agreed direct delivery of new build council housing from affordable housing fund on 17 July. Further report to cabinet in October 2012 agreed proposals for phase 1 | GREEN | | |

Comments: Some affordable housing schemes were delayed because of the Olympics and the resulting delays to getting services connected. Still on course to meet 600 target.

Transport, environment and recycling

**Cllr. Barrie Hargrove,
cabinet member for transport,
environment and recycling**



For many people, the main contact with the council is through environmental services. From keeping streets clean, providing quality open spaces and public realm, to maintaining good air quality. The environment is at the centre of much of what the council does in providing good universal services.

But this is not just about doing what we can do in the face of a tough budget settlement. We have made difficult choices and our ambition for good quality environment services is clear. We have set ourselves the challenge of promising to double the recycling rate from 20% to 40% by 2014 and introducing recycling for a wider variety of materials.

The council will continue to reduce, reuse or recycle waste everywhere we have influence. We will keep our streets clean by working with our residents, visitors and businesses to drive up standards. We will agree and implement clear realistic targets and actions to reduce CO² emissions and improve air quality. We will work to make the shared public realm accessible, safer and enjoyable for all.

To make these improvements, the council has opened a state of the art waste minimisation facility. This takes Southwark's waste and diverts it from landfill with the ability to treat residual waste on site. We are also working with the top CO² emitters in the borough to reduce their emissions, enhancing our green spaces having transformed Burgess Park, lobbying for improvements to public transport and continuing to make parking services more efficient for residents and the public.

Transport, environment and recycling performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|--|---|---|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 1 | Maintain the standard of our streets – Measured by the percentage of streets and highways inspected as having unacceptable levels of litter and detritus | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | Litter 7% Detritus 9% | Litter 7% Detritus 10% | Litter 4.5% Detritus 8% | N/A | GREEN | Litter 7% Detritus 10% |
| Comments: Cleanliness is assessed three times per year and therefore no figures are yet available for Q2. | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Maintain our resident satisfaction with street cleanliness – Measured by the percentage of residents who are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied with street cleaning. (Source: council reputation tracker) | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | 92% (April 2012 survey) | 87% | 92% (April 2012 survey) | 84% (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | 87% |
| Comments: Whilst the drop in satisfaction for Q2 is disappointing, it follows a trend we have seen for the last three years whereby satisfaction dips in autumn. We believe this is largely due to the seasonal leaf fall and if the trend experienced to date continues, we expect the Spring 2013 satisfaction to recover strongly. | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Improve the cost of street cleanliness per head of population | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | £26.82 | £26.82 | £24.74 | £24.74 | GREEN | £26.82 |
| Comments: This indicator should remain unchanged for the rest of the year as it is based on budget and population. | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Maintain resident satisfaction with parks and open spaces – measured by the percentage of users of parks and open spaces who are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied. (Source: council reputation tracker) | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 90% (April 2012 survey) | 83% | 90% (April 2012 survey) | 96% (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | 85% |

Table continued overleaf

Transport, environment and recycling performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|---|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 5 Maintain resident satisfaction with street lighting – measured by the percentage of residents who are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied with street lighting (Source: council reputation tracker) | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 90% (April 2012 survey) | 84% | 90% (April 2012 survey) | 87% (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | 85% |
| 6 Maintain resident satisfaction with roads condition | Des Waters, public realm head of service | - | 50% | 44% (Annual survey in Sept 2011) | 48% (Annual survey in Oct 2012) | RED | 55% |
| <p>Comments: Although the satisfaction with our roads is improved from last year, it is still low by comparison with the target. The new highways contract which will come into effect at the end of this performance year has strong key performance indicators on measures which impact on satisfaction which should help to improve performance in this area.</p> | | | | | | | |
| 7 Maintain resident satisfaction with parking – measured by the percentage of users of parking facilities and services who are either fairly satisfied or very satisfied. (Source: council reputation tracker) | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 73% (April 2012 survey) | 66% | 73% (April 2012 survey) | 78% (October 2012 survey) | GREEN | 70% |
| 8 Improve recycling collection rate | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | 27.45% | 34% | 29.5% | 30.3% | AMBER | 40% |
| <p>Comments: Q2 is below target but Q3 is expected to exceed 34%. Recycling rates vary throughout the year due to seasonal factors.</p> | | | | | | | |
| 9 Increase the amount of waste diverted from landfill | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | 81.15% | 83% | 56.9% | 64.4% | AMBER | 87% |
| <p>Comments: Downtime and high demand for SELCHP means we have not been able to process as much waste as we'd hoped through the plant. This is to be addressed in Q3 and Q4.</p> | | | | | | | |

Table continued overleaf

Transport, environment and recycling performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|---|---|--|--|--|---|----------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 10 Cost of refuse collection per head of population | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | – | £16.96 | £16.54 | £16.85 | GREEN | To be agreed when 2012/13 outturn is known |
| Comments: Slight increase in Q2 due to higher waste tonnage but still better than target. | | | | | | | |
| 11 Maintain the very low rate of missed collections | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | 0.023% | 0.02% | 0.08% | 0.04% | AMBER | 0.02% |
| Comments: Still above target but improving. | | | | | | | |
| 12 Reduce carbon emissions from council operations | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | 35,560 tonnes (Audited carbon reduction commitment returns) | 36,000 tonnes | 32,711 tonnes | N/A – single annually reported figure | GREEN | 34,000 tonnes |
| Comments: This indicator is reported annually. | | | | | | | |
| 13 Reduce carbon emissions and NOx pollution from five Southwark housing estates by connecting to new heat network from South East London Combined Heat and Power | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | A Gateway 2 (contract award in principle) report was approved in May 2012 by cabinet. Currently plans are to sign a contract in September 2012 | Sign contract and construction of heat network | Heads of terms agreed. Contract negotiations underway | Contract negotiations continue – final agreement expected by the end of November 2012 | GREEN | Scheme operational and reduction in emissions to 0-2,000 tonnes CO2 and minimal tonnes NOx per annum |
| Comments: Final agreement expected by the end of November 2012. | | | | | | | |
| 14 Increased numbers of big emitters working with us to reduce carbon | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | 70 members | 70 members | 70 members | 70 members | GREEN | 80 members |
| Comments: Membership remains steady this year. | | | | | | | |
| 15 Complete phase one of Burgess Park improvements | Des Waters, public realm head of service | To be completed July 2012 | July 2012 | East side of park due to open 24/07/2012, west side of park to open 30/08/2012 | Phase 1 completed | GREEN | – |

Comments: Phase 1 of Burgess Park improvements is complete.

Table continued overleaf

Transport, environment and recycling performance schedule

| | Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets |
|-----------|--|--|---|--------------------|---|---|-------------------------|----------------------|
| | | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| 16 | Increase the biodiversity of Southwark's green spaces (percentage of sites in positive management) | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 76% | 81% | 78% | 81% | GREEN | 83% |
| | Comments: Actions for the three sites of importance for nature conservation identified to meet criteria of this indicator in 2012/13 have been completed. Management plan for Camberwell Old cemetery completed. Advice and biodiversity action plan actions completed in McDermott Road Nature Garden and Northfield House. We have reached our year end target. | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Increase the level of street trading and markets across the borough (percentage of occupied pitches) | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 64% | 67% | 66.5% | 64.4% | GREEN | 70% |
| | Comments: The Q2 outturn currently stands at 2.6% points lower than year end target, and is 2.1% points lower than the Q1 outturn. We anticipate that we will reach the target by year end. | | | | | | | |
| 18 | Reduce the level of successful appeals against parking penalties to that of the best performing London boroughs | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 46% | 44% | 45.5% | 43.2% | GREEN | 40% |
| | Comments: The Q2 outturn currently stands at 0.8% points better than the year end target, and is 2.3% points better than the Qtr 1 outturn. We anticipate that we will reach the target by year end. | | | | | | | |
| 19 | Increase the percentage of parking fines recovered to that of the best performing London boroughs | Des Waters, public realm head of service | 67% | 68% | 68.4% | 70.4% | GREEN | 70% |
| | Comments: The Q2 outturn currently stands at 2.4% points better than the year end target, and is 2% points better than the Q1 outturn. We anticipate that we will reach the target by year end. | | | | | | | |
| 20 | Maintain the percentage of highway and lighting repair works completed on time | Des Waters, public realm head of service | – | 90% | 93.9% | 99.5% | GREEN | 95% |
| | Comments: The Q2 outturn currently stands at 9.5% points better than the year end target and is 5.6% points better than the Q1 outturn. We anticipate that we will reach the target by year end. | | | | | | | |
| 21 | Reduction in the number of children being driven to school | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | 15.2% (4,090 children driven to school/26,923 surveyed) | 1% point reduction | Annual outturn available at end of year 2012/13 | Annual outturn available at end of year 2012/13 | | 0.5% point reduction |

Table continued overleaf

Transport, environment and recycling performance schedule

| Key objective | Lead officer | 2011/12 Outturn | 2012/13 target | Progress in 2012/13 | | On track? RAG Status | Future targets 2013/14 |
|---|--|-----------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|--|
| | | | | Q1 | Q2 | | |
| Comments: The annual outturn is available at end of year 2012/13. | | | | | | | |
| 22 A 5% increase in the number of children receiving cyclist training in 2012/13 from previous year | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | 857 | 900 (based on 5% increase in the number of children receiving cyclist training in 2012/13 from previous year) | 577 | 703 | GREEN | 5% increase in the number of children receiving cyclist training in 2013/14 from previous year |
| Comments: Good progress continues to be made towards reaching the 2012/13 target. | | | | | | | |
| 23 A 5% increase in the number of adults receiving cyclist training in 2012/13 from previous year | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | 635 | 667 (based on 5% increase in the number of adults receiving cyclist training in 2012/13 from previous year) | 370 | 542 | GREEN | 5% increase in the number of adults receiving cyclist training in 2013/14 from previous year |
| Comments: Good progress continues to be made towards reaching the 2012/13 target. | | | | | | | |
| 24 Increase the length of Bikeability Level 1 cycle routes in the borough by 10% over the next five years | Simon Bevan, acting director of planning | 57.345km | 58.5km | Annual outturn available at end of year 2012/13 | Annual outturn available at end of year 2012/13 | - | 59.5km |
| Comments: Annual outturn available at end of year 2012/13. A total of 15 individual schemes across the borough will be delivered through the Lip programme as well as the Connect 2 initiative. The aim of these schemes is to contribute to the increase of Bikeability Level 1 routes in the borough through improvements to cycling infrastructure, negating the need for cyclists to use heavily trafficked roads opening up new cycling routes and reducing conflict with other road users. These schemes are in the main, at detailed design after which an evaluation of improvements to Bikeability level will be able to be assessed. | | | | | | | |
| 25 *EQUALITY OBJECTIVE* Increase recycling rates in low compliance hotspot areas across the borough | Ian Smith, sustainable services head of service | - | 5% increase in participation from baseline Baseline to be calculated in the first six months of 12/13 | Participation study complete – action plan in place | Comms and marketing underway | GREEN | Baseline to be developed |

How to contact us

By post

Southwark Council
PO Box 64529
London
SE1P 5LX

By Email

csc@southwark.gov.uk

By Telephone

020 7525 5000



[@lb_southwark](https://twitter.com/lb_southwark)

APPENDIX 1

Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan 2013 – 2019

Making Space for Natural Neighbours

Final draft 2013



Contents

| | |
|---|----|
| Contents..... | 2 |
| Executive Summary | 3 |
| Section 1 | 4 |
| 1. Introduction | 4 |
| 1.1 What is biodiversity? | 6 |
| 1.2 Why a Biodiversity Action Plan for Southwark | 6 |
| 1.3 What this plan contributes to in Southwark..... | 7 |
| Section 2..... | 9 |
| 2. Biodiversity Policy and Legislation..... | 9 |
| Public Realm | 9 |
| 2.1 Biodiversity in Southwark..... | 11 |
| 2.2 The Southwark Biodiversity Partnership | 11 |
| 2.3 Local Nature Reserves | 12 |
| 2.4 Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation in Southwark..... | 13 |
| 2.5 Habitats | 13 |
| 2.6 Key habitats of ecological importance for Southwark | 13 |
| 2.7 National or regional BAP species recorded in Southwark | 14 |
| 2.8 Bat species..... | 14 |
| 2.9 Birds of conservation concern in Southwark | 14 |
| 2.10 Trees Pests and Diseases | 15 |
| Section 3..... | 16 |
| 3. The Action Plan..... | 16 |
| 3.1 Theme 1: Wildlife and Ecosystems Services | 17 |
| 3.2 What we mean by a coherent and resilient ecological network | 18 |
| 3.3 Ecosystem Services | 19 |
| 3.4 Resources | 19 |
| 3.5 Actions for Wildlife and Ecosystems Services..... | 20 |
| 3.6 Theme 2: The Urban Forest | 25 |
| 3.7 Benefits of trees..... | 26 |
| 3.8 Actions for the Urban Forest..... | 28 |
| 3.9 Theme 3: The Built Environment | 31 |
| 3.10 Actions for the Built Environment..... | 32 |
| 3.11 Theme 4: Climate change and sustainability | 35 |
| 3.12 Climate change and sustainability issues..... | 35 |
| 3.13 Invasive species | 35 |
| 3.14 Adaptation | 35 |
| 3.15 Sustainability | 35 |
| 3.16 Actions for Climate Change and Sustainability | 36 |
| 3.17 Theme 5: Connecting with Nature | 37 |
| 3.18 Actions for Connecting with Nature..... | 38 |
| 3.19 Recording and Monitoring..... | 39 |
| 3.20 Biodiversity Action Reporting System | 39 |
| 3.21 Funding strategy..... | 40 |
| 3.22 References | 41 |
| Glossary..... | 42 |

Executive Summary

Nature conservation in cities is very important. The fragmentation of the natural habitats in the wider countryside and the dominance of agri industry mean that wildlife is increasingly reliant on the urban environment for its survival. The matrix of parks and open spaces and gardens joined together by wildlife corridors provides the opportunity for wildlife to flourish and for people to experience a stimulating recreational experience in the urban environment.

To meet this challenge Southwark Council believes that the conservation and enhancement of the natural environment and biodiversity is important for a number of reasons:

- To meet our legal commitments under the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006.
- For our health and wellbeing
- Helps to regulate our environment
- Helps to provide a sense of place and community pride
- Provides an education and engagement resource

The Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) covers 5 themes:

- The Natural Environment and Ecosystems Services
- The Urban Forest
- The Built Environment
- Climate Change and Sustainability
- Connecting with Nature

The plan will guide the Southwark Council and its partners in conserving the natural environment and its flora and fauna. Actions in the BAP are classified as 3 types:

- Operational actions which address current management of flora and fauna.
- Planning actions which support spatial policies or address development management.
- Resources actions which set actions for increasing habitats and species in Southwark. These include aspirational targets for long term increase of natural habitat and species in line with national and regional targets.

This plan will produce tangible results and result in the following benefits for Southwark:

- Improved open space and safer parks
- Increased educational opportunities through events and training
- Increased health through promotion of walks and volunteering activities
- Greening the borough through habitat management and creation
- Increased cultural and leisure opportunities
- Improved environmental management
- Increased awareness of wildlife and conservation
- Increased populations of endangered species

- Increased sustainability of the built environment through green roofs and SUDs schemes

This plan has been developed in accordance to national and regional policies on biodiversity. The BAP has also incorporated the key objectives of Southwark strategies and policies such as the Core Strategy 2011, the Sustainable Community Strategy and the Open Spaces Strategy.

The plan will be delivered by Southwark Council in partnership with the Southwark Biodiversity Partnership and the wider community. Partners and community groups manage some of our Local Nature Reserves and sites of Importance for Nature Conservation.

We will report our progress to Department Environment of Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) through the Biodiversity Action Reporting System and through the Southwark Corporate Plan. The partnership will report progress on an annual basis.



Belair Park Lake

Section 1

1. Introduction

The second Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan outlines how Southwark Council will work with its partners to conserve, enhance, and promote biodiversity in Southwark. This BAP will update and supersede previous Biodiversity work undertaken for the Council from 2006 to 2011.

Following the Lawton Review 2010, '*making space for nature*', the government published the Natural Environment White Paper '*Securing the value of nature*' 2011 and the Biodiversity 2020 strategy. This was supported by the UK National Ecosystem Assessment, 2011.¹

The development of the concept of Ecosystems Services has broadened the thinking as to how we value biodiversities contribution to our existence. Conserving and enhancing biodiversity is fundamental to our wellbeing. It contributes to our health, education and our economic prosperity. It provides us with a range of benefits such as food, water, materials, flood defences and carbon sequestration. It allows us to adapt to the threat of climate change and other pressures on our land. Importantly it offers quality green spaces for people to enjoy in their free time.

The built environment is now seen as an important urban habitat and an opportunity to enhance biodiversity, rather than an obstacle to wildlife. Creation of biodiverse green roofs, living walls and Sustainable Urban Drainage has been integrated into new developments for some years. Ensuring that the built environment includes urban wildlife habitat and the policies of the London plan will allow developments to achieve the highest ratings under the BREEAM, or Code for Sustainable Homes (CfSH), schemes. This also helps urban cooling and offsetting the impacts of climate change.

The Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan is a partnership document that identifies the priorities for biodiversity in Southwark and sets out a programme of action to improve biodiversity value across the borough. The plan draws together a series of actions under 5 central themes that will ensure that best practice, policy and legislation are followed, and Southwark's residents are provided with opportunities to experience the natural environment.

The plan has been produced in collaboration with the Southwark Biodiversity Partnership (SBP). It outlines how the public, private and voluntary sectors will work together to deliver quantifiable results for biodiversity and the environment. The focus and content of the BAP have been determined through ongoing consultation with SBP and builds on the first BAP '*Work for Wildlife*'. As a result the Southwark BAP will focus on the following 5 themes:

- The Natural Environment and Ecosystems Services
- The Urban Forest
- The Built Environment
- Climate Change and Sustainability
- Connecting with Nature

A report on the achievements of the first BAP is available from the following link.

http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/287/working_for_southwarks_wild_life

¹ In Nagoya 2010 the Convention on biological diversity 2010 produced 20 headline targets known as the Aichi Targets which were integrated into the UK Biodiversity Strategy.

1.1 What is biodiversity?

Biodiversity is the variety of all living things on Earth, from micro-organisms to mammals. It includes all fungi, plants, animals, the genetic information they contain, the ecosystems they form and the habitats in which they live.

In Southwark we refer to biodiversity as 'wildlife': this includes mammals, plants, lichens, and fungi. The places where wildlife lives, such as woods, rivers, lakes, parks and buildings, are what we refer to as 'habitats'. The quantity of biodiversity is referred to as 'Biomass'.

1.2 Why a Biodiversity Action Plan for Southwark

This Biodiversity Action Plan is a tool kit providing guidance on the protection, enhancement and promotion of the natural environment. Biodiversity Action Plans are material documents in development management for making planning decisions. It underpins policies in the Core Strategy and Council Plan. This plan helps meet legal commitments and contributes to targets set in national and regional plans for conserving biodiversity. The plan provides strategic direction for the departments responsible for the management of parks and open spaces, the public realm and the Southwark Biodiversity Partnership. The Council performance plan has a specific target for improving biodiversity shown in the table below.

| 2010 Baseline | 2011/2012 Target | 2012/13 Target | 2013/2014 Target |
|---------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 72.88% | 76.27% | 81.35% | 83.30% |

Table 1 Biodiversity management target for SINC sites 2012 - 2014

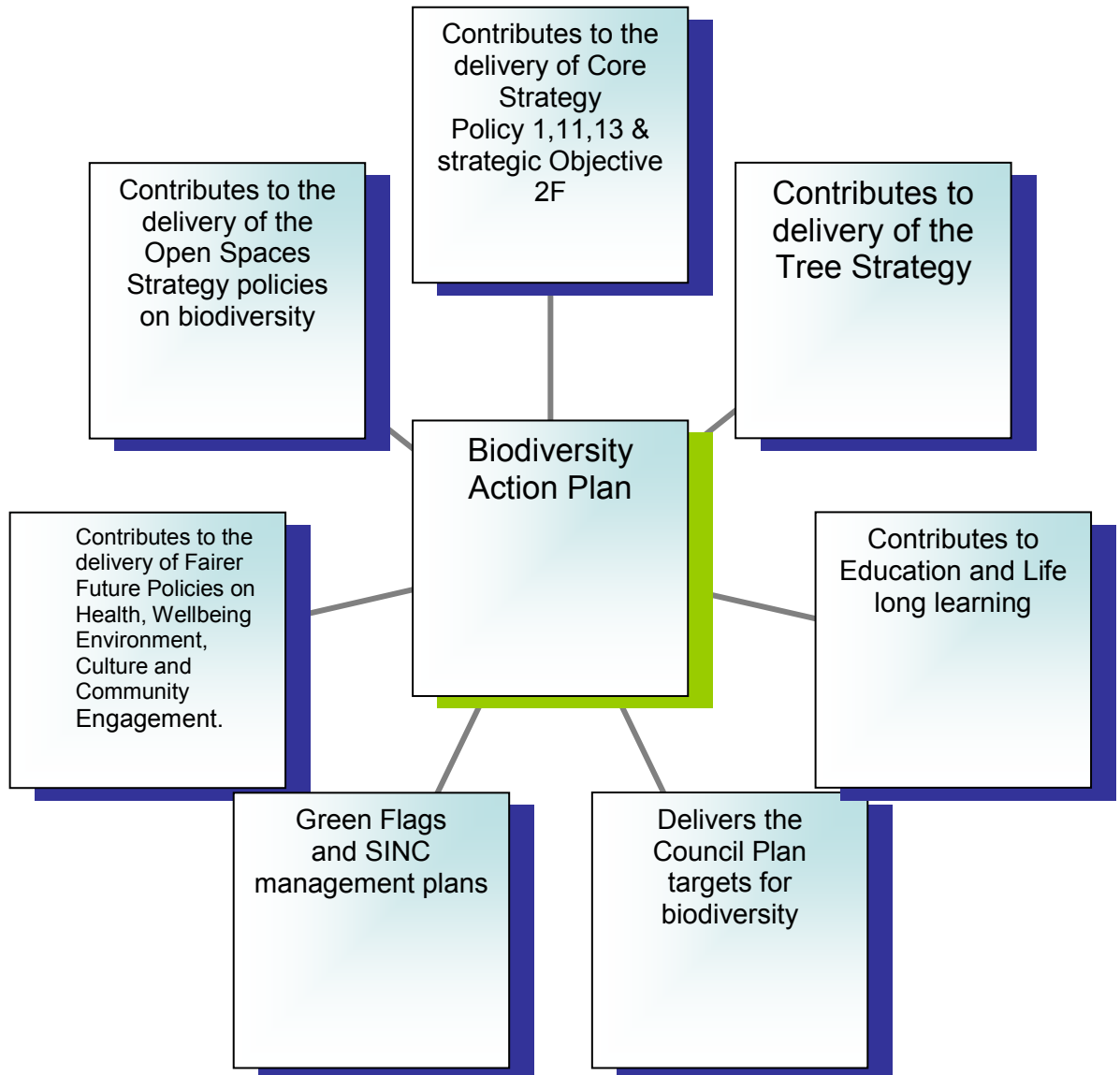
Local BAP actions are reported nationally through the Biodiversity Action Reporting System.

| BAP background & hierarchy | |
|----------------------------|---|
| UK BAP | The UK BAP 'Working with the grain of Nature' 2002 was developed by the Government in response to the 1992 Convention on Biological Diversity. The UK BAP identifies priority habitats and species for conservation across the UK. |
| London BAP | The London BAP ' <i>Connecting with London's Nature</i> ' 2002, was coordinated by the London Biodiversity Partnership. The plan focuses on national priority habitats and species and includes regional priorities. |
| Southwark BAP | The Southwark BAP focuses 5 themes and includes actions for national and regional habitats and species present in the Borough. The Southwark BAP is a tool kit to help deliver a program of actions to improve biodiversity in Southwark. |
| Other BAP's | BAP's of Neighbouring boroughs are also important. |

Table 2 BAP background and hierarchy

1.3 What this plan contributes to in Southwark.

This BAP delivers biodiversity targets in accordance to national, regional and local policies and strategies. The diagram below illustrates the plans contribution to service delivery in the following areas:



This plan will produce tangible results and deliver the following benefits for Southwark:

This BAP will produce tangible results and result in the following benefits for Southwark:

- Improved open space and safer parks

- Increased educational opportunities through events and training
- Increased health through promotion of walks and volunteering activities
- Greening the borough through habitat management and creation
- Increased cultural and leisure opportunities
- Improved environmental management
- Increased awareness of wildlife and conservation
- Increased populations of endangered species
- Increased sustainability of the built environment through green roofs and SUDs schemes

The BAP will guide and support the following elements of ecological management provided by Southwark Council.

- Support Development Management through assessment of planning applications and advise on appropriate mitigation and ecological enhancement as required.
- Maintain a database of species and habitats in Southwark
- Contribute to continuous improvement of council service delivery.
- Provide performance scrutiny through the National Biodiversity Action Reporting System and through annual review of the BAP
- Improve management through production of management plans for all our SINC sites.
- Support planning policy in protecting and enhancing nature sites



Black redstart

Section 2

2. Biodiversity Policy and Legislation

Southwark Council like all Local Authorities has a number of statutory obligations in relation to biodiversity policy and legislation. As a public body, Southwark Council is required to comply with the 'Biodiversity Duty' as set out in the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, (NERC). For local authorities this means that biodiversity must be considered in all aspects of how the organisation functions.

| The Biodiversity Duty |
|---|
| Every public body must, in exercising its functions, have regard, so far as is consistent with the proper exercise of those functions, to the purpose of conserving biodiversity. |

Table 3 the biodiversity duty

There are a number of acts, regulations, policies and strategies ranging from international to local that are material considerations for the Southwark BAP.

Responsibilities and contributions

Under the lead Member for Transport, Environment and Recycling the following departments or sections contribute to this plan.

| Department/Section | Responsibility | Contribution to the BAP |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Public Realm | Management of parks and open space, trees, highways, docks & marinas in the borough. | Plans and delivers habitat management and enhancement ensuring protection of species and promotion of biodiversity. |
| Planning Policy | Production of spatial planning documents and supporting evidence base | Development of biodiversity policy in planning documents |
| Development management | Management of development through planning applications | Scrutiny of planning applications and conditioning of mitigation or ecological enhancement |
| Housing | Management of the housing | Delivers habitat management on housing land |
| Sustainable services | Management of waste, cleaning and environmental protection | Delivers plans for air quality and flood management. Promotes sustainable services such as recycling |
| Property management | Delivers strategic regeneration projects | Protects natural habitats and seeks ecological enhancement through delivery of regeneration projects. |

| Biodiversity legislation and policies relevant to Southwark | |
|--|--|
| European | The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.), Regulations 1994 |
| National | Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 |
| | National Planning Policy Framework 2011 |
| | ODPM Circular 06/2005 Biodiversity and Geological Conservation - Obligations and their Impact within the Planning System |
| | Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) |
| | Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 |
| | The Natural Environment White Paper 2011 |
| | England's Wildlife and Ecosystems Services Strategy 2011 |
| | Working with the grain of nature, The UK BAP |
| Regional | The London Plan Policies |
| | 2.18 Green infrastructure |
| | 5.3 Sustainable design and construction |
| | 5.10 Urban greening |
| | 5.11 Green roofs and development site environs |
| | 5.13 Sustainable drainage |
| | 7.18 Protecting local natural space and addressing local deficiency |
| | 7.19 Biodiversity and access to nature |
| | 7.21 Trees and woodlands |
| | 7.22 Land for Food |
| | 7.28 Restoration of the Blue Ribbon Network |
| | The All London Green Grid, Draft Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG) |
| | Connecting with London's nature: The Mayor's Biodiversity Strategy 2002 |
| Southwark Policies | The Core Strategy Policies Strategic policies:1,11, 13, & Strategic Objective 2F |
| | Saved Southwark Plan policy 3.28 Biodiversity |
| | The Community Strategy 2016 |
| | The Council Plan |
| | Supplementary Planning Document, Sustainable Design and Construction SPD 15 2008 |
| | Sustainable Community Strategy |
| | Climate Change Strategy 2010 |
| | Parks Light Pollution Policy 2010 |
| | Southwark Open Spaces Strategy 2013 |
| | Tree Strategy 2013 |
| | Food Strategy 2011 |
| NHS Southwark strategic plan 2010 - 2015 | |

Table 4 Biodiversity legislation and policies relevant to Southwark



Entrance to the railway tunnel in Sydenham Hill Wood LNR (Now a bat registered roost).

2.1 Biodiversity in Southwark.

Southwark has a rich ecological resource with over 130 parks and open spaces. Of those sites 59 are designated Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) including 5 Local Nature Reserves (LNR's). We also have a strong heritage in urban ecological conservation. In 1976 The William Curtis Ecological Park, Britain's first urban ecological park was created by the Thames. The City Hall building now stands on the site. Stave Hill Ecological Park was created in Rotherhithe to replace the original site. The Trust for Urban Ecology was formed to manage this site and now manage 2 other sites. The London Wildlife Trust manages Sydenham Hill Wood, our largest area of ancient woodland and the unique Centre for Wildlife Gardening in Peckham.

Southwark is home to important populations of nationally and internationally scarce habitats and species. Ancient woodland, reedbed, stag beetles, and bats are all found in Southwark. All these coexist within this inner city and densely populated environment.

2.2 The Southwark Biodiversity Partnership

The Southwark Biodiversity Partnership was set up in 2004. The partnership developed the 1st Southwark BAP 'work for wildlife' and contributed to delivery of many of the actions in that plan.

Partners in the Southwark Biodiversity Partnership are:

- The Conservation Volunteers, formally the Trust for Urban Ecology
- The London Wildlife Trust
- Groundwork London
- The Bankside Open Spaces Trust

Southwark Council Departments:

- Planning Policy
- Planning Development Management
- Environment & Leisure
- Education
- Highways
- Housing
- Regeneration

The Southwark Biodiversity Partnership has been working to protect, enhance, and promote biodiversity since 2004. The partnership has successfully raised the profile of biodiversity in Southwark and has delivered many conservation projects, all the while engaging with the people of Southwark. There have been numerous contributions by volunteers, societies and friends groups. This highlights the regard with which the community views biodiversity in Southwark.



Illustration of view from One Tree Hill Local Nature Reserve.

2.3 Local Nature Reserves

In Town and Country Planning, a non statutory but important indicator of access to natural space is a local authority target to provide 1 ha of Local Nature Reserve (LNR) per 1,000 residents. Using this formula Southwark would have to provide 269.2 ha of LNR to meet the 2006 population needs. This would be a significant challenge in Southwark. The Approach of this plan is to seek to develop Local Nature Reserves.

LNRs declared before 2003:

- Sydenham Hill Wood
- Nunhead Cemetery

The LNRs that have been declared since 2003:

- Lavender Pond
- Dulwich Upper Wood
- One Tree Hill

Future LNRs

- Stave Hill
- Russia Dock Woodland

2.4 Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation in Southwark

The Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC's) are open spaces considered important for nature conservation due to their wildlife and biodiversity value. They provide opportunities for people to access and experience nature as well as help protect important plants and animals. The London Plan policy 3D.14 requires boroughs to protect sites of nature conservation value including those of Metropolitan, Borough or Local importance. There are 72 SINC sites in Southwark, 5 are of Metropolitan Importance, 17 are of Borough Grade 1 importance, 22 are of Borough Grade II importance and 28 are of Local Importance. UDP policy 3.28 protects SINC sites from inappropriate development and seeks enhancements for these sites. The list of 72 SINC sites and a map of the open space provision in Southwark is found in the supporting Evidence Base at Appendix 2.

2.5 Habitats

A number of national or regional priority habitats are present in Southwark. Baseline data on the types and amounts of these habitats is found in table 6.

The tables below provide a breakdown of habitats in Southwark.

| Habitat | Area ha |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| Woodland inc wet woodland | 54 |
| Orchard | 0.50 |
| Hedgerows | 0.83 |
| Meadows/grassland inc Acid grassland | 6.77 |
| Reedbeds | 2.58 |
| Rivers | 11.15 |
| Ponds | 7 |
| Parks and open spaces | 363 |
| Green Corridors | 125.62 |
| Standing water | 62 |

Table 5, baseline habitat data 2012.

2.6 Key habitats of ecological importance for Southwark

- Woodland (Ancient and Secondary).
- Meadows
- Parks and Urban Greenspace, including Churchyards and Cemeteries.
- Reedbeds
- Standing Water, including Ponds, Lakes, & Docks.
- Rivers & streams
- Built environment
- Brownfield
- Private gardens
- Wildlife corridors
- Scrubland
- Deadwood

2.7 National or regional BAP species recorded in Southwark

A number of species present in Southwark are important national indicator species. These include bats, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and insects. These are listed below.

- Stag beetle
- Common lizard
- Slow-worm
- Hedgehog
- Common frog
- Common toad
- Smooth newt
- Red eyed damselfly
- European eel
- Black poplar
- Mistletoe
- Cornflower
- White letter Hairstreak
- Bats

2.8 Bat species

There are 8 species of bat recorded in Southwark. 3 of the species have been added to the records since 2004. Bats are a national priority species and protected under the European Habitats Directive.

Bats are considered a good indicator of the health of the natural environment because they are sensitive to environmental change and because of their reliance on flora and fauna.

- Common pipistrelle *Pipistrellus Pipistrellus*
- Soprano pipistrelle *Pipistrellus pygmaeus*
- Nathusius pipistrelle *Pipistrellus nathusii*
- Daubenton's bat *Myotis daubentonii*
- Noctule *Nyctalus noctula*
- Brown long eared bat *Plecotus auritus*
- Leislers bat *Nyctalus leisleri*
- Natterer's bat *Myotis nattereri*

2.9 Birds of conservation concern in Southwark

The table below lists all the birds of conservation concern recorded in Southwark.

The Red List species are birds that have suffered severe decline in breeding population or are globally threatened.

The Amber List are birds that have suffered moderate decline or are of European concern. A link to the BTO report on the conservation status of birds is attached .

http://www.rspb.org.uk/Images/BoCC_tcm9-217852.pdf

Red and Amber list bird species recorded in Southwark

| Red and Amber list bird species recorded in Southwark | |
|---|-------------|
| Red List | Tufted duck |

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Bullfinch UKBAP | Greylag goose |
| Herring gull UKBAP | Green woodpecker |
| House Sparrow UKBAP | Nightingale |
| Lesser spotted woodpecker UKBAP | Black redstart UKBAP |
| Linnet UKBAP | Whitethroat |
| Fieldfare | Stock dove |
| Spotted flycatcher UKBAP | Peregrine falcon |
| Starling UKBAP | Kingfisher |
| Song thrush UKBAP | Little grebe |
| Lesser redpoll UKBAP | Black headed gull |
| Amber List | Swift |
| Common Tern | Kestrel |
| Goldcrest | Cormorant |
| Mallard | House martin |
| Mistle Thrush | Woodcock |
| Mute swan | Firecrest |
| Redwing | Teal |
| Shoveler | Pochard |
| Stonechat | Grey wagtail |
| Swallow | Dunnock UKBAP |

Table 6, important bird species recorded in Southwark.

Red list = species of high conservation concern

Amber list = species of medium conservation concern

2.10 Trees Pests and Diseases

Britain's trees are facing unprecedented threats to the nation's tree stock and Southwark will be affected in some way. Pests and diseases can enter the country through the importing of contaminated nursery stock and can also be wind blown from Europe or Africa. Recent research from the Forestry Commission also indicates that climate change will create the conditions for even more pest and disease activity.

Where there is a known threat to the tree stock of Southwark, the Tree Section will implement targeted inspections of the species or tree affected to identify trees containing the disease. Southwark will mitigate for the affects of the pest or disease as soon as possible in line with Forestry Commission recommendations. In addition to targeted inspections for pests and diseases,



Countisbury House lawns with the rare corky fruited water dropwort in flower

Section 3

3. The Action Plan

The Action Plan will run from 2013 to 2018. The 5 themes cross a broad range of topics and disciplines.

The 5 Themes of the BAP are:

- **Theme 1: Wildlife and Ecosystem services**
- **Theme 2: The Urban Forest**
- **Theme 3: The Built Environment**
- **Theme 4: Climate change and sustainability**
- **Theme 5: Connecting with nature**

Actions in the BAP are classified as 3 types

- Operational actions which address current management of flora and fauna.
- Planning actions which support spatial policies or address development management.

- Resources actions which set actions for increasing habitats and species in Southwark. These include aspirational targets for long term increase of natural habitat and species in line with national and regional targets.

3.1 Theme 1: Wildlife and Ecosystems Services

Theme 1, Wildlife and Ecosystems Services identifies actions for the conservation and enhancement of wildlife. Following the objectives is an introduction to the concept of an ecological network and ecosystem services. As an Inner London borough the natural environment is an important resource. These theme actions replace the individual habitats and species actions plans that have traditionally been produced by public bodies. Ecosystem services are goods and services provided for free by the natural environment such as cleaning the water and air of pollutants, decomposition of waste materials and pollinating food crops by insects.

Theme 1 Wildlife & Ecosystems Objectives

- 1. We will contribute to the core objectives of England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Strategy**
- 2. We will produce management plans for all SINC and Green Flag parks and open spaces in Southwark's management by 2016**
- 3. We will maintain a baseline of ecological data annually**
- 4. We will ensure no net loss of biodiversity**



Wildlife seed mix meadow Peckham Rye Park 2010.

3.2 What we mean by a coherent and resilient ecological network

The Wildlife and Ecosystems Services Strategy defines a **coherent** ecological network as one that has multiple elements necessary to achieve its overall objectives. Complementary and mutually reinforcing components ensure that the value of the whole network is greater than the sum of its parts. ^{xii}

Southwark has a good coherent and resilient ecological network with over 130 parks and open spaces, 72 SINC sites and 5 Local Nature Reserves. This is linked through green corridors such as railway sidings and the Thames.

A resilient ecological network is one that can absorb, resist or recover from disturbances and damage caused by the urban environment (including climate change). This network should still be able to support biodiversity and provide ecosystems services.

Core areas of high nature conservation value These contain rare or important habitats and species, or ecosystem services. They include protected wildlife sites and other semi-natural areas of high ecological quality. In Southwark these are our major parks which are all designated Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation and our 5 Local Nature Reserves.

- **Corridors and ‘stepping stones’** Enable species to move between core areas. These can be made up of a number of small sites acting as ‘stepping stones’ or a mosaic of habitats that allows species to move and supports ecosystem functions. In Southwark this means our smaller parks, railway corridors, highways and gardens.

- **Restoration areas** Opportunities for restoration areas are limited within Southwark. Some of our SINC sites are under pressure from intensive use and management or have been neglected so that the nature value has declined. We aim to restore some of these sites to provide and improved ecological network.

- **Buffer zones** to protect core areas, restoration areas, and provide ‘stepping stones’ from adverse impacts in the wider environment. In Southwark parks and open spaces, gardens and rail sides will perform this role.

- **Sustainable use areas** These are areas of surrounding land that are managed in a sustainable and wildlife friendly way. In Southwark this means our built environment such as Schools, Housing Estates and buildings.

3.3 Ecosystem Services

In 2011 The UK National Ecosystem Assessment was published. This assessed the Natural Environment and Ecosystem services in the UK. Ecosystems services are divided into 3 main areas of service. Underpinning all of these is the supporting services. The ecosystems services in urban areas are shown in Table 6.^{xiii}

| Ecosystems Services | | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Service | Provision | Relevance to Southwark |
| Provisioning | Genetic resources * | Important in maintaining populations of species. |
| Regulating | Air & water quality regulation † Noise regulation † Local climate regulation † Flood regulation † Pollination † | Important in cooling the city and filtering air pollution. |
| Cultural Services | Recreation & Tourism * Aesthetic values * Cultural heritage * Spiritual values * Education * Sense of place * Health benefits * | Parks play a large part in cultural services parks visitor counting in 2008/09 showed that Large parks received 800,000 to over 1,000,000 visits per annum, smaller parks between 250,000 and 270,000 visits per annum. Social cohesion. Volunteering Community food growing |

Table 6, Urban ecosystem Services for Southwark.

† = Services * = Goods

3.4 Resources

In large part the actions in the BAP can be met from existing revenue and capital budget of the Council. Where the need for additional funding has been identified this will be sought from external sources identified in the funding strategy and applied for by the external members of the Southwark Biodiversity Partnership. The funding will be sought from the funders identified in section 3.21 and any other funders that become available during the term of this action plan. These actions would require approximately £96,000 of capital monies to deliver.

If funding is not secured for the actions identified as reliant on external monies Southwark Council will not deliver these actions. The capital costs identified in the BAP do not constitute a financial commitment from Southwark Council to fund and deliver these actions. If funding does become available for these actions then we will deliver them before the life of this plan.

3.5 Actions for Wildlife and Ecosystems Services

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|----------------------------|--|-------------|--------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Operational Actions | | | | | | |
| SOWES1 | Produce biodiversity management plans for all parks and green spaces declared as Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (NB there will be some cross over with the action above), excluding sites outside Southwark's ownership. *The SINC sites table in the Evidence base document identifies the status of management plans for this action. Produce and implement biodiversity chapters for all Green Flag park management plans, indentifying the current biodiversity value and recommended management. | 2016 | Parks | SBP | Staff time | Meets objective 2 of Theme 1. Contributes to objectives of the Core Strategy and Open Spaces Strategy |
| SOWES2 | Aim to increase biodiverse grassland in social housing areas by creating meadow/wildflower or leaving areas of long grass where appropriate. | 2015 | Housing | LBS, ICC | Staff time | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the Open Spaces Strategy and Regional target |
| SOWES3 | Maintain Countisbury House lawns for corky fruited water dropwort. | Ongoing | Housing | Parks | Staff time + maintenance costs | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Protects Rare Species |
| SOWES4 | Achieve a target for 5% of grassland in parks to be managed for biodiversity through management plans = target of 65,000 M2. | 2015 | Parks | CSM | Staff time | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the Open Spaces Strategy and Regional Target |
| SOWES5 | Develop procedure for monitoring bats in Sydenham Hill and Paxton railway tunnels. | 2013 | Parks | LWT Highways | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to Regional and National BAP through monitoring of key species |
| SOWES6 | Monitor invasive species in line with | Annually | Parks | SBP CSM | Costs arise as | Meets objective 1 and4 of |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|-------------------------|---|-------------|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| | London's Invasive Species Initiative and manage accordingly.* | | | Public realm Housing | species are indentified and treated. | Theme 1. Addresses Increasing issues with non native species and their impact on native species. Contributes to London Invasive species initiative |
| SOWES7 | Retain dead wood and retain standing dead wood in situ in parks and green spaces wherever appropriate in parks and public realm. Link to GF and SINC biodiversity management plans. Install new invertebrate loggeries across parks and public realm. Link to GF and SINC biodiversity management plans. | Annually | CSM | Trees | Staff time | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to targets in National + Regional BAP by helping the stag beetle and woodland birds |
| SOWES8 | Introduce common lizards to Stave Hill Ecological Park. | 2016 | TCV | LBS | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP species |
| Planning Actions | | | | | | |
| SOWES9 | Identify and map potential new green corridors, link to ALGG SPD and open spaces strategy. Investigate viable size/distances between wildlife sites and produce feasibility study. | 2015 | Planning Policy | SBP | Staff time | Meets objective 3 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy, Open Spaces Strategy and ALGG SPD |
| SOWES10 | Declare Stave Hill Ecological Park and Russia Dock Woodland a Local Nature Reserve.* | 2016 | Parks | TCV, Friends of Russia Dock Woodland | TBC | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the London Plan |
| SOWES11 | Review baseline of current biodiversity value of wildlife habitats including: - area of woodland - area of reedbed | 2013 | Parks | SBP GIGL CSM Planning Policy team | Staff time GiGL SLA | Meets objective 3 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy Open Spaces Strategy |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|---------|---|-------------|--------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - area of rivers & streams - area of standing water - area of meadow - area of wildlife corridors - area of green roof - area of open mosaic on previously developed land (UK BAP habitat). Maintain SLA with GiGL. | | | | | |
| SOWES12 | Maintain the extent of wildlife habitat from the 2012 baseline with aim of no net loss of biodiversity. | Ongoing | SBP | GiGL | Staff time | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy Open Spaces Strategy |
| SOWES13 | Review Local SINC designations through the Local Plan in line with London Local Sites partnership and Southwark Open Spaces Strategy. | 2015 | Parks | Planning Policy Team | Staff Time Cost of surveys if skilled volunteers are not available* | Meets objectives 1 and 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to London Plan + Open Spaces Strategy, AAP's and London Local Sites Partnership |
| SOWES14 | Ensure all developments adjacent to LNR's provide a suitable buffer zone to protect the natural integrity of the LNR. | 2013 | Parks | LWT TCV Development Management | Staff time | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Meets objectives in Core Strategy + NNPF |
| SOWES15 | Establish and implement a process to ensure that capital or improvement projects in Southwark's parks and green spaces result in overall biodiversity enhancement/gain (whether delivered in house or through contractors). NB This includes ensuring lighting schemes do not impact on Biodiversity (including protected species such as bats) in line with policy and legislation. Funding to be sought through | 2014 | Public realm | Planning Parks projects team | Staff time | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy Open Spaces Strategy |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|-------------------------|--|-------------|---------------------|--|--|---|
| | S106 or Community Infrastructure Levy. | | | | | |
| Resource Actions | | | | | | |
| SOWES16 | Create 1 ha of new reedbed.** | 2018 | SBP | TCV, LWT, CSM | £20 – £30,000 | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the Regional and National BAP targets = 6.35% of London Target |
| SOWES17 | Install bat boxes or tubes in the public realm and built environment. | Ongoing | CSM | Parks CSM | Materials and installation costs | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP species |
| SOWES18 | Create 1 ha new wildflower meadow. Species mix to be selected to provide biodiversity habitat and visual interest.** | 2016 | Parks | SBP RSPB CSM | £20,000 | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the Regional and National BAP targets = 5% of London Target |
| SOWES19 | Bee forage. Plant nectar, and pollen rich plants in borders and beds in the public realm and parks and open spaces. Target 30% of new planting to meet these criteria. Target. | 2015 | Public Realm | CSM | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to Capital Bee project and increases pollinators habitat |
| SOWES20 | Restore Benhill Rd Nature Garden local SINC.** | 2015 | Major Projects team | Elmington Residents group. Froglife Groundwork | >£50,000 Secured from Housing Regeneration | Meets objective 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to Core Strategy + OSS |
| SOWES21 | Install 4 new clay lined ponds across the borough. ** | 2016 | Parks | SBP | £TBC, Average cost of installation for a medium sized fenced pond is £8000. A large pond would | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP Habitats and species |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|---------|---|-------------|----------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| | | | | | cost considerably more. | |
| SOWES22 | Install bat tubes to create a bat hibernacula in Paxton tunnel.** | 2015 | Parks | LWT Highways | £200 | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP species |
| SOWES23 | Identify 10 sites and undertake non intrusive stag beetle larvae survey using Radiello cartridges.** | 2016 | Parks | PTES LWT | £7,000 | Meets objectives 1 and 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP species |
| SOWES24 | Create 1km of native hedgerow in parks and green spaces. Including the replacement of existing low value biodiversity hedges where appropriate.** | 2016 | Public realm | CSM VCS | £8,000 | Meets objectives 1 and 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to the Regional and National BAP targets = 0.8 % of National target |
| SOWES25 | Build boardwalk for lake in Sunray Gardens.** | 2016 | Parks | VCS | £TBC | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Action in the ALGG |
| SOWES26 | Undertake reptile survey for Stave Hill. ** | 2013 | TCV | TCV | £TBC | Meets objective 1 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP species |
| SOWES27 | Build 1 reptile refuge for common Lizard on all sites where lizards or slowworms are recorded. | 2016 | TCV | Honor oak Allotments VCS | Staff time + Labour costs | Meets objectives 1 and 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP species |
| SOWES28 | Restore Dulwich Mill Pond Borough SINC to favourable ecological condition.** | 2014 | Dulwich Estate | Froglife | Froglife have bid for £50,000 from SITA Funding in partnership with Dulwich Estate. | Meets objectives 1 and 4 of Theme 1. Contributes to the protection of Regional and national BAP habitat |

3.6 Theme 2: The Urban Forest

Theme 2 the Urban Forest objectives

1. We aim to protect the current tree stock
2. We will maintain the existing tree stock in line with London and local targets
3. We will manage and enhance our woodlands for wildlife

The Urban Forest is defined as the trees, woodland and hedges in Southwark. The network of these habitats plays an important role in maintaining the ecological network, not only in Southwark but across London. Trees play a vital role in sustainability of the urban environment.

The Southwark Tree Management Strategy 2013 sets out the policy framework for the trees owned, managed and protected by Southwark Council. Details of the tree management strategy are found in the supporting evidence base document.

The trees in Southwark Council's ownership are primarily managed on the basis of dead, dying and dangerous. Additional management of trees includes pollarding and crown reduction. This management is undertaken to ensure the trees are suitable for setting and to ensure longevity and reduce failure of trees. Some species are facing increased threats from foreign pests and diseases such as ash dieback or the horse chestnut leaf miner.

| How the BAP links to the Southwark Tree Strategy | | |
|---|---|--|
| Action | BAP | Southwark Tree Strategy |
| Collation of baseline data for trees and woodlands: | Data held by GiGL and available to council on Smart map system. | Trees records held on Confirm and MapInfo. |
| Maintaining the tree stock: | Target to replace trees in parks and open spaces with 50% native species | Target to replace trees in parks and open spaces with 50% native species. |
| Preserve dead wood habitat: | Woodland management includes creation of loggeries for stag beetles and using scrub and tree cuttings in dead hedges. | Dead wood preserved and retained in parks and open spaces. Dead trees are left as standing monoliths and stumps are left to provide habitat for stag beetles. Large tree trunks are sited in parks for habitat and natural play. |
| Survey woodlands: | Woodland habitat is recorded and held by GiGL. Species composition of woodlands is recorded. Individual trees are not surveyed. | All trees in the public realm are surveyed for condition on rotation every 3 to 5 years. |
| Protect birds and bats: | Coppicing of woodland creates nesting habitat, ivy is retained on trees where applicable. Bird | Trees are surveyed for nesting birds and bat roosts before undertaking |

| How the BAP links to the Southwark Tree Strategy | | |
|--|---|---|
| Action | BAP | Southwark Tree Strategy |
| | and bat boxes installed on trees. | maintenance work. |
| Employ the 'Right tree Right place' tool: | Applies to parks and determines the appropriate species for planting | Applies to public realm and determines the appropriate species for planting. |
| Climate change and ecosystems services: | Trees promoted as key ingredient of urban environment. Ability of mature trees to provide urban cooling, air pollution regulation and reduce run off recognised throughout BAP. | Tree strategy supports value of mature trees and has produced a caveat for retention and replacement of mature trees. |
| Volunteering | Promotes development of community and business volunteering and partnership working with conservation organisations. | Volunteering recognised as contributing to tree planting and informal monitoring and maintenance of woodlands. |

Table 7 BAP and Tree Strategy comparisons.

3.7 Benefits of trees

There are many benefits from trees, woodland and hedgerows. Some are identified below:

Environmental

- They provide 'breathing spaces' in an otherwise urban environment. In the north of Southwark, parks and open spaces are often the only publicly accessible green space. Trees provide both structure and shade in these open spaces.
- Trees play a crucial role in mitigating climate change. Over a year a mature tree removes about 22kg of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.
- Trees are essential for improving air quality. Leaves absorb air pollutants such as ozone, carbon monoxide, and sulphur dioxide. Dust and other particulates are collected by leaves and washed to the ground by rain, rather than remaining in the air
- Their role in reducing runoff during flash floods (providing an alternative to engineering solutions) is also being recognised⁽⁹⁾. Vegetation also intercepts more rain thereby reducing the likelihood of flash flooding. The numerous leaves of plants and trees provide a greater area for water to evaporate from than flat surfaces

Biodiversity

- Trees are an important urban wildlife habitat, they provide nesting, foraging opportunities, and cover for birds from predators. Trees provide roosts, commuting routes and foraging opportunities for bats, they also support many insects.
- Lines of trees are important as they act as links between green spaces allowing wildlife to travel between sites.
- Ivy on trees is a key factor in the diversity of bird, insect and bat species and should be retained where applicable.

- Woodlands provide unique habitat within green spaces and is very valuable ecologically for the wildlife of urban areas.

Health & Wellbeing

- Trees often provide the only greenery in otherwise heavily built-up urban environments. Most people prefer to live and work in green and leafy surroundings
- Trees are a valuable resource for communities living in dense areas such as Southwark. They are particularly valuable on housing estates as most Council properties are flats without private gardens
- They absorb, and therefore, reduce noise
- Their cooling effect is especially important during extreme summer heat. In England in summer 2006 there were an estimated 75 extra deaths per week for each degree of increase in temperature (NHS Heatwave Plan 2008)

Aesthetic

- Trees can help to form the identity of an area. They can be important local landmarks and give a sense of continuity and place. Specific species can become part of the atmosphere of a neighbourhood, for example London Plane and Lime trees, planted by the Victorians, make a significant contribution to the character of some Southwark neighbourhoods
- Trees can provide privacy; emphasise views; screen out objectionable views; reduce glare and reflection; direct pedestrian and vehicular traffic; and provide backgrounds to, soften, complement or enhance architecture



Geraldine Mary Harmsworth Park, 2011.

3.8 Actions for the Urban Forest

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|----------------------------|---|-------------|-------------------------------|--|------------|--|
| Operational Actions | | | | | | |
| SOUF1 | Collate baseline of the current biodiversity value of woodland in Southwark. - area of habitat - Species supported management regimes in place. | 2013 | Parks | Tree manager, CSM, public realm, Planning policy | Staff time | Meets objectives 1 and 2 of Theme 2. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy Open, Spaces Strategy and tree strategy |
| SOUF2 | Continue Nest box project in Bankside area. Extend to London Bridge improvement district and Elephant & Castle area. | 2014 | 51% architecture Studio | BOST LBS Better Bankside London Bridge BID | Staff time | Meets objective 3 of Theme 2. Contributes to National BAP and Regional BAP |
| SOUF3 | Produce schedule for phased ivy management of trees in the public realm. Retain ivy on trees in woodland. | 2014 | Parks | SBP | Staff time | Meets objective 3 of Theme 2. Links to National BAP species such as bats and tree strategy |
| Planning Actions | | | | | | |
| SOUF4 | Produce definition for over mature and potential veteran trees in Southwark. Include in updated planning policy and tree strategy. | 2013 | Urban Forest Planning Officer | Tree Manager | Staff time | Meets objective 2 of Theme 2. Provides definition in line with National Planning Policy Framework |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|-------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| SOUF5 | ALL developments and regeneration projects within 50m of woodland must ensure they do not impact on the biodiversity of those habitats or associated species and should contribute to biodiversity enhancements and habitat management in line with core policy 11 and policy 3.28. Any development adjacent to ancient woodland must retain a minimum 15 buffer zone in line with best practice from Natural England. | Ongoing | Urban Forest Planning Officer | LBS Development control | Staff time | Meets objective 3 of Theme 2. Meets saved policies of the Core Strategy and Standing advice from Natural England |
| SOUF6 | Identify areas of woodland deficiency and assess the potential for woodland habitat creation. | 2016 | Parks | Planning Policy, LWT TCV CSM GiGL | Staff time | Meets objective 3 of Theme 2. Contributes to increase of National and Regional BAP habitat |
| SOUF7 | Aim for 80 trees per linear km in the public realm. | 2015 | Urban Forest Planning Officer | LBS Tree Manager | Staff time | Meets objectives 1 and 2 of Theme 2. Meets Open Spaces Strategy recommendations |
| Resource Actions | | | | | | |
| SOUF8 | Where appropriate restock trees in parks and open spaces with | 2015 | Trees | CSM | If using tree services £500 per tree little or no | Meets objectives 1 and 3 of Theme 2. Meets objectives of London Plan, and tree Strategy |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partn | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|--------|---|-------------|------------|----------------|---|--|
| | 50% native species in line with right tree right place policy and tree strategy.** Restock selected woodland in parks with native climax species. | | | | cost if using volunteers/friends groups | |
| SOUF9 | Identify receptor sites for felled tree trunks. Reuse felled tree trunks where possible. | 2013 | Parks | SBP, CSM | Staff time+ Transport costs | Meets objective 3 of Theme 2. Provides habitat for national and regional BAP species |

* = Revenue funding ** = Capital funding required

3.9 Theme 3: The Built Environment

Theme 3 the Built Environment Objectives

1. We will enhance the built environment for biodiversity

The Built environment is far from an ecological desert. Green infrastructure and a green space linked to the built environment offers quality of life, environmental regulation and is a key habitat for many species of conservation concern. Bats, birds and invertebrates rely on this for shelter, roosting and foraging opportunities. In fact some of these animals such as the swift have become specialised to this environment. In the public realm the pressure of the multifunctional use of the green and open spaces has meant in some cases that their natural value has been forgotten or degraded at the expense of other goals.



House Sparrow nesting in a drain in Bankside area 2011. Source: Peter Thomas.

3.10 Actions for the Built Environment

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|-------------------------|---|-------------|--|--|------------|--|
| Planning Actions | | | | | | |
| SOBE1 | Collate baseline of the current biodiversity value of the built environment, including: - area of living roof - area of open mosaic habitat on previously developed land (UK BAP habitat) - number of street trees - other habitat within the built environment e.g. hedges. | 2013 | Ecology Officer | Development management, Tree Manager Planning Policy Team | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy |
| SOBE2 | Ensure protection and enhancement for biodiversity is integrated into Council Planning policies and strategies. Such as AAP's, SPD's, LP. | Ongoing | Planning policy | LBS | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy Open, Spaces Strategy and tree strategy |
| SOBE3 | All residential development should achieve a minimum of 50% of the Ecology Credits from the Code for Sustainable Homes. Major non-residential developments should achieve a minimum of 50% of the Ecology Credits under BREEAM or equivalent scheme. | Ongoing | Major projects team - Development control | Development Management - LBS - Planning Policy Team | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Meets target for London Plan. In line with recommendations from Environment Agency |
| SOBE4 | ALL major and minor developments should incorporate nesting or roosting sites for relevant species of birds and bats. Preference should always be given to 'built-in' features such as roosting bricks, bat tubes and bat bricks. The priority species for bird nesting and | Ongoing | Planning policy -Development Management | Parks | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy Open, Spaces Strategy |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|-------------------------|---|-------------|--|--|------------|---|
| | habitat features is swifts, black redstarts and house sparrows. | | | | | |
| SOBE5 | Seek biodiverse roofs on new builds where appropriate through planning conditions. Link to SPD's and AAP's. | Ongoing | Planning policy - Development Management | Parks | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. In line with recommendations from Environment Agency |
| SOBE6 | Seek native planting, including trees in soft landscaping schemes of new developments where appropriate. In line with SPD on sustainable design and construction. | Ongoing | Development Management | Parks | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Contributes to objectives of Core Strategy |
| SOBE7 | Produce advice note for Biodiversity and the Built Environment. | 2013 | Ecology Officer | Development Management - Planning policy | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Meets objectives of the Core Strategy, Open Spaces Strategy |
| SOBE8 | Monitoring - record new habitat features commitments resulting from planning conditions. Collate data through post completion assessment. | Ongoing | Ecology Officer | Development Management – Developer | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Contributes to London Plan and Core Strategy policies |
| SOBE9 | Seek Green Infrastructure chapter in Design & Access statements for major planning applications. | Ongoing | Planning Policy | Development Management - developer | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Contributes to objectives in NPPF |
| SOBE10 | Produce set of model planning conditions to address biodiversity in planning applications. | 2013 | Ecology Officer | Development Management - Planning policy | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Meets objectives of NPPF |
| SOBE11 | Seek to increase the sustainability of the built environment through green roofs and SUDs schemes | Ongoing | Planning Policy | Development Management - developer | Staff time | |
| Resource Actions | | | | | | |
| SOBE12 | Work in partnership with Better Bankside Business Improvement District to deliver actions in the Green infrastructure audit. ** | 2014 | Better Bankside | LBS | £TBC | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Contributes to London Plan policy |

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|--------|--|-------------|-------------------|----------------|------|---|
| SOBE13 | Work in partnership with London Bridge Business Improvement District to deliver actions in the Green infrastructure audit.** | 2014 | London Bridge BID | LBS | £TBC | Meets objective 1 of Theme 3. Contributes to London Plan policy |

3.11 Theme 4: Climate change and sustainability

Theme 4 Climate Change Objectives

- 1. We aim to deliver ecological solutions to offset the impacts of climate change**
- 2. We aim to reduce the urban heat island effect and improve air and water quality**
- 3. We will manage invasive species in Southwark**

Climate change has been identified as a key challenge to London and Southwark. However there is little clear understanding of the direct impact this may have on the borough. Sustainability comes in many forms from composting garden waste to ensuring buildings meet energy efficiency targets.

3.12 Climate change and sustainability issues

It is accepted that it is getting warmer and we are experiencing short term seasonal fluctuations in the weather. Non native and invasive species are spreading across Europe and entering Britain; an example of this is the leaf miner that originated in Macedonia and has blighted the Horse chestnut trees across the country.

3.13 Invasive species

There are a number of invasive species present in Southwark. Some such as Japanese knotweed are a major problem, cause widespread damage and cost significant amounts of money to deal with. Others, such as Giant Hogweed, are hazardous to health. The list of invasive species on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife & Countryside Act is in the evidence base

3.14 Adaptation

Adaptation measures that can be adopted can also benefit biodiversity. The use of biodiverse brown roofs, Sustainable Urban Drainage, and living walls can insulate buildings, reduce runoff, and optimise the performance of Photo voltaic cells. Green infrastructure can help offset the impacts of climate change.

3.15 Sustainability

Sustainability can take many forms and is addressed in Southwark by the Sustainable Services department. Further details are covered in the Evidence base.

3.16 Actions for Climate Change and Sustainability

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|----------------------------|--|-------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Operational Actions | | | | | | |
| SOCC1 | Promote sourcing plants for parks and open spaces from local or UK provenance. | 2013 | Parks | Head gardeners CSM Public Realm Projects team | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 4. Meets objectives in the Integrated parks Grounds Maintenance Contract specifications |
| SOCC2 | Monitor Invasive Species, pests and diseases – continue program to eradicate Japanese & giant hogweed in parks and open spaces.* | Ongoing | Parks | SBP, Park managers | £2,000 per annum (estimated). | Meets objective 3 of Theme 4. Feeds into London Invasive species initiative |
| SOCC3 | Undertake Barley straw treatment for all lakes and water bodies as required.* | Annually | Parks, Harbour Master | CSM | £4,250 + per annum | Meets objective 1 of Theme 4. Contributes to Water Framework Directive policy |
| SOCC4 | Procure plants supplied in reduced or peat free soil and pesticide free. | Ongoing | CSM | Head Gardeners | Staff time | Meets objective 3 of Theme 4. In line with recommendations from Environment Agency + Integrated parks Grounds Maintenance Contract specifications |
| Planning Actions | | | | | | |
| SOCC5 | Promote and retain mature trees and green corridors in public realm and new developments | Ongoing | Development control | Planning Policy, LBS | Staff time | Meets objectives 1 and 2 of Theme 4. Contributes to London Plan Open, spaces strategy and tree strategy |
| Resource Actions | | | | | | |
| SOCC6 | Explore the options for installing bore holes to feed parks lakes where applicable. | 2013 | Parks | CSM | £TBC | Meets objective 2 of Theme 4. Contributes to Water Framework Directive |

* = Revenue funding ** = Capital funding required

3.17 Theme 5: Connecting with Nature

Theme 5 Connecting with Nature Objectives

1. We aim to increase engagement with people through biodiversity
2. We aim to secure funding through the SBP from external or internal grants to deliver the BAP

This theme is all about community action; Events such as bat walks, planting, clean up days and dawn chorus events well attended in Southwark. Volunteers such as friends of groups, corporate volunteers and individuals play a significant role in managing and enhancing wildlife areas in our open spaces. Campaigns led by organisations such as LWT, RSPB and PTES help raise the profile of the nature found in the urban environment. The Centre for Wildlife Gardening based in Peckham is unique in England and has for many years raised the profile of gardening for nature. Food growing produces benefits for people and wildlife alike.



Children exploring the Tate Community Garden

3.18 Actions for Connecting with Nature

| Number | Action | Target Date | Lead Partner | Other Partners | Cost | Why |
|----------------------------|--|-------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Operational Actions | | | | | | |
| SOCN1 | Develop partnership connectivity themes and campaigns across parks and open spaces for priority habitats or species. | Ongoing | SBP | CSM, Coms | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Contributes to National, regional and local campaigns as they arise |
| SOCN2 | Develop a series of events and publicity to encourage people to enhance biodiversity in their gardens. | 2013 | CWG SBP | LBS, Head Gardeners | TBC | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Links to protection of national and regional BAP species and habitats |
| SOCN3 | Hold 4 biodiversity events each year. | Ongoing | SBP | LBS, Coms | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Meets partners contractual commitments |
| SOCN4 | Produce guidance on habitat creation for friends groups. | 2013 | Parks | SBP | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Provides tool kit for friends and voluntary groups. contributes to Open Spaces Strategy |
| SOCN5 | Develop web portal for Ecological recording. Base portal on 'report it' tool. | 2014 | Parks | Coms | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Provides public opportunity to contribute to biological monitoring |
| SOCN6 | Develop community & corporate volunteering opportunities in the public realm. | Ongoing | SBP | VCS, Parks, Friends groups | Staff time | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Contributes to Fairer Future commitments |
| SOCN7 | Develop funding strategy with the Southwark Biodiversity Partnership and other partners to secure external funding for all actions identified requiring external grants in all the Themes. | 2013 | SBP | Friends groups, Parks | Staff time | Meets objective 2 of Theme 5. |
| Resource Actions | | | | | | |
| SOCN8 | Provide Improved public information on designated nature areas in Southwark. Install interpretive signs for 30% (20 Sites) of all SINC sites. ** | 2013 | Parks | SBP | £10,000 - £30,000 | Meets objective 1 of Theme 5. Contributes to London Plan and Core Strategy policies |

3.19 Recording and Monitoring

It is important to know what species and habitats are present in Southwark. This is one of the most challenging tasks to deal with because specialist skills in species identification are often required. This requires either skilled volunteer recorders or the financial resources to buy in the expertise required to maintain up to date biological records.

It is vital when developing and delivering ecological strategies and policies to know what natural resources we have. We need to know what to prioritise, what to protect, and to indentify positive or negative changes to species and habitats.

The Brown Long Eared Bat *Plecotus auritus*, for example, was unrecorded in Southwark until the London Wildlife Trust commissioned a bat survey in Sydenham Hill Woods in 2004/5. From this information the LWT was able to develop a project to provide roosting opportunities in the railway tunnel and to successfully bid for funding to deliver this project. This bat has now been recorded hibernating in both the Sydenham Hill Tunnel and the Paxton Tunnel in 2010/11. This project also helped us to deliver part of the London target of creating major bat roosts in London.

In 2009 Southwark Council entered into a SLA contract with the London Biological Records Centre, Greenspace information for Greater London, (GiGL). Under this SLA GiGL has provided Southwark with all the mapped biological records for Southwark including species data and habitat data. This has been entered on to the Council Smart map system. This information is used to inform planning policy and development control and to help produce reports required by Central Government. The information exchange is a two-way street with Southwark Council and the SBP providing records from Southwark for GiGL.

Since 2004 biological recording has been developed through a small network of volunteer recorders, public observations and events such as bat and butterfly walks. These records are fed into the GIGL data base on a regular basis. Developers undertake ecological surveys as part of the planning application process. These ecological records are also provided to GiGL. We will continue to record and monitor habitat and species throughout the duration of this plan.

The BAP action delivery will be monitored annually and a report produced to show progress this may be produced on the BARS system.

3.20 Biodiversity Action Reporting System

The Biodiversity Action Reporting System is a database tool run by the Department Environment of Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA), that records biodiversity action plans from the UK BAP down to local plans. The database is open to public viewing but without administration privileges. Southwark Council entered its first BAP on to the data base and logged all the SINC sites. Updates were provided annually and this feeds into the larger pool of BAP achievements across the UK. Link to BARS <http://ukbars.defra.gov.uk/>

3.21 Funding strategy

Actions in the plan marked with an * require funding to achieve. Funding will be sought to achieve these actions from the funders identified in section 5 and could be either internal or external. The Southwark Biodiversity partnership will develop strategies and apply for funding to achieve these actions. Future funders will be identified as they materialise.

There are a number of funds available to help deliver the BAP. Table 16 provide a list of the current grants available. The current list of grants is subject to change with some grants closing and new grants becoming available in the future. Also a funding guide is available from the Government, see link. We will seek to develop funding with the community to support the BAP and other environmental projects. The SBP will seek funding to help deliver this BAP.

Link to community funding in Southwark.

<http://www.open4community.info/southwark/Default.aspx>

| Funders of capital grants for conservation projects | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Funder | Amount | What They Fund | Link |
| Awards for All | £300 to £10K | Aims to help improve local communities and the lives of people most in need. Fund projects around four outcomes including improved urban and rural environments. | http://www.awardsforall.org.uk/ |
| Big Lottery Fund | Up to £500K over 5 years | Aims to encourage changes in communities through a range of activities including improved urban and rural environments. | http://www.biglotteryfund.org.uk/ |
| City Bridge Trust | No set amount | Third sector organisations. Work to support the environmental education of Londoners and/or work to maintain and enhance London's biodiversity. | http://www.citybridgetrust.org.uk/cbt/ |
| Esme Fairburn Foundation | No set amount, Average grant £50K | Environmental projects that meet at least one of six priorities such as addressing a significant gap in provision strengthen or develop good practice or set out to influence policy or change | http://www.esmeefairbairn.org.uk/ |

| Funders of capital grants for conservation projects | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Funder | Amount | What They Fund | Link |
| | | behaviour. | |
| Heritage Lottery Fund | Your Heritage grant £3K to £50K Apply any time Larger Grants available See website for deadlines | Projects which focus on heritage, including: - natural and designed landscapes and gardens; - wildlife, including special habitats and species. | http://www.hlf.org.uk/HOWTOAPPLY/PROGRAMMES/Pages/programmes.aspx |
| Community Infrastructure Levy | Unspecified | Habitat Creation and improvement projects | NA |
| Southwark Cleaner Greener Safer | No Set Amount Apply annually | Internal fund split into community council areas. Will fund a variety of projects from art to environmental projects | www.southwark.gov.uk/cleanergreener safer |
| Landfill Trusts | Average grant £25K but up to maximum of £100K | Environmental fund for community groups. Will fund creation and restoration of wildlife gardens. | http://www.biffaward.org/ http://www.vLBSliatrust.org/ http://www.sitatrust.org.uk/apply-for-funding |
| London Tree & Woodland Grant Scheme | Community Grants between £500 and £5000 | Grants to projects that deliver community benefits to schools, open spaces and woodlands in Greater London. | http://www.ltwgs.org/ |
| SITA Trust Enriching Nature Fund | Smaller grants up to £25K large grants up to £120K | Projects which specifically benefit nature. Links to priority habitats and species through regional targets. | http://www.sitatrust.org.uk/nature-funding |

3.22 References

- ⁱ Southwark Joint Strategic Needs Assessment. 2011
- ⁱⁱ The London Plan. 2011
- ⁱⁱⁱ All London Green Grid. 2011
- ^{iv} Southwark Core Strategy. 2011
- ^v The Southwark Plan. 2007.
- ^{vi} Southwark draft Open Spaces Strategy. 2013
- ^{vii} Natural England White Paper, 'The Natural Choice'. 2011

- viii The Marmot Review “Fairer Society - Healthier Lives” . 2010
- ix School Census 2011, Department of the Environment
- x Southwark Compact.2010
http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/2396/southwark_compact
- xi The Mayors Biodiversity Strategy ‘Connecting with London’s Nature’. 2002.
<http://www.london.gov.uk/priorities/environment/urban-space/biodiversity>
- xii Biodiversity 2020, A strategy for England’s wildlife and ecosystems services. 2011
- xiii UK National Ecosystem Assessment. 2011
- xiv Southwark Tree Strategy. 2010
- xv No Trees No Future, Tree & Design Action Group. 2012

Glossary

All London Green Grid (ALGG)
 Area Action Plan (AAP)
 Areas of Deficiency (AoD)
 Bankside Open Spaces Trust (BOST)
 Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP)
 Biodiversity Action Reporting System (BARS)
 Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM)
 Business Improvement District (BID)
 Cleaner Greener Safer (CGS)
 Code for Sustainable Homes (CfSH)
 Connecting London’s Amphibian and Reptile Environments (CLARE)
 Contract and Services Manager Parks (CSM)
 Environment Agency (EA)
 Green Flag (GF)
 Green Space Information for Greater London (GiGL)
 Hectare (ha), Integrated Cleaning Contract (ICC)
 Local Plan (LP)
 Local Nature Reserve (LNR)
 London Borough Of Southwark (LBS)
 London Wildlife Trust (LWT)
 London Parks and Green Spaces Forum (LPGSF)
 Natural Environment and Rural Communities Bill (NERC)
 National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)
 Open Spaces Strategy (OSS)
 Peoples Trust for Endangered Species (PTES)
 Primary Care Trust (PCT)
 Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG)
 Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB)
 Service Level Agreement (SLA)
 Southwark Biodiversity Partnership (SBP)
 Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD)
 Site of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC)
 Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS)
 The Conservation Volunteers (TCV))
 The Centre for Wildlife Gardening (CWG)
 Tree Preservation Order (TPO)
 Volunteer Centre Southwark (VCS)
 Walworth Garden Farm (WGF)

APPENDIX 2

Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan Evidence Base 2013



Contents

| | |
|--|----|
| 1. Introduction | 3 |
| 1.1 Introduction to Southwark | 3 |
| 2 Strategic policy and context..... | 3 |
| 2.1 National BAP | 3 |
| 2.2 The National Planning Policy Framework | 3 |
| 2.3 London Regional BAP Habitat Targets 2020 | 5 |
| 2.4 The All London Green Grid Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG)..... | 6 |
| 2.5 Access to nature and areas of natural deficiency..... | 9 |
| 2.6 Single Data List and the Corporate Plan..... | 10 |
| 2.7 Southwark strategies and policies | 10 |
| 2.8 The Southwark Core Strategy..... | 10 |
| 2.9 The Core Strategy policies | 11 |
| 2.10 The Community Strategy, Southwark 2016..... | 11 |
| 2.11 Southwark Fairer Future Policies | 12 |
| 2.12 Southwark Plan saved policy 3.28 biodiversity | 12 |
| 2.13 Open Spaces Strategy..... | 12 |
| 2.14 Green Flags and Green Pennants | 12 |
| 2.15 Planning Policy and the Open Spaces strategy..... | 13 |
| Section 3..... | 14 |
| 3.1 Benefits of biodiversity and the natural environment..... | 14 |
| 3.2 Health and Wellbeing | 14 |
| 3.3 Southwark's health | 14 |
| 3.4 Health benefits of the natural environment..... | 15 |
| 3.5 Education | 15 |
| Section 3 Background to the 5 themes..... | 16 |
| 3.1 Ecological conservation..... | 16 |
| 3.2 What makes a coherent and resilient ecological network?..... | 16 |
| 3.3 Ecosystem services..... | 17 |
| 3.4 Tree management and the Urban Forest..... | 17 |
| Tree Preservation Orders | 24 |
| Voluntary organisations and trees | 24 |
| 3.5 The Built Environment | 25 |
| 3.6 Climate Change & Sustainability..... | 25 |
| 3.7 Sustainability | 25 |
| 3.8 Community engagement..... | 26 |
| Section 4 The Ecological baseline in Southwark | 26 |
| 4.1 Sites of Importance for nature Conservation in Southwark..... | 28 |
| 4.2 UK BAP and BAP priority species recorded in Southwark..... | 34 |
| 4.3 Invasive Species | 39 |
| Section 5..... | 46 |
| 5.1 Ecological habitat enhancement in the urban environment..... | 46 |
| 5.3 Mitigation for bats..... | 47 |
| 5.4 Brown/green roofs and nesting features | 48 |
| 6. References..... | 51 |
| Glossary..... | 52 |

1. Introduction

The evidence base document provides supporting information for the biodiversity action plan. The evidence base report provides background and supporting information for the BAP. This document covers legislation and policy, wildlife resources, Invasive species, and background to the 5 themes.

1.1 Introduction to Southwark

Southwark is an inner-city borough with an area of 2,886 ha, and a resident population estimated at 286,000 in 2011. The population is projected to grow to 312,300 in 2016 and to 348,700 in 2026. According to the 2001 census the percentage of people in ethnic groups was: White: 63%; Black or Black British: 25.9%; Asian or Asian British: 4.1%; Mixed: 3.7%; Chinese or other ethnic group: 3.3%. A number of new communities have become established in Southwark in recent years including those from Sierra Leone, French speaking African countries, Latin America and Eastern Europe. Southwark currently ranks 26th out of 354 local districts on the deprivation index (9th in London), with a high level of estate based local authority housing, high unemployment, a large proportion of lone parent families and teenage pregnancies.¹

2 Strategic policy and context

2.1 National BAP

The national BAP sets targets for priority habitats and species in the UK. Targets have been set to maintain, restore or increase the priority habitats by 2020. Some priority species also have targets to increase populations by 2020. Regional and local BAP's set targets for these habitats and species and others of conservation concern. The UK BAP targets are found on the Biodiversity Action Reporting System (BARS). Regional and local BAP targets are also entered onto this system.

| UK BAP habitat | Target |
|-----------------|---|
| Reedbeds | Create 3000 ha by 2020 |
| Lowland meadows | Restore 2687 ha from semi improved or neglected grassland by 2020 |
| | Re-establish 345 ha by 2020. 75% to be adjacent to semi natural habitat |
| Hedgerows | Increase by 800 km per year until 2020 |
| Ponds | Create 31800 by 2020 |
| UK BAP Species | Target |
| Bats | Increase population by 35% of the 2005 UK baseline by 2020 |

2.2 The National Planning Policy Framework

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) replaces Planning Policy Statement 9, biodiversity and geological conservation. However the Circular on Biodiversity and Geological Conservation is relevant.

The Government's objective is that planning should help to deliver a healthy natural environment for the benefit of everyone and safe places which promote wellbeing.

The National Planning Policy Framework sets out the following principals:

To achieve this objective, the planning system should aim to conserve and enhance the natural and local environment by:

- protecting valued landscapes
- minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity, where possible; and
- preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of land, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. Take account of the need to plan for biodiversity at a landscape-scale across local authority boundaries

The policy states that Local Authorities when producing local plans should:

- take account of the need to plan for biodiversity at a landscape-scale across local authority boundaries
- identify and map components of the local ecological networks, including: international, national and local sites of importance for biodiversity, and areas identified by local partnerships for habitat restoration or creation
- promote the preservation, restoration and re-creation of priority habitats, ecological networks and the recovery of priority species populations, linked to national and local targets¹³; and identify suitable indicators for monitoring biodiversity in the plan; and
- aim to prevent harm to geological conservation interests.

When determining planning applications in accordance with the Local Plan and the presumption in favour of sustainable development, local planning authorities should aim to conserve and enhance biodiversity by applying the following principles:

- if significant harm resulting from a development cannot be avoided (through locating on an alternative site with less harmful impacts), adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for, then planning permission should be refused
- planning permission should be refused for development resulting in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats, including ancient woodland and the loss of aged or veteran trees found outside ancient woodland, unless the need for, and benefits of, the development in that location clearly outweigh the loss
- development proposals where the primary objective is to conserve or enhance biodiversity should be permitted
- opportunities to incorporate biodiversity in and around developments should be encouraged
- planning permission should be refused for development resulting in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats, including ancient woodland and the loss of

aged or veteran trees found outside ancient woodland, unless the need for, and benefits of, the development in that location clearly outweigh the loss.

2.3 London Regional BAP Habitat Targets 2020

The London plan Policy 7.19 biodiversity and access to nature says, '*The Mayor will work with all relevant partners to ensure a proactive approach to the protection, enhancement, creation, promotion and management of biodiversity in support of the Mayor's Biodiversity Strategy. This means planning for nature from the beginning of the development process and taking opportunities for positive gains for nature through the layout, design and materials of development proposals and appropriate biodiversity action plans*'. In line with this statement the London Plan 2011 sets out a number of targets for priority habitats in London. ⁱⁱ

| Habitat type | Maintain | Enhance | Increase |
|--|-----------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh | 850 ha | 200 ha | 50 ha |
| Chalk grassland | 350 ha | 30 ha | 10 ha |
| Acid grassland | 1466 ha | 40 ha | 10 ha |
| Heathland | 45 ha | 20 ha | 5 ha |
| Reedbeds | 131 ha | 20 ha | 16 ha |
| Woodland | 4609 ha | 500 ha | 20 ha |
| Meadows and pastures | 685 ha | 40 ha | 20 ha |
| Tidal Thames | 2300km | 2km | - |
| Rivers and streams | 1407km | 100km - | - |
| Standing water | 599 ha 7 | 7 >2ha sites 20 <2ha sites | 250 ponds <2ha |
| Fen, marsh and swamp | 109 ha | 10 ha | - |
| Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land/brownfield | 185 ha | - | - |

London Regional BAP Habitat Targets

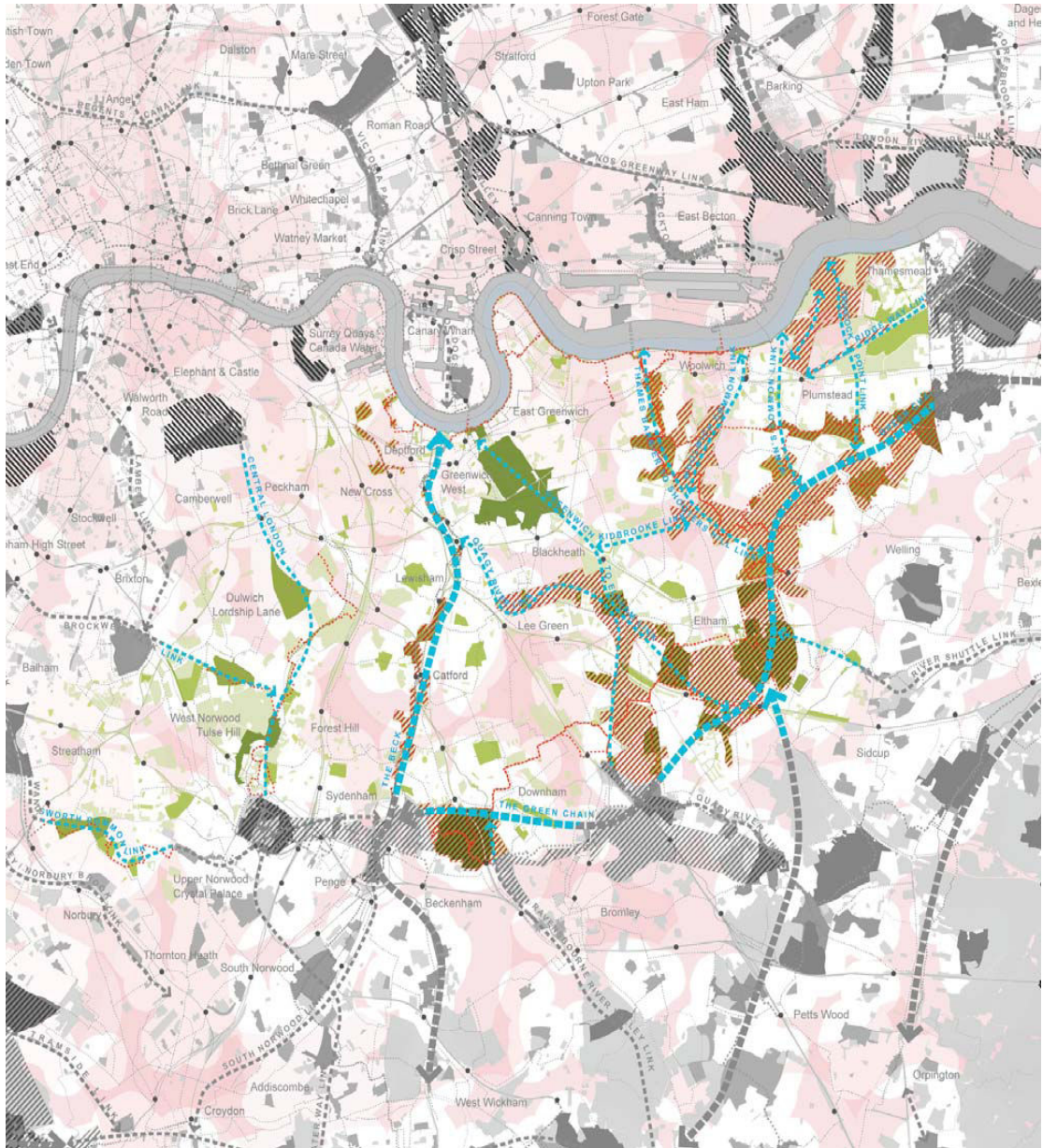
2.4 The All London Green Grid Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG)

The All London Green Grid is an SPG produced by the Mayor of London. The All London Green Grid (ALGG) aims to promote a shift from grey to green infrastructure to secure environmental, social and economic benefits. It progresses from viewing London as a city punctuated by parks, green spaces and surrounded by countryside, to an appreciation of this network as part of the city's fundamental infrastructure. The SPD identifies opportunities for improvement of parks and open spaces within the grid to deliver the strategic objectives. ⁱⁱⁱ

London is divided into Green Grid character areas. Southwark contains 2 Green Grid character areas: GGA6 South East London Green Chain Plus, and GGA12 Central London. See appendix 3 for the maps of the ALGG relevant to Southwark. This SPD impacts on spatial policy and is relevant to this BAP as it has objectives that contribute to biodiversity.

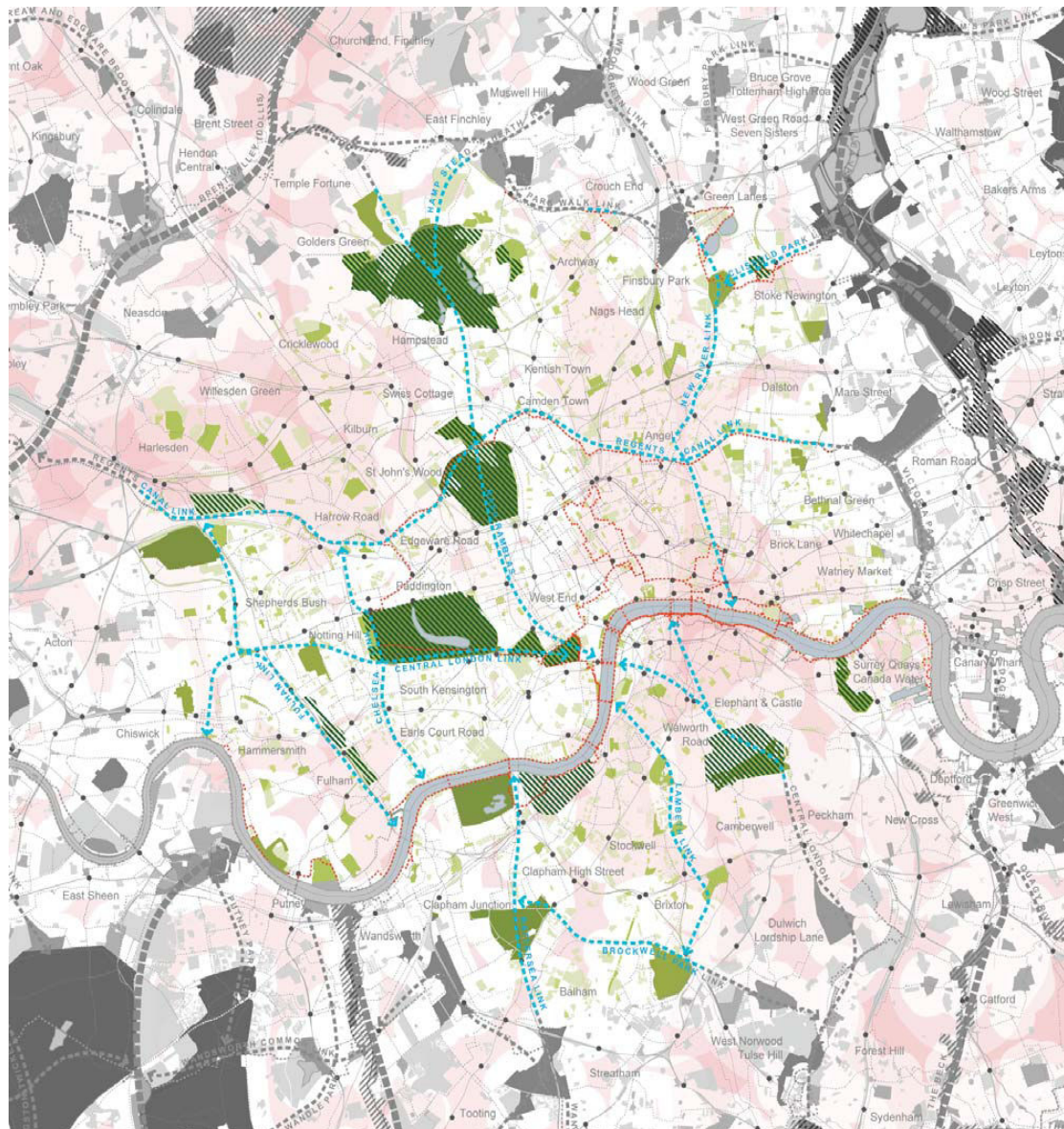
The ALGG describes GGA6 as 'the South East London Green Chain is a partnership between the London Boroughs of Bexley, Bromley, Greenwich, Lewisham, and Southwark and is an extensive network of parks and open spaces. The character of the Green Chain is very varied and includes ancient and semi-natural woodland, historic parkland, heath, horse paddocks, playing fields, cemeteries, and allotment gardens'.

GGA12 is described as 'most of the open spaces have an urban character, with mown grass and views to surrounding suburban housing. Central London is dominated by the Thames and in South London, small hedged meadows and large heathy commons set against a backdrop of extensive woodlands on higher land'.



GGGA6 South East London Green Chain Plus

- Strategic Corridors
- - - Strategic Links
- Metropolitan Park Opportunities
- Regional Park Opportunities
- Regional Parks
- Metropolitan Parks
- District Parks
- Local Park and Open Spaces
- Small Open Spaces - Pocket Parks
- Other / Private Open Spaces
- Strategic Walking Routes
- Strategic Cycling Routes



GGA12 Central London

- Strategic Corridors
- - - Strategic Links
- ▨ Metropolitan Park Opportunities
- ▨ Regional Park Opportunities
- Regional Parks
- Metropolitan Parks
- District Parks
- Local Park and Open Spaces
- Small Open Spaces - Pocket Parks
- Other / Private Open Spaces
- ⋯ Strategic Walking Routes
- Strategic Cycling Routes

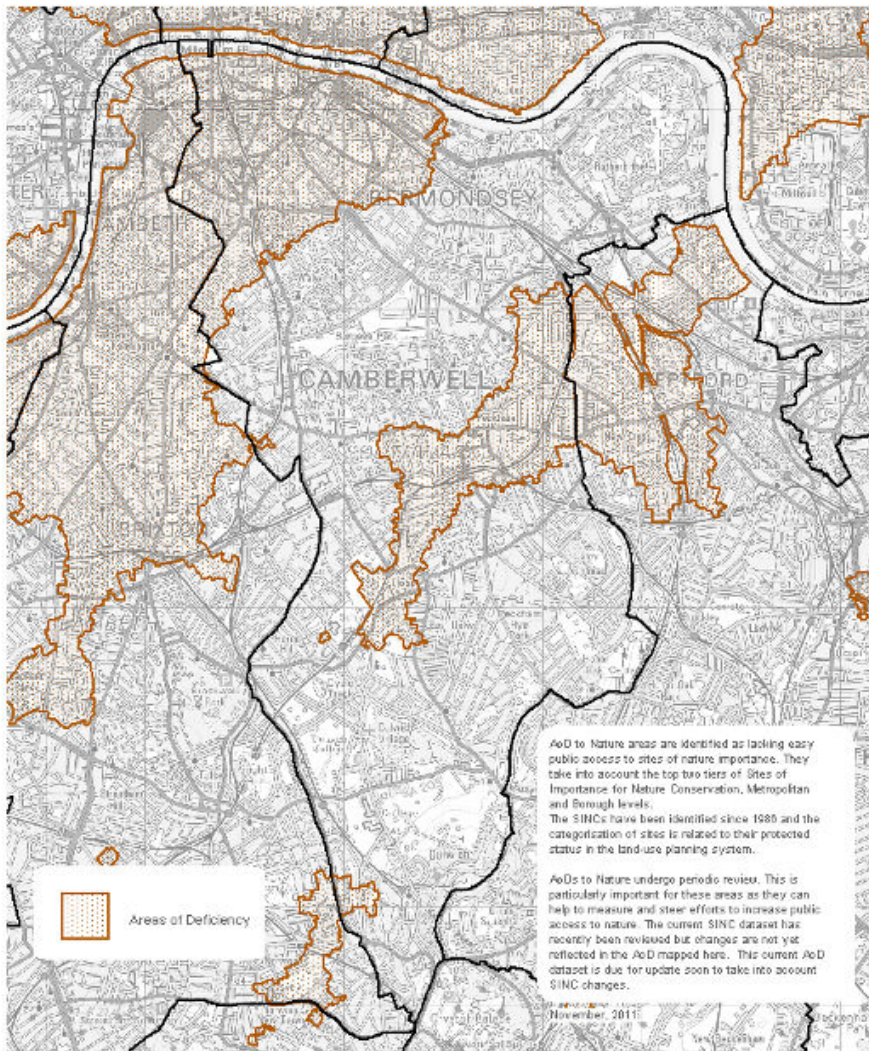
2.5 Access to nature and areas of natural deficiency

Access to nature is increasingly seen as a key component of living in an urban environment. The London Plan policies 7.18 and 7.19 are the drivers for addressing access to nature.

Southwark has good access to green spaces; however in some parts of the Borough people do not enjoy easy access to green spaces with significant wildlife value. These are defined by the GLA as 'Areas of Deficiency (AoD), in Access to Nature'. The map of Areas of Natural Deficiency in Southwark is below.

Areas of deficiency (AoD) to Sites of Importance to Nature Conservation (SINCs), London Borough of Southwark, November 2011

GiGL



Produced by Greenspace information for Greater London for London Borough of Southwark
© Crown copyright and database rights 2011 Ordnance Survey (0)100019252

2.6 Single Data List and the Council Plan

The single data list is a catalogue of all the datasets that local government must submit to central government in a given year. Improved local biodiversity is one of those data sets. Southwark Council set a target for this dataset as part of the council plan in 2010. This is to increase the number of SINC's in positive management by from a baseline of 72% of our 59 SINC sites in positive management, and have set a target to increase this by 11% in 2014. This target was originally known as National Indicator 197.

| 2010 Baseline | 2011/2012 Target | 2012/13 Target | 2013/2014 Target |
|---------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 72.88% | 76.27% | 81.35% | 83.30% |

Table 4 SINC management targets 2012 - 2014

The indicator is based on key deliverables on the SINC sites within the borough.

- A site management plan
- Biodiversity Action Plan actions delivered i.e. habitat creation such as reedbed or meadows or erecting bat boxes.
- Ecology Officer or specialist advising 3rd parties such as Dulwich Estate and evidence they have acted on this advice.
- Evidence of active management undertaken on the site.

Data from GiGL states that 23.37% of the borough is classed as AoD.

Access is based on the metropolitan and borough Sites of Importance to nature Conservation (SINC) designation. These are graded into four tiers:

- Sites of Metropolitan importance – important in a London wide context.
- Sites of Borough Importance – important in a Borough context.
- Sites of Local Importance – have no bearing on the AoD.

Localities where people are further than 1km walking distance from a publicly accessible site of metropolitan or Borough level of significance for nature conservation are defined as in the London Plan as 'Areas of Deficiency in Access to Nature'.^{xi} See appendix 4 for map of Southwark's AoD.

2.7 Southwark strategies and policies

There are a number of Southwark policies and strategies that have relevance to the BAP and are considerations when determining the actions in the plan. The actions under the 5 BAP themes contribute to the delivery of the policies and strategies listed below.

2.8 The Southwark Core Strategy

The core strategy is based on 5 themes so a theme based bap provides continuity between the two. The five themes of the Core strategy are:

- Theme 1: Improving individual life chances
- Theme 2: Making the borough a better place for people

- Theme 3: Delivering quality public services
- Theme 4: Making sure positive change happens
- Theme 5: Developing in growth areas

2.9 The Core Strategy policies

The key policies and objectives relevant to this BAP are:

- Policy 1 sustainable development.
- Policy 11 open spaces and wildlife
- Policy 13 High environmental standards
- Strategic Objective 2F

Policy 1 addresses planning policy documents and planning applications.

Policy 11 addresses the need to protect open spaces and green corridors and to improve and protect habitats for a variety of wildlife. This policy is supported by the BAP themes Wildlife and Ecosystem services, The Urban Forest, and connecting with nature.

Policy 13 addresses sustainable development and climate change and is supported by the BAP themes The Urban Forest, The Built Environment, and Climate Change, and Sustainability.

Existing or development of new planning policy documents will support the key policies of the Core Strategy.^{iv}

Under theme 1 of the Core Strategy strategic objective 2F addresses conservation of natural places and notes the policies related to this theme.

| |
|---|
| Strategic Objective 2F. Conserve and protect historic and natural places |
|---|

| |
|---|
| Southwark's heritage assets and wider historic environment will be conserved and enhanced. Open spaces and biodiversity will be protected, made more accessible and improved. The policies related to this theme are: STP 1, STP 2 SP 1, SP 11, SP 12, and SP 14. |
|---|

Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD) and Area Action Plans (AAP) set a number of objectives that:

- Help secure funding for open spaces
- Address open space deficiencies
- Improve access to nature
- Promote urban greening
- Link open spaces through corridors and the Green Chain
- Promote food growing and composting

2.10 The Community Strategy, Southwark 2016

The community strategy, Southwark 2016, focuses on improving individual life chances. This ranges from being safe, healthy, achieving educational potential, enjoying leisure and cultural activities, a livable public realm, and sustainable use of resources. Conserving green spaces, achieving more Green flags, and enhancing the ecological and leisure experiences in Southwark's parks and open spaces. The BAP helps deliver and contributes to all of these objectives.

2.11 Southwark Fairer Future Policies

The BAP will contribute to delivery of some of the 10 fairer future promises and priority statements for each of the 9 Cabinet members:

Particular focus is to be made as to how the BAP will support the following proposals identified in the above:

Deliver against the performance schedules for:

- Encourage healthy lifestyles (Promise 7)
- Transport, Environment and Recycling and in particular increasing the biodiversity of Southwark's green spaces.
- Culture, Leisure, Sport and the Olympics and in particular increasing residents' satisfaction with leisure services
- Equalities and Community Engagement and in particular maintain the high percentage of local people who think that Southwark is a place where people from different backgrounds get on well together and achieving against the volunteering strategy action plan

2.12 Southwark Plan saved policy 3.28 biodiversity

The saved policies from the Southwark Plan 2006 set out protection of natural habitats and features and enhancement of biodiversity in developments.

The local planning authority will take biodiversity into account in its determination of all planning applications and will encourage the inclusion in developments of features which enhance biodiversity, requiring an ecological assessment where relevant.

Developments will not be permitted which would damage the nature conservation value of sites of importance for nature conservation (SINC's) and local nature reserves (LNR's) and/or damage habitats, populations of protected species or priority habitats/species identified in the United Kingdom, London or the Southwark biodiversity action plan. Where, exceptionally, such developments are permitted, the Council will seek mitigation and/or compensation for the damage to biodiversity. Where new sites of importance for nature conservation and local nature reserves are identified, these sites will be afforded protection under this policy and the Policy 3.27 Other Open Space. ^v

2.13 Open Spaces Strategy

The Draft Open Spaces strategy sets out priorities and objectives for Southwark's open space. The strategy covers all open spaces including not just land but also areas of open water such as our docks and the River Thames. The strategy undertook an audit of Southwark's open spaces and sets out standards for each type of open space. The strategy identifies Borough-wide measures to address deficiencies.

2.14 Green Flags and Green Pennants

Green Flags are a quality standard for parks and open spaces. They allow us to benchmark and continually improve our management of these spaces.

Many government policies have sought to encourage improvements in local green spaces. One of these is the Green Flag Award that are given annually to those spaces judged against criteria including health, safety and security, community involvement, access and sustainability.

The Green Flag Awards are well placed to help develop a number of roles including biodiversity, sustainability, education, and the public health role of parks.

Green Pennants are similar but are awarded to non government organisations who manage green spaces.

2.15 Planning Policy and the Open Spaces strategy.

2.16 Open Spaces Strategy Objectives

Vision

“To encourage a diverse network of sustainable open space of high quality which meets the needs of those living and working within the Borough and encourages the development of more inclusive communities, safeguards natural resources and cultural heritage, provides recreational and educational opportunities and helps to promote sustainable development”.^{vi}

To Enhance Provision to Meet the Needs of an Increasing and Changing Population

Sets objectives for the following themes:

- **Biodiversity**

Sets objectives to protect, manage, and enhance areas of importance for nature conservation and biodiversity.

Encourages ways of incorporating new areas of natural habitat within new developments, and existing open space.

- **Community Cohesion**

Encourages greater use of open space and incorporates safety and sense of ownership.

- **Regeneration**

Sets objectives to ensure that open spaces and the public realm are integral to the overall design of regeneration projects. Encourages community engagement in the planning, designing and management of local open spaces.

- **Health and Wellbeing**

Sets open space standards to ensure that all residents have access to open space within a reasonable distance of their home. Advocates increased participation in active recreation and increased range and provision of recreation types available within open spaces.

- **Tackling inequality**

Sets objectives to meet the needs of a varied community, encourage greater use by non users, making open spaces safer, improving accessibility and providing facilities for teenagers and young people.

- **Education**

Sets objectives to improve provision of educational information within open spaces, improve provision of cultural infrastructure and promote outdoor learning.

- **Networks, Chains, and Grids**

Promotes the development of a network of open spaces, green chains and green links in Southwark and neighbouring boroughs.

Section 3

3.1 Benefits of biodiversity and the natural environment

The big picture is that biodiversity underpins our existence by providing the very building blocks for life on Earth. Biodiversity supports the economy through providing raw materials, food and fuel. The natural environment provides the air and clean water we require, and regulates the environment. The natural environment provides sustainability through regulation of the climate, pollutants and breaking down waste products. Biodiversity offers a space for cultural, spiritual and leisure activities.

The natural environment gives us a sense of place, pride and identity. Contact with nature inspires and moves us, also helping children to learn and improving our health and wellbeing. As the Ecosystems Services study showed, nature benefits humans but also humans can benefit nature. Protecting urban nature can provide community cohesion and health benefits from taking an active role in improving our natural environment.

Many studies and publications have made the case that biodiversity benefits people. Although important in its own right biodiversity also benefits and contributes to society and delivery of social policy. Studies have established that biodiversity has an intrinsic aesthetic and spiritual value. Contact with biodiversity benefits society in many ways. It provides common ground for communities and acts as a catalyst for community action. Biodiversity benefits our health and wellbeing through opportunities for physical exercise and mental health. Studies have found that contact with nature and green spaces have a positive effect on our mental health. Biodiversity offers a lifelong learning experience and is an essential skill for a sustainable future.

3.2 Health and Wellbeing

3.3 Southwark's health

Southwark has a population of 286,000. 60% of the population live in areas classified as the most deprived areas in England.

The Southwark Housing Requirements Study found that 53,500 (20%) of people living in Southwark said they had health problems. 25% of households contained at least one member with a health problem. 18,030 people had a long term illness,

disability or infirmity. 690 were wheelchair users and 4,460 had other walking or mobility difficulties. 4,470 had difficulties due to old age or frailty. 26% of year 6 children in Southwark were recorded as obese in 2007/8. This is one of the highest figures in the country.

In 2008 there were an estimated 38,412 households living in unsuitable housing with a need to move with high levels of overcrowding. More than 12,000 residents are claiming disability living allowance which is about 5% of the population. The Standardised Mortality ratio is well above the national average at 108 (where 100 represents the national average), reflecting widespread deprivation.

3.4 Health benefits of the natural environment.

The simple message from the Government through the Natural England White Paper "Securing the Value of Nature" is that nature is good for human health.^{vi} There is a wealth of evidence on the positive effect that spending time in the natural environment has on the health and emotional wellbeing of people. It is clear from studies such as the Marmot Review "Fairer Society - Healthier Lives" that contact with the natural environment and green spaces helps improve the health and wellbeing of people and can save money.

Green space and green infrastructure improve mental and physical health and have been shown to reduce health inequalities. Green infrastructure networks reduce urban temperatures and improve drainage, reducing the risks to health associated with heat waves and flooding. Well designed and maintained green spaces can encourage social interaction, exercise, play and contact with nature. Well designed, car free and pleasant streets encourage feelings of well-being, chance interactions, and active travel; good quality and good access to public spaces contributes to pride in the community, integration and social cohesion. Over 95 per cent of people believe it is very or fairly important to have green spaces near to where they live and this value placed on green space is high.

A good-quality environment is associated with a decrease in problems such as high blood pressure and high cholesterol. It is also linked with better mental health, reduced stress and more physical activity. If every household in England were provided with good access to quality green space, an estimated £2.1 billion in healthcare costs could be saved. On the other hand, a poor local natural environment can damage people's health and contribute to health inequalities. For example, the social costs of the impacts of air pollution are estimated at £16 billion per year in the UK.^{vii}

3.5 Education

Over a third (35%) of working age residents in 2001 had higher education qualifications, which is nearly double the national norm. However the proportion of those with no qualifications (24%) was above the London average. In 2001 Southwark was home to 18,800 full time students. This is almost double the national average and the third highest in London. 27% of children in 2009 were documented as having special educational needs. Source: schools census.^{viii}

Just as the natural environment is good for our health, it helps us learn and develop as people. Outdoor learning is very important in our development.

Open Spaces can provide both a valuable educational and cultural resource for children and adults alike. Educational use of open space can be on an organised basis as part of the school curriculum for sports or for environmental studies, or can be on a more informal basis through the provision of nature walks or interpretation of natural or historical features. 43% of Southwark's open spaces have an existing educational role of some sort. Existing educational use includes spaces for organised school sports, as well as several open spaces that are used for environmental study such as Surrey Docks Farm, and several that include historical interpretation such as Geraldine Mary Harmsworth Park. The potential for more of our open spaces to be used in this way has been identified and will be pursued through this strategy.

Section 3 Background to the 5 themes

The background information provided in this section supports the 5 themes below.

- The Natural Environment and Ecosystems Services
- The Urban Forest
- The Built Environment
- Climate Change and Sustainability
- Connecting with Nature

3.1 Ecological conservation

Many natural habitats and species are declining and deteriorating. These habitats and species are often identified as of 'priority' or of conservation concern. This is supported by international commitments, European and national legislation. This is supported by national, regional and local biodiversity action plans. The quality of our natural environment is a key factor in maintaining a coherent and resilient ecological network. The dominance of the savannah style of landscape in urban areas may be attractive, feel safe because of clear sightlines, and be easily maintained but it contributes to the decline of species because the habitat features vital for urban nature are not present.

3.2 What makes a coherent and resilient ecological network?

Much of England's wildlife is now restricted to wildlife sites, which consist largely of semi-natural habitats. The view of the Wildlife and Ecosystems Services Strategy is that "an ecological network is this network of high quality sites, protected by buffer zones, and connected by wildlife corridors and smaller, but still wildlife-rich, "stepping-stone" sites. The ecological networks for different species work at varying scales: some species need a large area, others a much smaller area".

For many species, habitat does not have to be a continuous, physical connection for them to disperse.

The connectivity and quality of wildlife sites is important to allow species or their genes to move between these sites. In Southwark the major parks such as Dulwich, Peckham Rye, and Russia Dock Woodland act as the large sites with the smaller parks and open spaces acting as the stepping stones. These are connected by the railway corridors, gardens and street trees.

3.3 Ecosystem services

Provisioning services

The main service for urban areas is Genetic resources. Production of timber, crops, livestock and fisheries rarely apply to urban areas and are usually associated with heavily managed ecosystems.

Regulating services

Provide a diverse number of services from pollination and pest and disease regulation on provisioning services. The important regulating services of climate and hazard regulation such as urban cooling and flooding fall into this category. Regulation of water quality and soil and air quality are also provided by regulation services.

Cultural services

Possibly the most identifiable service for urban areas, as many spaces such as gardens, parks, rivers and lakes are instrumental in the interactions between society, cultures and wellbeing. Such places provide opportunities for outdoor education and many kinds of recreation. Experience of such places can have benefits including aesthetic satisfaction, improvements in health and fitness, and an enhanced sense of spiritual well-being. They provide community cohesion.

People's engagement with environmental settings is dynamic: meanings, values and behaviours change over time in response to economic, technological, social, political, and cultural drivers, and change can be rapid and far-reaching in its implications.

Parks entered into the green flag award were surveyed for visitor numbers in 2008/09. The results showed that the major parks receive between 800,000 to over 1,000,000 visits per annum and smaller parks receive between 250,000 and 270,000 visits per annum.

Supporting services

Underpin all the other services as they provide the basic infrastructure of life. Primary production in the form of the capture of the sun's energy produces complex organic compounds. All other ecosystem services regulating, provisioning, and cultural ultimately depend on them.

Biodiversity is under pressure from the increasing demand for new development, increasing population, loss and fragmentation of habitat, invasive species and climate change.

3.4 Tree management and the Urban Forest

Southwark directly manages over half the tree population (57,000 trees). When broken down over operational areas the numbers of trees in Southwark's management are as follows:

- Housing Estates 20,000
- Parks & Open Spaces 20,000
- Highways 15,000
- Schools 2,000

There are approximately 90,000 trees in Southwark excluding areas designated as woodland. Southwark Council is responsible for the direct management, maintenance and care of over half these trees.^{xiv}

Trees not managed by Southwark include those managed by Transport for London, trees located within residential gardens and those on other private land such as railway corridors. There are over 300 species of tree found in Southwark. The most common species are listed below:

10 most common tree species in Southwark

Platanus x hispanica - London Plane 10.6%

Prunus - Cherry 9.7%

Tilia - Lime 6.5%

Acer pseudoplatanus - Sycamore 5.3%

Fraxinus - Ash 5.2%

Acer platanoides - Maple 4.3%

Sorbus - Mountain Ash 4.0%

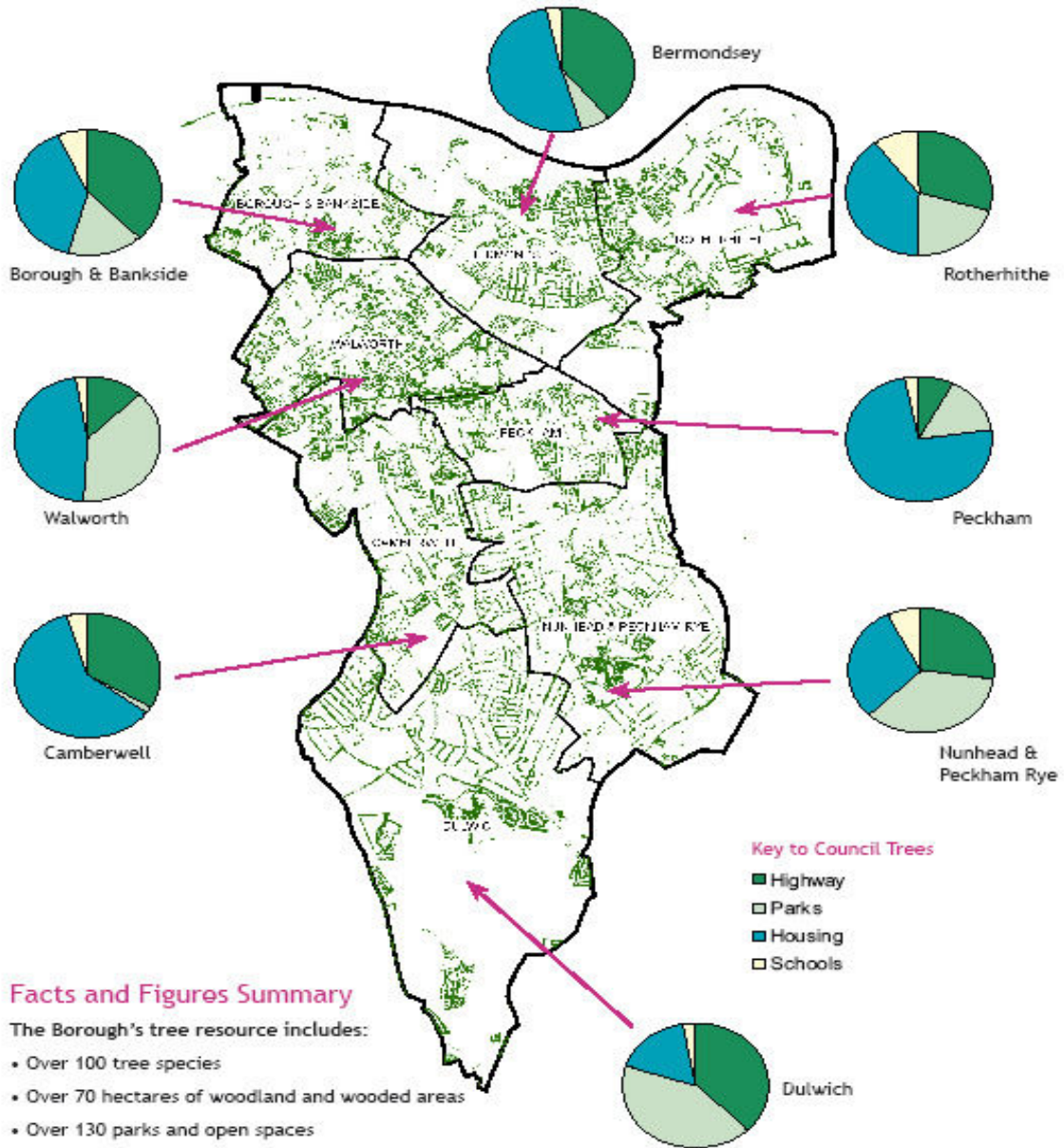
Crataegus - Hawthorn 2.9%

Quercus - Oaks 2.4%

Pyrus - Pear 2.2 %

The Distribution of Council Managed Trees

(Note: This map does not show woodland areas or trees on private land. Not all of the Borough's schools have been surveyed therefore the figures shown are not comprehensive.)



Facts and Figures Summary

The Borough's tree resource includes:

- Over 100 tree species
- Over 70 hectares of woodland and wooded areas
- Over 130 parks and open spaces

Northern part of Borough:

- Densely urbanised, less open space, fewer trees.
- Council trees concentrated along roadsides and on housing estates.

Southern part of Borough:

- Suburban, large open spaces, significant ancient woodland, large private gardens.
- Council trees concentrated along roadsides and in parks and open spaces.

Source Southwark Tree strategy 2010.

Woodland management

Woodlands such as Sydenham Hill Wood, Russia Dock Woodland and Nunhead Cemetery are some of our best habitats for wildlife. Sydenham Hill Wood contains remnants of ancient woodland. This is the most important ecological habit in Southwark and is irreplaceable.

Woodlands require management for nature conservation and this management sits outside the tree management contract with the exception that trees that are close to paths, roads or properties would be managed under the dead dying or dangerous principal. In the case of woodlands and buildings we maintain a 2 metre tree canopy clearance from the property.

Southwark's management of woodlands for conservation consists of a number of key objectives:

- Management by non intervention
- Coppicing and glade creation
- Selected removal of invasive and non native trees
- Creation of the woodland edge habitat
- Retention of buffer zones between woodlands and built developments
- Development of the woodland flora
- Introducing native climax woodland species into young woodlands

Management of trees and hedges in parks and open spaces for biodiversity

Management of trees for biodiversity in parks and open spaces is undertaken as part of the cyclical maintenance regime.

Restocking of trees in parks and open spaces will be undertaken using 50% native trees.

Native hedges are valuable for providing wildlife corridors in the urban environment and offering nesting, shelter and foraging habitats for birds and Invertebrates.

In addition to the benefits for wildlife mixed native hedges offer benefits to people. They soften the hard boundaries of parks and open spaces, reduce graffiti, create natural barriers and clean the air of pollutants. A recent trend has been to plant hedges to provide natural foraging opportunities for the public. Hedges require cutting usually twice a year and as they mature they can be laid.

Trees that are dying or dead and pose no threat to public safety are managed to provide dead wood habitat. This is achieved by leaving standing trees with the top two thirds removed as totems. When a tree has to be removed stump grinding is avoided where feasible, this provides habitat for stag beetles and other invertebrates. Dead wood habitat is also created by retaining the cut timber as features in suitable areas of parks. The tree strategy expands on the use of wood and our desired method of dealing with this issue.

Timber and green waste recycling and reuse

Arboricultural works inevitably generate green waste. Southwark Council requires its arboriculture contractor to arrange for all green and all woody waste to be recycled. This is expected to be approximately 208 tons per month or 2500 tons a year. Soft foliage and smaller branches can be shredded/ chipped and the resulting waste either composted or used directly as a mulch material. Timber too large for chipping

may be suitable for local craft or commercial purposes (e.g. as fencing material, firewood or furniture). In woodland or informal parks, the most sustainable solution is often to leave the cut timber in situ. It can be carved into a sculpture or simply stacked into log piles to provide a wildlife habitat. Transportation costs (both financial and environmental) are an important consideration and should be kept to a minimum when moving green waste or timber.

Trees and climate change

The climate of the UK is changing. We have experienced three of the hottest summers on record within the last decade. The most recent predictions for the UK suggest an overall increase in temperature and changes to rainfall patterns and wind speed.

Climate change has a direct and indirect effect on trees in a number of ways. A rise in carbon dioxide levels in the atmosphere causes an increase in tree growth and extends the growing season. Some tree species will experience earlier flushing of leaves and flowers.

Lower summer rainfall and increased evaporation are likely to lead to longer periods of drought-induced stress on trees. An increase in the occurrence of storms will make trees more vulnerable to wind damage. Warmer summers and a rise in temperatures in general are likely to extend the life cycle and geographical range of certain pests and diseases. Trees under stress are more susceptible to colonisation by insect pests and decay-causing fungi.

The role of trees and woodlands in urban areas will become more important as climate change makes towns and cities increasingly unpleasant during heat waves. Trees produce oxygen and provide shade. They limit the urban heat island effect and intercept rainfall reducing the impact of storms. Southwark Council will ensure appropriate provision is made by planting suitable trees that will withstand the predicted changes to climate and weather patterns.

Climate change will inevitably have a detrimental effect on our present tree population. Shallow rooting species such as Beech and Hornbeam often suffer drought stress during hot periods. Trees can recover from drought conditions, particularly if they occur as single one-off events, but if such conditions are repeated year on year, they can easily succumb. An increased occurrence of high winds, particularly when soils are waterlogged and deciduous trees are in leaf can also damage the local tree population. Warm summers and milder winters can favour the existence of harmful tree pathogens, which become more prevalent in such conditions. An example is the occurrence of Horse Chestnut Bleeding Canker (*Pseudomonas syringae* pv *aesculi*) which has increased significantly in recent years. It is important, therefore, for tree owners to protect the current tree resource, ensuring that it is sustained and where possible, expanded. It is also important that landscape architects and tree managers have regard to the effects of climate change, particularly when selecting new trees for planting schemes.

Right Tree Right Place

Preservation of the existing tree stock through replacement tree planting is delivered through implementation of the 'Right tree Right place' principle.

The Tree and Woodland Framework for London supports the principle of 'Right Place, Right Tree', 'which seeks to ensure new planting/colonisation is appropriately located and designed'. The Framework provides a useful checklist of factors to be considered which are summarised below.

- Right location?

- Existing habitat and landscape value: assess and record the habitat types and landscape character of the site. The shade cast by trees, and their demands on soil, water and nutrients can have a negative impact on existing valuable wildlife habitats or landscape character. Understand the value of the site before committing to planting.
- Tree cover history: Historically would there have been trees on the site? Check historical records to establish whether the creation of new woodland or tree cover would be appropriate.
- Right species and appropriate design?
- Development design: avoid locating trees where they will experience inappropriate growing conditions, e.g. in the shadow of tall buildings.
- Space: check available space against the final height and spread of the proposed tree species with a view to minimising frequency and amount of pruning required, particularly where near to buildings or built structures.
- Infrastructure: do not plant too close to existing or proposed over/underground infrastructure (utilities). Replace removed trees in the same pit if appropriate.
- Local character: is there history for the use of a particular species in the area that could be reflected in new tree planting?
- Work with nature: in natural areas, use tree stock of locally native origin or ideally encourage natural regeneration.
- Great trees of the future: where the setting allows, select and plant large species of trees with a longer lifespan.
- Accessibility: new trees and woodlands are most needed where they can provide people with access to nature and natural landscape in areas presently lacking in such access.
- Highways: meet the statutory safety requirements to maintain a clear route along roads (consider heights of buses, HGVs, cars, cycles and horses).
- Soil condition: the soil in hard landscaped areas is often poor. Soil compaction needs to be limited in the tree pit and adequate nutrients supplied. Use species known to be robust to these limitations.

Once the design layout has been determined and species selected there are a number of choices to be made before sourcing the trees. Trees are either sold as 'bare root' stock, which are dug straight from the nursery field; or as 'container grown' stock, their roots established inside containers. Trees are also sold in different size categories. Although the larger-sized trees, such as 'extra-heavy standard' have more immediate visual impact, smaller trees such as 'feathered' and 'standard' may be more manageable to plant and require less initial care and maintenance. Very young trees are sold as 'whips' and 'transplants' which may be appropriate for establishing a planting framework combined with some mature trees for example to form a shelterbelt.

- Right time to plant?
- New trees are best planted during the Autumn/Winter, Southwark's planting season runs from mid-October to March. Care must be taken to avoid planting when the soil is frozen or waterlogged. Container grown trees can be planted at any time, provided they are watered regularly during dry periods. This is because their roots have grown in a container and so do not suffer the same root disturbance as bare root stock which have to be dug from the ground prior to transporting to the planting site.

New trees should conform to and be planted in accordance with the following British Standard Codes of Practice:

- BS 3936-1: 1992 Nursery stock specification for trees and shrubs
- BS 4043: 1989 Recommendations for transplanting root-balled trees
- BS 4428: 1989 (Section 7) Recommendations for General Landscape Operations

Particular reference also needs to be taken of guidance contained within The Validation of Planning Applications (DCLG, 2008), Trees in Towns 2 (DCLG, 2008) and documents provided by the Trees and Design Action Group.

A large number of mature and over-mature trees in a population can have significant long-term implications on sustaining tree cover for the future. An ongoing replacement planting programme is essential in order to counter tree losses, to ensure that a stock of maturing trees is available to take the place of those that, through necessity, must be felled.

Species choice for a particular location will affect a tree's subsequent management and maintenance requirements. Wherever appropriate, native species are preferred for ecological reasons. However due to the ecology of urban areas, impact of climate change and existing local conditions, it is necessary to prioritise species that can tolerate the harsh urban environment. Species choice needs to be determined on a site-by-site basis and a balanced approach is needed.

Planting methods and protection measures are also considerations in relation to a particular tree location. The use of root barriers or similar tree growth restriction methods for newly planted trees should be considered in high risk areas identified by insurance claims.

Species choice, nursery source and planting methods can impact on a tree's future management and maintenance requirements and it is therefore important that both the Tree team and Urban Forester are involved in the design, planning and planting process. Container grown trees are preferable in the majority of cases since, although more costly to purchase, these establish more readily, require less maintenance and are less likely to fail.

Trees and Planning

The Council's Development Management Business manages planning applications, oversees government guidance and legislation on biodiversity and green issues, applies Tree Preservation Orders (TPO's), authorises, and oversees works in Conservation Areas.

The Development Management Business Unit has employed a Senior Planner specialising in Urban Forestry to manage planning related tree enquiries. This role is to:

- Respond to enquiries relating to planning issues
- Gauge the impact on trees and landscape when considering planning applications and other issues related to new development
- Commenting on BS5837 surveys and approving tree protection and landscaping plans produced by private developers;

- Manage and maintain the Council's Tree Preservation Order register, managing and processing of current and new TPO's
- Advice on applications to undertake work on trees subject to TPO's and trees in Conservation Areas
- Investigation of unauthorised works to protected trees
- Provide input to policy on green infrastructure and determine the application of available s106 funds, including advice on the design and management of planting and other landscaping projects, strategic new planting and biodiversity
- Advice on project management and technical support regarding the design, maintenance and procurement of trees and landscaping for capital funded projects such as s106, CGS and Major Projects
- Consultation, including site visits, community council meetings and court evidence

Tree Preservation Orders

The Council complies with the statutory requirement under s214 TCPA 1990 to maintain a register of applications to do works to preserved trees and those within conservation areas. This information is available online via the Southwark website along with planning applications and is managed within Development Management.

However, information regarding existing TPO's is currently only available to the public by enquiry (written, email or telephone).

Trees and Planning Policy

The planning policy team are responsible for preparing planning documents that make up the Local Development Framework. These documents set out policies and planning guidance for the borough and cover issues such as public realm and open space. The Tree team will work with the planning policy team in the preparation of LDF documents to ensure the Tree Strategy is taken into consideration and to ensure development in the borough will not negatively impact on Southwark's trees. Guidance on trees and landscape can be incorporated in forthcoming area based Supplementary Planning Documents and Area Action Plans and themed documents covering green infrastructure. The timetable for preparing these documents has been agreed through the Local Development Framework.

Voluntary organisations and trees

Since the 1980s, the London Wildlife Trust, The Conservation Volunteers (TCV), formally BTCV, Groundwork Trusts, and many local organisations have been actively promoting community interest and engagement in trees, often in partnership with local authorities and Government agencies. Trees for London (an independent charity), established in 1993, has become a key player in promoting tree planting, especially in areas of economic deprivation. Trees for Cities published The London Tree Manifesto in 2001, which the Mayor of London has signed up to help deliver.

Other voluntary sector organisations, such as Dulwich, Peckham and Camberwell Societies and Friends of Parks groups, have an active interest in trees. These groups undertake informal surveillance and report issues with trees.

The Dulwich Estate is a registered charity and has responsibility for the management of trees on their land.

3.5 The Built Environment

New developments and existing buildings have the potential to include features for biodiversity including Green roofs, living walls, Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS), nesting and roosting places for wildlife, and natural planting. All of these actions are considered important in maintaining a coherent and resilient ecological network.

Both the Bankside Business improvement district and the London Bridge Business Improvement District have undertaken green audits of their areas and have mapped and identified buildings and streetscape that could receive green infrastructure improvements. These actions will benefit biodiversity and mitigate against the effects of climate change and contribute to the surface water management plan for Southwark.

The London Plan supports this through the following policies:

- 2.18 Green infrastructure
- 5.3 Sustainable design and construction
- 5.4 Retrofitting
- 5.10 Urban greening
- 5.11 Green roofs and development site environs
- 5.13 Sustainable drainage
- 7.19 Biodiversity & access to Nature

Southwark Council supports this through the following objectives in the Core Strategy 2B, 2E, and 2F and policy 11 Open spaces and wildlife.

3.6 Climate Change & Sustainability

The built environment and the public realm can offset the effects of climate change and increase sustainability. For example Green/brown roofs help insulate buildings, reduce and slow runoff, optimise the performance of Photo voltaic panels, and provide habitat.

3.7 Sustainability

The Southwark Sustainable Environment Partnership promotes the importance of a quality, livable and sustainable environment for all who live in, work in and visit Southwark by developing and overseeing the implementation of all environmental aspects of the Southwark Sustainable Community Strategy, including:

- Energy and climate
- Waste management and recycling
- Air quality
- Water
- Biodiversity, and The public realm (i.e. streets, parks and open spaces)

The Southwark Sustainable Environment Partnership also monitors the effectiveness of the implementation and delivery of the environmental aspects of the Sustainable Community Strategy, including:

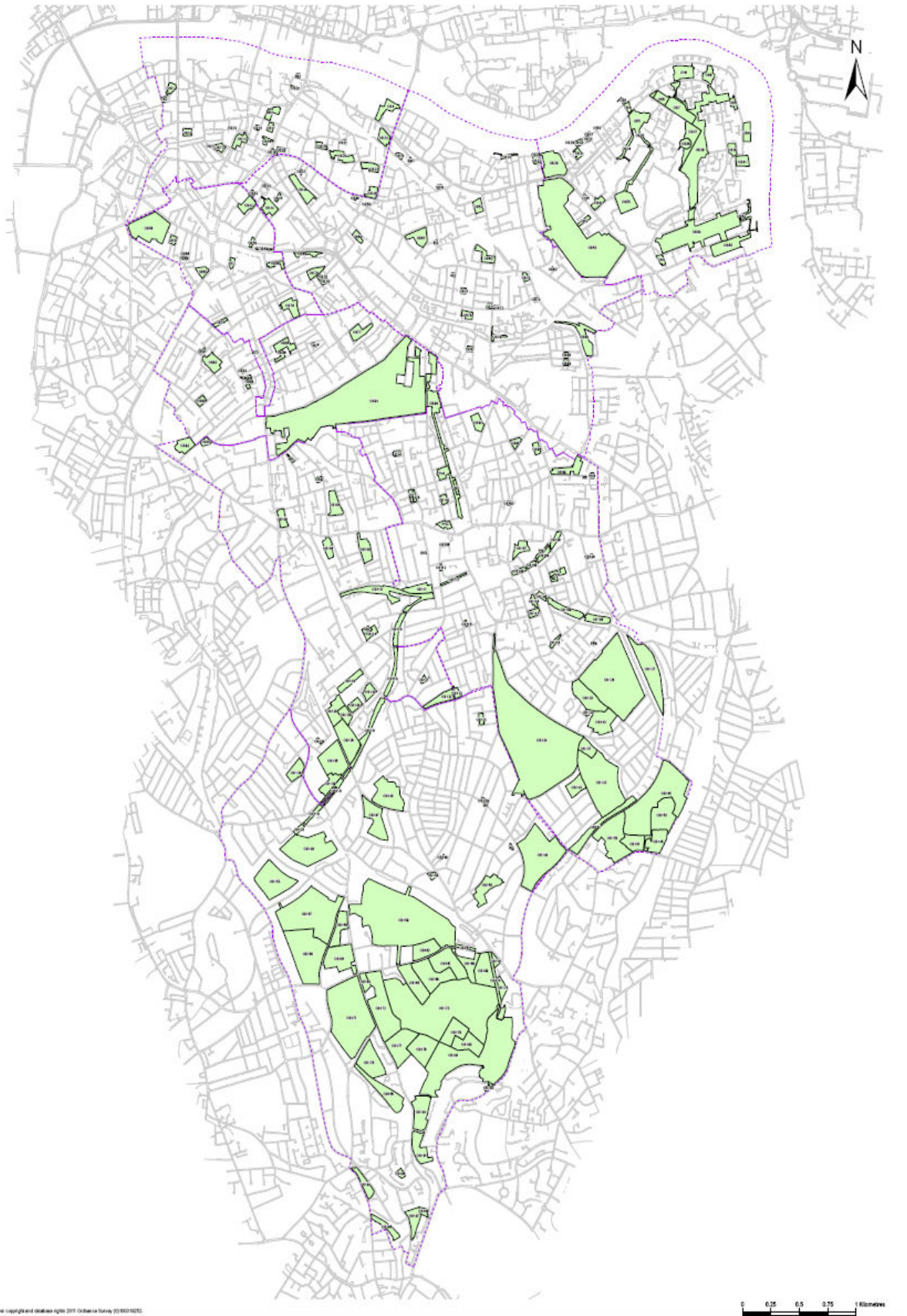
- Relevant Local Area Agreement indicators and targets
- Promoting the importance of sustainability amongst members of the Local Strategic Partnership and the wider community of Southwark, including residents, businesses and voluntary and community organisations
- Coordinating a range of services delivered through partner agencies, identifying gaps in provision and developing proposals to address them
- Maximising funding coming into the borough for environmental services

3.8 Community engagement

The voluntary sector in Southwark is well established and made up of around 18,000 individuals delivering services through 1,200 community groups and voluntary organisations. Volunteer management committees manage 90% of the sector and 71% depend on volunteers to run day to day services. The contribution of volunteer activity in Southwark has been estimated at about £26m per annum.

Biodiversity and nature conservation offers many opportunities for community involvement through Wildlife events, volunteering, and ecological monitoring. Open spaces can also represent a source of wider social benefits and cultural value providing the setting for sport, community meetings, fairs, firework displays, picnics etc. Open spaces which host small and large events can help create a sense of community; open space can provide opportunities for social interaction and the development of social capital through family and group outings, community events and activities. Southwark already has a number of open spaces that provide dedicated venues and facilities to support cultural events, and has a number of spaces that are used as part of our cultural events programme. The challenge will be to tap into open spaces that have the potential to accommodate cultural events and to provide a broader programme of events in future.

Section 4 The Ecological baseline in Southwark



Map of Open spaces in Southwark

4.1 Sites of Importance for nature Conservation in Southwark.

| Metropolitan Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|---|---------|--|---|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/Species | Management plan |
| RT1 River Thames | 100. | Intertidal mud, Waterfowl, Wading birds. | No |
| OS 126 Nunhead Cemetery, (LNR) | 21. | Secondary woodland, Grassland, Tawny owl, Greater spotted woodpecker. | Yes |
| OS 181 Dulwich & Sydenham Hill Woods (Sydenham Hill Wood is LNR). | 28. | Ancient woodland, Ponds, Veteran trees, Dead wood, Owls, Hobby, Kestrel, Sparrow hawk, Bats. | Yes Part managed by LWT and Dulwich Estate |
| OS 174 Cox's Walk | 0.98 | Oak lined walk adjacent to Sydenham Hill Wood | Yes |
| South Dock | 0.26 | Waterfowl | No |

| Borough Grade 1 Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|--|---------|---|-----------------|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitats/ Species | Management plan |
| OS 8 Lavender Pond Nature Park (LNR) | 0.7 | Standing water, Reedbeds, Alder Carr, Wet meadow, Reed bunting & Reed warbler, Red eyed damselfly. | Yes |
| OS 150 One Tree Hill (LNR) | 6.8 | Secondary woodland, Acid grassland, Common lizard, Stag beetle, Owls. | Yes |
| OS 36 Stave Hill | 0.69 | Parkland, Woodland & wet woodland, Standing water, Reedbeds, Grassland, Native scrub, Stag beetle, Kingfisher, Oaks, Black poplar, Slow-worm, Hedgehog. | Yes |
| OS 37 Russia Dock Woodland | 9.67 | Parkland, Woodland & wet woodland, Standing water, Reedbeds, Grassland, Native scrub, Stag beetle, Kingfisher, Oaks, Black poplar, Slow-worm, Hedgehog. | Yes |
| OS 38 Stave Hill Ecological Park | 2.05 | Hill with wildflower planting on some slopes | Yes |

| Borough Grade 1 Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|--|---------|--|------------------|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitats/ Species | Management plan |
| OS 173 Dulwich & Sydenham Hill Golf Course | 32 | Woodland, Pond, Oak pollards, Scrub, Acid grassland. | Yes |
| OS 187 &. Dulwich Upper Wood (LNR) | 1.8 | Ancient & secondary woodland, Wood anemone, Ramsons, Ivy broomrape, Fungi, Stag beetle, Bats. | Yes |
| OS 188 College Road, part of Dulwich Upper Wood | 0.4 | Ancient & secondary woodland, Wood anemone, Ramsons, Ivy broomrape, Fungi, Stag beetle, Bats. | Yes |
| OS 149 Camberwell Old Cemetery | 11.6 | Burial Ground, Grassland, Mature trees, Secondary woodland, Scrub, Black poplar. | Yes |
| OS 124 Peckham Rye Park, Common and Piermont Green | 45 | Standing & running water, Veteran trees, Woodland, Parkland, Wildflower meadows, Stag beetle, Watercress, Water figwort, Lamprey, Kingfisher, Bats, House sparrow. | Yes |
| OS 159 Dulwich Park | 28.8 | Standing water, Parkland, Waterfowl, Bats, Veteran trees, Stag beetle, Woodland birds. | Yes |
| OS 55 Canada Water | 1.8 | Standing water, Marginal vegetation, Reedbeds, Lesser reedmace, Damselflies, Waterfowl, Bats. | No March 2015 |
| OS 35 Albion Channel | 0.88 | Standing water, Marginal vegetation, Reedbeds, Lesser reedmace, Damselflies, Waterfowl, Bats. | No |
| OS 5 Surrey Water | 1.92 | Standing water, Marginal vegetation, Reedbeds, Lesser reedmace, Damselflies, Waterfowl, Bats. | No |
| OS 121 London Wildlife Trust Centre for Wildlife Gardening | 0.3 | Ponds, Wildflower plots, Meadow, Common frog, Smooth newt, Stag beetle. | Yes |
| OS 7 Surrey Docks Sports Ground | 2.98 | Sports pitches. | No |
| OS 81 Walworth Garden Farm. | 0.3 | Pond, Horticultural beds, Bee hives. | Yes |

| Borough Grade II Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|--|---------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/species | Management plan |
| OS 110 Grove Park Cuttings and Peckham Rye to North Dulwich Railsides. | 12 | Secondary woodland, Roughland, Hawthorn, Ivy, Bramble. | No Managed by Network Rail |
| OS 138 Sunray Gardens. | 1.6 | Standing Water, Parkland, Reedbed, Marginal vegetation, Waterfowl, Coarse fish. | Yes |
| OS 145 Camberwell New Cemetery, Honour Oak Crematorium, Sports ground. | 17 | Secondary woodland, Hedges, Mature trees, Common lizard. | Yes |
| OS 151 Honor Oak Allotments | 2.16 | Allotments, Secondary woodland, Hedges, Mature trees, Common lizard | No |
| OS 183 Countisbury House Lawns. | 0.1 | Grassland, Trees, Corky fruited water dropwort. Hairy wood rush, Cuckoo flower. | Yes |
| OS 91 Burgess Park. | 47 | Standing water, Grassland, Young woodland, Bats, Stag beetle, Reedbed, Waterfowl. | Yes |
| OS 160 Belair Park. | 10.7 | Standing water, Wet woodland, Veteran trees, Gipsywort, Lesser pond sedge, Waterfowl. Bats, Stag beetle. | No Feb 2013 |
| OS 156 Sydenham Hill and West Dulwich Railsides. | 10 | Secondary woodland, Roughland, Veteran trees. | No Managed by Network Rail |
| OS 185 Carlton Place/ Hitherwood. | 0.4 | Ancient woodland, Veteran trees, Bluebell. | Unknown |
| OS 140 James Allen's School Botany Garden. | 0.7 | Secondary woodland, Oak, Greater spotted woodpecker. | No Managed by James Allen's School |
| OS 143 Aquarius Golf Course. | 2.4 | Neutral grassland, Grey sedge. | Unknown |
| OS 164 Dulwich Mill | 0.9 | Standing water, Yellow iris. | No |

| Borough Grade II Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|---|---------|--|--|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/species | Management plan |
| Pond. | | | Managed by Dulwich Estate |
| OS Alleyn School Playing Fields | 4.95 | Trees, Grassland. | No Managed by Alleyn's School |
| OS 41 Surrey Docks Farm. | 0.8 | Ponds, Hedge, Nature area, Paddocks. | Yes |
| OS 186 Gipsy Hill Railway Cutting. | 1.3 | Woodland, Veteran trees. | No Managed by Network Rail |
| OS 64 Greenland Dock & St George's Wharf. | 12 | Standing water, Waterfowl, Great crested grebe, Gulls. | No March 2014 |
| OS 114 Lettsom Gardens. | 0.5 | Secondary woodland, Grassland, Mulberry, Wild angelica. | No Managed by Lettsom Gardens Association |
| OS 155 Dawson's Hill. | 2.4 | Woodland, Neutral grassland, Hedgehog, Bats, Fruiting hedges. | Yes |
| OS 144 Brenchley Gardens. | 2.9 | Woodland, Grassland, Pollarded ash, Cowslip, Stag beetle. | No March 2014 |
| OS 80 South Bermondsey Railway Embankments. | 2.6 | Woodland, Grassland, Scrub, Bermuda-grass. | No Managed by Network Rail |
| OS 53 Southwark Park. | 25 | Standing water, Wildflower meadows, Parkland, Veteran trees, Spotted flycatcher, Waterfowl, Bats, Yellow rattle. | Yes |
| OS 108 Nunhead Railway Embankments. | 4.7 | Woodland, Grassland, Sycamore, Ash, Wild cherry. | No Managed by Network Rail |

| Borough Grade II Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|---|---------|--|-----------------|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/species | Management plan |
| OS 108 Kirkwood Nature Garden (Pending) | 1.2 | Woodland, Pond, Fruit trees, Woodland birds. | Yes |

| Local Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|--|---------|--|--------------------------|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/species | Management plan |
| OS 20 Leathermarket Gardens. | 1.2 | Parkland, Hedges, Woodland birds. | Yes |
| OS 44 Dickens Square Park. | 1.4 | Woodland, Parkland, Roughland, Jay, Green woodpecker, Black cap warbler. | No March 2014 |
| OS 97. Benhill Road Nature Garden. | 0.1 | Roughland, Jay. | No March 2016 |
| OS 105 Lucas Gardens. | 1.7 | Parkland, Mature trees. | No March 2015 |
| OS 68 Victory Park & Elba Place Nature Garden. | 0.4 | Grassland, Parkland, Woodland birds. Pond. | No March 2015 |
| OS 103 Goldsmith Road Nature Garden. | 0.2 | Grassland, Scrub, Woodland birds, Pond. | No Managed by Housing |
| OS 77 Surrey Square. | 1.3 | Parkland, Wildlife area. | No March 2013 |
| OS 56 Geraldine Mary Harmsworth Park. | 5.7 | Parkland, Hairy buttercup, White mulberry, Pond. | Yes |
| OS 95 Bird in Bush Park. | 0.6 | Parkland, Wildlife area, Woodland birds. | No March 2014 |
| OS 116 Consort Park. | 0.4 | Neutral grassland. | No March 2013 |
| OS 106 Northfield House Wildlife Garden. | 0.2 | Neutral grassland, Wildflower meadow, Hedges. | Unknown |

| Local Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|--|---------|--|--|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/species | Management plan |
| OS 11 St Mary's Garden Rotherhithe. | 0.4 | Parkland, Nectar plants. | No March 2014 |
| OS 49 St Mary Magdalene Churchyard. | 0.7 | Parkland, Hedge, Blackthorn, Green woodpecker. | No March 2016 |
| OS 112 Bellenden Road Nature Garden. | 0.3 | Former LWT tree nursery. Mature trees, wildflowers, scrub. | No Managed By LWT |
| OS 119 Dog Kennel Hill. | 0.9 | Woodland, Parkland. | Yes |
| OS 134 Nairne Grove Nature Garden. | 0.2 | Grassland, Pond, Scrub, Common frog. | No Managed by Bessemer Grange School |
| OS 63 Aspinden Road Nature Garden. | 0.1 | Woodland, Pond, Common frog. | No Leased to Bede House Association |
| OS 74 Galleywall Road Nature Garden. | 0.1 | Grassland, Woodland, Pond, Living wall. | No Leased to Friends of Galleywall Rd |
| OS 115 McDermott Road Nature Garden. | 0.1 | Nature garden, Woodland birds, Mosaic of habitats. | No Managed by Housing |
| OS 89 Varcoe Road Nature Garden/Bramcote Nature Garden. | 0.2 | Roughland, woodland, Protected under London Squares and Enclosures (Preservation) Act of 1906. | No Leased to Presentation Housing Association LTD |
| OS 82 Surrey Gardens. AKA Pasley Park. | 1.7 | Parkland. | No March 2014 |
| OS 46. Tabard Gardens. | 1.0 | Scrubland, Chalk meadow bank. | Yes |

| Local Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation | | | |
|---|---------|--|----------------------------|
| Site Name | Size ha | Key Habitat/species | Management plan |
| OS 146 Herne Hill Stadium Meadow. | 2 | Damp neutral grassland, Woodland. Scrub. | No Managed by Velodrome |
| OS 21 Snowfields Primary School Nature Garden. | 0.1. | Grassland, Pond. | No Managed by School |
| Plough Lane Pond | 0.1 | Pond | No |
| King Stairs Gardens | 3.46 | Scrub, Mature trees, Hazel Coppice | Yes |
| Deal Porters Walk | 0.58 | Bats, Shrubs, Trees | Yes |
| Durand's Wharf | 0.97 | Scrub, Mature trees, bats. | Yes |

4.2 UK BAP and BAP priority species recorded in Southwark.

| Scientific Name | Common Name if applicable | Type of animal | ^{1st} Year record | Last record | BAP status |
|--|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|--|
| <i>Hericium cirrhatum</i> | Tiered Tooth | fungus | 2007 | 2007 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Centaurea cyanus</i> | Cornflower | flowering plant | 1994 | 1994 | BAP Priority National |
| <i>Populus nigra</i> subsp. <i>betulifolia</i> | <i>Populus nigra</i> subsp. <i>betulifolia</i> | flowering plant | 1994 | 1994 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Viscum album</i> | Mistletoe | flowering plant | 1995 | 2007 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Anisus (Disculifer) vorticulus</i> | <i>Anisus (Disculifer) vorticulus</i> | mollusc | 2004 | 2005 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4 |
| <i>Ophonus (Metophonus)</i> | <i>Ophonus (Metophonus) puncticollis</i> | insect - beetle (Coleoptera) | 2007 | 2007 | BAP Priority National |

| Scientific Name | Common Name if applicable | Type of animal | 1 st Year record | Last record | BAP status |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---|
| puncticollis | | | | | |
| Lucanus cervus | Stag beetle | insect - beetle (Coleoptera) | 1997 | 2009 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 2; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b |
| Cupido minimus | Small Blue | insect - butterfly | 2006 | 2006 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b |
| Coenonympha pamphilus | Small Heath | insect - butterfly | 1994 | 1995 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| Watsonalla binaria | Oak Hook-tip | insect - moth | 2001 | 2001 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| Chiasmia clathrata | Latticed Heath | insect - moth | 2007 | 2007 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| Ennomos quercinaria | August Thorn | insect - moth | 2001 | 2001 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| Arctia caja | Garden Tiger | insect - moth | 1988 | 1998 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| Tyria jacobaeae | Cinnabar | insect - moth | 2007 | 2007 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| Chrysis fulgida | Chrysis fulgida | insect - hymenopteran | 2005 | 2005 | BAP Priority National |
| Bufo bufo | Common Toad | amphibian | 1998 | 2007 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b |
| Anguis fragilis | Slow-worm | reptile | 1999 | 2005 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority |

| Scientific Name | Common Name if applicable | Type of animal | 1 st Year record | Last record | BAP status |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---|
| | | | | | National; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| <i>Zootoca vivipara</i> | Common Lizard | reptile | 2005 | 2005 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| <i>Falco peregrinus</i> | Peregrine Falcon | bird | 2004 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; Birds Dir Anx 1; W&CA Act Sch 1 Part 1 |
| <i>Vanellus vanellus</i> | Northern Lapwing | bird | 1983 | 1983 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| <i>Larus argentatus</i> | Herring Gull | bird | 1980 | 2007 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Dendrocopos minor</i> | Lesser Spotted Woodpecker | bird | 1980 | 1998 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Alauda arvensis</i> | Sky Lark | bird | 1987 | 1987 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Motacilla flava</i> | Yellow Wagtail | bird | 1980 | 1987 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Prunella modularis</i> | Hedge Accentor | bird | 1980 | 2008 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Phoenicurus ochruros</i> | Black Redstart | bird | 1987 | 2004 | BAP Priority London; W&CA Act Sch 1 Part 1 |
| <i>Turdus philomelos</i> | Song Thrush | bird | 1980 | 2008 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Muscicapa striata</i> | Spotted Flycatcher | bird | 1980 | 1994 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| <i>Sturnus vulgaris</i> | Common Starling | bird | 1980 | 2008 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Passer domesticus</i> | House Sparrow | bird | 1980 | 2007 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| <i>Carduelis cannabina</i> | Common Linnet | bird | 1980 | 1994 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Carduelis flammea</i> | Common Redpoll | bird | 1980 | 1998 | BAP Priority London |

| Scientific Name | Common Name if applicable | Type of animal | 1 st Year record | Last record | BAP status |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--|
| <i>Pyrrhula pyrrhula</i> | Common Bullfinch | bird | 1980 | 2002 | BAP Priority London |
| <i>Coccothraustes coccothraustes</i> | Hawfinch | bird | 1998 | 1998 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| <i>Emberiza schoeniclus</i> | Reed Bunting | bird | 1980 | 1994 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| <i>Phoca vitulina</i> | Common Seal | marine mammal | 2004 | 2006 | BAP Priority National; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 2 |
| <i>Erinaceus europaeus</i> | West European Hedgehog | terrestrial mammal | 1994 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National |
| <i>Vespertilionidae</i> | <i>Vespertilionidae</i> | terrestrial mammal | 1983 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| <i>Myotis</i> | Unidentified Bat | terrestrial mammal | 2005 | 2005 | BAP Priority London; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| <i>Myotis daubentonii</i> | Daubenton's Bat | terrestrial mammal | 1996 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec |

| Scientific Name | Common Name if applicable | Type of animal | 1 st Year record | Last record | BAP status |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--|
| | | | | | 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| Myotis nattereri | Natterer's Bat | terrestrial mammal | 2005 | 2005 | BAP Priority London; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| Nyctalus noctula | Noctule Bat | terrestrial mammal | 1996 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| Pipistrellus | Pipistrellus | terrestrial mammal | 1985 | 2006 | BAP Priority London; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| Pipistrellus pipistrellus | Pipistrellus pipistrellus | terrestrial mammal | 1997 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA |

| Scientific Name | Common Name if applicable | Type of animal | 1 st Year record | Last record | BAP status |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--|
| | | | | | Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| Pipistrellus pygmaeus | Soprano Pipistrelle | terrestrial mammal | 2000 | 2008 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |
| Plecotus auritus | Brown Long-eared Bat | terrestrial mammal | 2005 | 2007 | BAP Priority London; BAP Priority National; Cons Regs 1994 Sch2; Hab&Spp Dir Anx 4; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.4b; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5a; W&CA Act Sch5 Sec 9.5b; W&CA Sch 5 Sec 9.1 |

4.3 Invasive Species

A number of *Phytophthora* diseases are entering Britain from imported plants. This could be easily tackled by sourcing plants of local or native provenance. Migrant species are also increasing and in some cases becoming resident to the UK. For example Blackcap warblers are now an established resident in the UK.

The ring-necked parakeet is one example of an introduced bird that has undergone a population boom. In 2007 the RSPB estimated the parakeet numbers in London at around 30,000 and expected them to increase to 50,000 by 2010. Some roosts contain well over 500 birds. This parakeet nests as early as January and could be

out-competing other native birds. From 2012 they are allowed to be culled under general licence if they are causing damage to crops or native wildlife.

Species listed on Schedule 9 part 1(animals) and part 2(plants) of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 as amended.

| Common name | Scientific Name |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Animals | |
| Bass, Large-mouthed Black | <i>Micropterus salmoides</i> |
| Bass, Rock | <i>Ambloplites rupestris</i> |
| Bitterling | <i>Rhodeus sericeus</i> |
| Boar, Wild | <i>Sus scrofa</i> |
| Capercaillie | <i>Tetrao urogallus</i> |
| Chough | <i>Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax</i> |
| Corncrake | <i>Crex crex</i> |
| Crab, Chinese Mitten | <i>Eriocheir sinensis</i> |
| Crane, Common | <i>Grus grus</i> |
| Crayfish, Noble | <i>Astacus astacus</i> |
| Crayfish, Red Swamp | <i>Procambarus clarkii</i> |
| Crayfish, Signal | <i>Pacifastacus leniusculus</i> |
| Crayfish Spiny-cheek | <i>Orconectes limosus</i> |
| Crayfish, Turkish | <i>Astacus leptodactylus</i> |
| Deer, Chinese Water | <i>Hydropotes inermis</i> |
| Deer, Muntjac | <i>Muntiacus reevesi</i> |
| Deer, Sika | <i>Cervus nippon</i> |
| Dormouse, Fat | <i>Glis glis</i> |
| Duck, Carolina Wood | <i>Aix sponsa</i> |
| Duck, Mandarin | <i>Aix galericulata</i> |
| | |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Duck, Ruddy | <i>Oxyura jamaicensis</i> |
| Eagle, White-tailed | <i>Haliaeetus albicilla</i> |
| Flatworm | <i>Kontikia andersoni</i> |
| Flatworm | <i>Kontikia ventrolineata</i> |
| Flatworm, Australian | <i>Australoplana sanguinea</i> |
| Flatworm, New Zealand | <i>Artiposthia triangulate</i> |
| Frog, edible | <i>Rana esculenta</i> |
| Frog, European Tree (otherwise known as common tree frog) | <i>Hyla arborea</i> |
| Frog, Marsh | <i>Rana ridibunda</i> |
| Goose, Bar-headed | <i>Anser indicus</i> |
| Goose, Barnacle | <i>Branta leucopsis</i> |
| Goose, Canada | <i>Branta Canadensis</i> |
| Goose, Egyptian | <i>Alopochen aegyptiacus</i> |
| Goose, Emperor | <i>Anser canagicus</i> |
| Goose, Snow | <i>Anser caerulescens</i> |
| Goshawk | <i>Accipiter gentilis</i> |
| Heron, Night | <i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i> |
| Kite, Red | <i>Milvus milvus</i> |
| Limpet, Slipper | <i>Crepidula fornicata</i> |
| Lizard, Common Wall | <i>Podarcis muralis</i> |
| Marmot, Prairie (otherwise known as Prairie Dog) | <i>Cynomys</i> |
| Mink, American | <i>Mustela vison</i> |
| Newt, Alpine | <i>Triturus alpestris</i> |
| Newt, Italian Crested | <i>Triturus carnifex</i> |
| Owl Barn | <i>Tyto alba</i> |
| Owl Eagle | <i>Bubo bubo</i> |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Oyster Drill, American | <i>Urosalpinx cinerea</i> |
| Parakeet, Monk | <i>Myiopsitta monachus</i> |
| Parakeet, Ring-necked | <i>Psittacula krameri</i> |
| Partridge, Chukar | <i>Alectoris chukar</i> |
| Partridge, Rock | <i>Alectoris graeca</i> |
| Pheasant, Golden | <i>Chrysolophus pictus</i> |
| Pheasant, Lady Amherst's | <i>Chrysolophus amherstiae</i> |
| Pheasant, Reeves' | <i>Syrmaticus reevesii</i> |
| Pheasant, Silver | <i>Lophura nycthemera</i> |
| Pochard, Red-crested | <i>Netta rufina</i> |
| Pumpkinseed (otherwise known as Sun-fish or Pond-perch) | <i>Lepomis gibbosus</i> |
| Rat, Black | <i>Rattus rattus</i> |
| Shelduck, Ruddy | <i>Tadorna ferruginea</i> |
| Snake, Aesculapian | <i>Elaphe longissima</i> |
| Squirrel, Grey | <i>Sciurus carolinensis</i> |
| Swan, Black | <i>Cygnus atratus</i> |
| Terrapin, European Pond | <i>Emys orbicularis</i> |
| Toad, African Clawed | <i>Xenopus laevis</i> |
| Toad, Midwife | <i>Alytes obstetricans</i> |
| Toad, Yellow-bellied | <i>Bombina variegata</i> |
| Wallaby, Red-necked | <i>Macropus rufogriseus</i> |
| Wels (otherwise known as European catfish) | <i>Silurus glanis</i> |
| Zander | <i>Stizostedion lucioperca</i> |
| Plants | |
| Alexanders, Perfoliate | <i>Smyrnium perfoliatum</i> |
| | |

| | |
|---|--|
| Algae, Red | <i>Grateloupia luxurians</i> |
| Archangel, Variegated Yellow | <i>Lamiaeum galeobdolon</i> subsp. <i>argentatum</i> |
| Azalea, Yellow | <i>Rhododendron luteum</i> |
| Balsam, Himalayan | <i>Impatiens glandulifera</i> |
| Cotoneaster | <i>Cotoneaster horizontalis</i> |
| Cotoneaster, Entire-leaved | <i>Cotoneaster integrifolius</i> |
| Cotoneaster, Himalayan | <i>Cotoneaster simonsii</i> |
| Cotoneaster, Hollyberry | <i>Cotoneaster bullatus</i> |
| Cotoneaster, Small-leaved | <i>Cotoneaster microphyllus</i> |
| Creeper, False Virginia | <i>Parthenocissus inserta</i> |
| Creeper, Virginia | <i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> |
| Dewplant, Purple | <i>Disphyma crassifolium</i> |
| Fanwort (otherwise known as Carolina Water-shield). | <i>Cabomba caroliniana</i> |
| Fern, Water | <i>Azolla filiculoides</i> |
| Fig, Hottentot | <i>Carpobrotus edulis</i> |
| Garlic, Three-cornered | <i>Allium triquetrum</i> |
| Hogweed, Giant | <i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i> |
| Hyacinth, Water | <i>Eichhornia crassipes</i> |
| Kelp, Giant | <i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i> |
| Kelp, Gaint | <i>Macrocystis angustifolia</i> |
| Kelp, Gaint | <i>Macrocystis integrifolia</i> |
| Kelp Giant | <i>Macrocystis laevis</i> |
| Kelp, Japanese | <i>Laminaria japonica</i> |
| Knotweed, Giant | <i>Fallopia sachalinensis</i> |
| Knotweed, Hybrid | <i>Fallopia japonica</i> x <i>Fallopia sachalinensis</i> |
| Knotweed, Japanese | <i>Fallopia japonica</i> |

| | |
|---|---|
| Leek, Few-flowered | <i>Allium paradoxum</i> |
| Lettuce, Water | <i>Pistia stratiotes</i> |
| Parrot's-feather | <i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i> |
| Pennywort, Floating | <i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i> |
| Potato, Duck | <i>Sagittaria latifolia</i> |
| Primrose, Floating Water | <i>Ludwigia peploides</i> |
| Primrose, Water | <i>Ludwigia grandiflora</i> |
| Primrose, Water | <i>Ludwigia uruguayensis</i> |
| Rhododendron | <i>Rhododendron ponticum</i> |
| Rhododendron | <i>Rhododendron ponticum x Rhododendron maximum</i> |
| Rhubarb, Giant | <i>Gunnera tinctoria</i> |
| Rose, Japanese | <i>Rosa rugosa</i> |
| Salvinia, Giant | <i>Salvinia molesta</i> |
| Seafingers, Green | <i>Codium fragile</i> |
| Seaweed, Californian Red | <i>Pikea californica</i> |
| Seaweed, Hooked Asparagus | <i>Asparagopsis armata</i> |
| Seaweed, Japanese | <i>Sargassum muticum</i> |
| Seaweeds, Laver (except native species) | <i>Porphyra spp except</i> |
| | <i>p.amethystea</i> |
| | <i>p.leucosticta</i> |
| | <i>p.linearis</i> |
| | <i>p.miniata</i> |
| | <i>p.purpurea</i> |
| | <i>p. umbilicalis</i> |
| Stonecrop, Australian swamp (otherwise known as New Zealand Pygmyweed). | <i>Crassula helmsii</i> |
| Wakame | <i>Undaria pinnatifida</i> |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Waterweed, Curly | <i>Lagarosiphon major</i> |
| Waterweeds | <i>All species of the genus Elodea.</i> |

Section 5

5.1 Ecological habitat enhancement in the urban environment

Certain features are valuable for urban biodiversity. The following list identifies some of these features. Detailed guidance for creating habitats and wildlife features in Southwark are provided by following the link below.

http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/287/working_for_southwarks_wild_life

- **Dead wood**
- **Native fruiting plants**
- **Dense scrub**
- **Ponds and standing water (docks and lakes).**
- **Long grass around veteran trees and buffer zones between native shrubs and amenity grass**
- **Native hedges**
- **Wildflower meadows**
- **Ivy clad trees & walls**
- **Veteran trees**
- **Coppiced and pollarded trees**
- **Native climbers**
- **Brownfield habitat**
- **Natural buffer zones between open space and developments**
- **Nesting boxes and bat boxes on buildings**
- **Biodiverse brown or green roofs**
- **Sustainable urban drainage systems**
- **Green/living walls**

5.2 The Built Environment

Southwark's wildlife is dependent on the built environment as well as our network of green spaces. Built structures such as houses, flats, offices, schools and industrial sites can provide opportunities for species to thrive, such as swift and bats. Green Walls, living roofs and sensitive landscaping schemes can support a range of insect and plant species as well as the rarer species such as bats and the black redstart.

Development across Southwark is likely to be significant over the next decade due to

our position as an Inner London borough, and the major physical regeneration proposed for the north of the Borough. This development should be managed in such a way that opportunities for biodiversity enhancements such as living roofs are maximised whilst providing sustainable homes and facilities.

There exists a large volume of documented advice available for planners and developers. Limited advice on ecological surveying of the built environment and enhancements are provided here.

Below is a table showing when is the best time to survey and deliver any mitigating actions if required.

| Month | J | F | M | A | M | J | J | A | S | O | N | D |
|----------------|--|---|--|----------------------|---|---|---|--|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--|
| Bat Activity | Hibernation | | | Becoming more active | | Maternity sites Babies Born | | | Mating & Swarming | | Hibernation | |
| When to Survey | Inspection of tree and building roosts | | | No Surveys | | Activity Surveys and inspection of building roosts. Emergence counts | | | | No Surveys | | Inspection of tree and building roosts |
| Mitigation | Work on maternity roosts | | Works on maternity roosts until mid May. Works on Hibernation Roosts from mid March | | | Works on Hibernation roosts only | | Hibernation roosts until November. Maternity Roosts from mid- September | | Works on Maternity roosts only | | |

Fig.1. Table of bat activity, surveying, and mitigation.

5.3 Mitigation for bats.

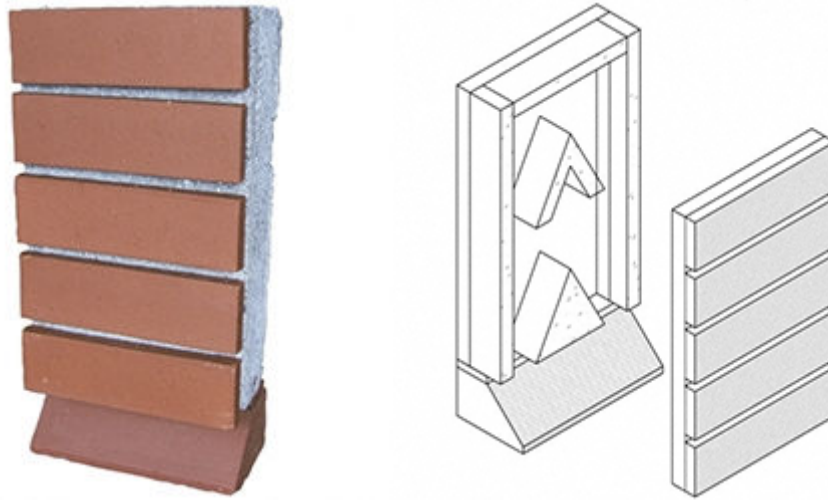
A new development could help bats by roost creation this is especially appropriate if the development is adjacent to parks, small woodland, lakes, docks and ponds.

This could be achieved by:

- Incorporating bat bricks into a building
- Adapting roof ventilators as bat access points.
- Installing a lead saddle in place of a slate to allow bats access to a ridge or roof void.
- Providing access slits in soffits.

Other things that would help bats and other species are to incorporate brown/green roofs, Green walls and or Sustainable Urban Drainage into a development.





Example of built in bat roost for installing in walls.

5.4 Brown/green roofs and nesting features



Green roof



Green roof with water feature



Swift brick



House martin nest box



Swift brick



Sedum roof with Photo voltaic panels



Brown roof with photo voltaic panels

6. References

- ⁱ Southwark Joint Strategic Needs Assessment. 2011
- ⁱⁱ The London Plan. 2011
- ⁱⁱⁱ All London Green Grid. 2011
- ^{iv} Southwark Core Strategy. 2011
- ^v The Southwark Plan. 2007.
- ^{vi} Southwark Open Spaces Strategy. 2012
- ^{vii} Natural England White Paper, 'The Natural Choice'. 2011
- ^{viii} The Marmot Review "Fairer Society - Healthier Lives" . 2010
- ^{ix} School Census 2011, Department of the Environment
- ^x Southwark Compact.2010
http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/2396/southwark_compact
- ^{xi} The Mayors Biodiversity Strategy 'Connecting with London's Nature'. 2002.

<http://www.london.gov.uk/priorities/environment/urban-space/biodiversity>

^{xii} Biodiversity 2020, A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystems services. 2011

^{xiii} UK National Ecosystem Assessment. 2011

^{xiv} Southwark Tree Strategy. 2010

^{xv} No Trees No Future, Tree & Design Action Group. 2012

Glossary

All London Green Grid (ALGG), Area Action Plan (AAP), Areas of Deficiency (AoD), Bankside Open Spaces Trust (BOST), Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP), Biodiversity Action Reporting System (BARS), British Trust for Conservation Volunteers (BTCV), Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM), Business Improvement District (BID), Cleaner Greener Safer (CGS), Code for Sustainable Homes (CfSH), Connecting London's Amphibian and Reptile Environments (CLARE), Contract and Services Manager Parks (CSM), Environment Agency (EA), Green Flag (GF), Green Space Information for Greater London (GiGL), Hectare (ha), Integrated Cleaning Contract (ICC), Local Development Framework (LDF), Local Nature Reserve (LNR), London Borough Of Southwark (LBS), London Wildlife Trust (LWT), London Parks and Green Spaces Forum (LPGSF), Natural Environment and Rural Communities Bill (NERC), National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), Peoples Trust for Endangered Species (PTES), Primary Care Trust (PCT), Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG), Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB), Service Level Agreement (SLA), Southwark Biodiversity Partnership (SBP), Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD), Site of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC), Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems (SUDS), Trust for Urban Ecology (TRUE), The Centre for Wildlife Gardening (CWG), Tree Preservation Order (TPO), Volunteer Centre Southwark (VCS), Walworth Garden Farm (WGF).

APPENDIX 3

Results of Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan Consultation 2012

Ongoing consultation has been undertaken through Southwark Biodiversity Partnership workshops and meetings.

A BAP workshop was held at the 2011 Friends of parks forum and an online consultation was held from 16th May until the 18th June 2012 for stakeholders and Council departments. This included:

- Southwark Biodiversity Partnership
- Internal – Department: Planning Policy, Development Control, Housing, Highways, and trees.
- Parks and Open Spaces staff members
- Grounds Maintenance Contract Manager

External Consultation was also held with the GLA, London borough's biodiversity forum, London Wildlife Trust, Trust for Urban Ecology, Bankside Open Spaces Trust, Better Bankside, Groundwork London, Parks Friends Groups, Friends of the Earth Southwark and Southwark PCT.

BAP consultation plan

The following internal and external consultees were consulted in June 2012.

Internal consultation

Development Management – Comments received from Urban forester
 Planning Policy - comments received
 Housing North and South - no comments received
 Highways - no comments received

External consultation

Friends of the Earth – comments received
 London Borough Biodiversity Forum – no comments received
 GLA - no comments received
 London Wildlife Trust - no comments received
 The Trust for Urban Ecology- no comments received
 Bankside Open Spaces Trust - no comments received
 Groundwork London- no comments received
 Better Bankside- no comments received
 Friends of Parks groups - no comments received
 Southwark PCT - comments received
 This was in the form of an online consultation and was held in June 2012
 General public consultation through the web site - comments received

The public consultation Questionnaire is below.

London Borough of Southwark's

Biodiversity Action Plan – Consultation Questionnaire

1. Do you agree with the themes and objectives in the Biodiversity Action Plan?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

2. Do you agree with the policies identified in section 2?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

3. What do you think are the benefits of biodiversity? Section 3.

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

4. Do you agree with our assessment of Biodiversity in Southwark?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

5. Do you agree with the theme based approach to biodiversity in Southwark?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

6. Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme 1 Wildlife and Ecosystems services?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

7. Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme 2 The Urban Forest?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

8. Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme 3 The Built Environment?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

9. Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme 4 Climate Change and Sustainability?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

10. Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme 5 Connecting with Nature?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

11. What do you think are the most important ways to improve Biodiversity in Southwark?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

12. Do you have any other comments on the Biodiversity Action Plan?

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Comments resulting from the online consultation

It would be good to mention the benefits of natural play

<http://www.nationaltrust.org.uk/what-we-do/news/view-page/item788564>

It would be good to include specific examples where has happened mown grass and low maintenance planting

some good ideas

Need publicising on how other groups can help

people need to understand more about what we have and some examples of success what to do to improve

Comments from the following groups or individuals:

- **Friends of the Earth**
- **Southwark Public Health Dept**
- **Simon Hughes local resident**
- **Oliver Stutter Urban Forester**
- **Planning Policy**



Flat 4,
Goschen House,
68 Peckham Road,
Camberwell,
London SE5 8QE.

Jonathan Best,
Ecology Officer,
London Borough of Southwark,
160 Tooley Street,
London SE1 5JX.

22nd June 2012

Dear Jonathan,

Re:- Southwark Friends of the Earth's Response to the Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan 2012-18.

We support the aims of the document, however, we are extremely concerned as to how all this will be complied with when planning applications are considered and planning officers recommend approval despite the compilation of this document, especially when developers start emphasising the economic advantages of their schemes, compared with the extra costs of implementing the Biodiversity Action Plan. Of course, there is also the alternative, that where there is a mixed development of retail and social housing, there is also the threat that the only way that the developer could attain the Council's requirement of affordable housing, would be by ignoring the document, or they would require a large percentage increase in retail homes (homes for sale) to cover the cost of implementation.

There is one item we'd seriously question and that is your policy regarding trees in the borough.

Whilst the policies in question sound OK, the recent example of tree management calls the whole section into question. E.g. It states that: **Trees are important for food and habitats**: The trees being used by species needed for nesting and larder, this cannot be achieved if totally inappropriate 'pollarding' is in operation, and the second point is, the erection of bird and bat boxes, these should not be put in places where they'd be vulnerable to predators. Trees that have recently been 'pollarded' across the borough at present provide no protective cover or limbs for birds to build their nests but are being 'pollarded' at the wrong time of the nesting season. If this could also be accounted for when the Tree Strategy is reviewed.

It is also well known that trees felled releases a lot of carbon so when this borough loses a lot of trees, through the policies of both administrations, it is clear they're not considering this factor even though they're signed up to the emissions reduction target.

The Built Environment:

We are pleased that the habitation of species other than humans is to be taken into account when developments are being drawn up, in other words, as part of the design of the development, not an afterthought. Also we are pleased to see that where a building is proposed, close to a woodland, there should be a 10m buffer zone which we can only understand to mean a minimum of 10 metres, if this is incorrect then the document is incorrect, but we believe this should be the minimum anyway.

This figure should be the closest section of wall to the woodland and not to the wall of the Undercroft.

Thank you very much for giving us an extra week to complete our responses to the document.

Yours sincerely,

Jim and Stephanie Lodge
Southwark Friends of the Earth

Dated Friday 22nd June 2012

**Southwark Public Health Dept response to Biodiversity Action Plan.
Do you agree with the themes and objectives in the Biodiversity Action Plan?**

We welcome this plan and the links made to health and well-being throughout. We also recognise that developing greater biodiversity and a more resilient and balanced approach managing Southwark's ecology, will also help to mitigate the threats to health posed by climate change. There may also be longer term economic benefits in terms of reduced use of resources and lower management costs where a more sustainable approach is taken.

There is an increasing body of evidence for the benefits to health of exposure to natural environments. A recent paper from the Faculty of Public Health¹ argues that green space can play an important part in tackling a range of health and social problems – obesity, cardiovascular disease, mental ill-health, antisocial behaviour, and health inequalities. It outlines the evidence that the natural environment can enhance our health and wellbeing, and explains how town planners, health professionals, policymakers and people themselves can work together to create more green space and make better use of it for the benefit of all.

Raising levels of physical activity is certainly key, particularly in Southwark where there are high levels of long term conditions such as diabetes, cardio-vascular disease and obesity where physical activity has a key role in preventing disease and slowing up progression. Apart from the promotion of physical activity, it has been suggested that a natural environment may have intrinsic qualities which enhance health or well-being and reduce depression. Subtler effects on mood, mental well-being, attention etc also need to be considered. A recent systematic review² (Bowler D E et al) attempted to synthesise findings in these areas and using the stringent methods of meta-analysis found that the range of studies it synthesised, suggest that natural environments may have direct and positive impacts on well-being independent of physical exercise.

A large scale study, *The effect of exposure to natural environment on health inequalities: an observational population study*³ (Mitchell, R and Popham, F) found that populations that are exposed to the greenest environments also have lowest levels of health inequality related to income deprivation and postulate that physical environments that promote good health might be important in mitigating the effects of socioeconomic health inequalities.

The biodiversity strategy also has the potential to support achievement on several of the *Public Health Outcome Framework* indicators, e.g.

- Utilisation of green space for exercise/health reasons
- Air pollution
- Self reported well-being
- Social connectedness

Perhaps this is something to mention in the discussion of relevant strategies in Section 2 as from April 2013 the local authority will be responsible for improving health and strengthening achievement on a wide range of public health indicators. Fuller details can be found at

¹ *Great Outdoors: How Our Natural Health Service Uses Green Space To Improve Wellbeing* available at http://www.fph.org.uk/uploads/r_great_outdoors.pdf

² *A systematic review of evidence for the added benefits to health of exposure to natural environments* available at <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2458/10/456>

³ Abstract available at <http://www.thelancet.com/journals/lancet/article/PIIS0140-6736%2808%2961689-X/abstract>

http://www.dh.gov.uk/en/Publicationsandstatistics/Publications/PublicationsPolicyAndGuidance/DH_132358

Do you agree with the policies identified in section 2?

Yes – useful that so many interlock. Could maybe also mention beneficial effect on children of exposure to natural environment and the opportunities for informal play as Southwark is a young borough). There are national, London and local strategies for play. Most recently the mayor of London issues a draft SPG: *Shaping Neighbourhoods: Children and Young People's Play and Informal Recreation*⁴. There is increasing realisation of the benefits of natural play e.g. Play, naturally: A review of children's natural play⁵.

In section 2.5 we note that the areas identified as AoD are amongst the most densely populated and would like therefore to see actions directed at reducing this deficiency in these areas. Recognising that the creation of new space is unlikely, we would like to see maximum use made of small, possibly neglected, spaces and open space around social housing. The breakdown of habitats in Southwark in Table 6 does not show clearly how much land is attached to social housing estates. However it is generally true that in some areas, the landscape managed by social landlords is estimated to be equal to or greater than that which is managed by the local authority parks' services. The quality of these green spaces has a huge impact on the lives of social housing tenants and other people living in those neighbourhoods and because they are is on the doorstep, more people have the potential to benefit as do those who have more limited mobility. *Greener Neighbourhoods: A good practice guide to managing green space*⁶ discusses some of the issues. Other examples of good practice can be found at www.neighbourhoodsgreen.org.uk.

What do you think are the benefits of biodiversity indentified in Section 3?

The benefits to health are well covered. Could perhaps mention Green gyms – slightly ambiguous term as it can refer to robust outdoor gym equipment installed in parks as

is already happening. However is also used for volunteers doing regular gardening and

conservation sessions to keep fit. More at:

<http://www.idea.gov.uk/idk/core/page.do?pagelid=27130447>

The Conservation Volunteers support Green gyms. More at:

<http://www.tcv.org.uk/greengym/health-benefits>

There do not appear to be any Green Gym projects running in Southwark but might this initiative be worth considering?

Could also link to the idea of Lifetime Neighbourhoods. These are places 'which offer

everyone the best possible chance of health, wellbeing, and social, economic and civic

engagement regardless of age.' A recent government publication *Lifetime Neighbourhoods*

⁴ available at <http://www.london.gov.uk/publication/shaping-neighbourhoods-children-and-young-people%E2%80%99s-play-and-informal-recreation-spg>

⁵ available at <http://www.playengland.org.uk/resources/play,-naturally-a-review-of-children%27s-natural-play.aspx>

⁶ available at <http://www.neighbourhoodsgreen.org.uk/upload/documents/webpage/Greener-neighbourhoods-weblinks-2110.pdf>

(DCLG 2011)⁷ states: 'The importance of green space for health and well-being cannot be underestimated and is an essential component of lifetime neighbourhoods.'

Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme One Wildlife and Ecosystems services?

Management is briefly mentioned however does there need to be more explicit discussion of the use of herbicides and pesticides by council and its contractors? (e.g. on hard surfaces, other amenity spaces not managed by the council, school grounds, Network Rail etc.). Might it also be helpful to provide information to residents, garden centre staff etc to help guide choice of the best products to use in gardens etc? Supporting biodiversity means that the use of such chemicals needs to be very judicious otherwise the aspiration for biodiversity is undermined. Whilst it is appreciated that there is strict legislation, are there some products, e.g. neonicotinoids where developing evidence suggests that non target populations may be damaged, in this case bees. Are there other products where it may be wise to adopt a precautionary approach? It's a pity if biodiversity, food chains, bee forage etc are undermined and retaining bird populations means a good supply of invertebrates is needed.

Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme Two The Urban Forest?

Are there also trees on railway land? Does the management of railway land generally need more consideration? – presumably Network Rail owns it – does not seem to be mentioned.

The item about the Forest Schools initiative could be clearer – hard to understand what it involves. If it is about increasing tree planting in school grounds it sounds a good idea.

Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme Three The Built Environment?

Quite a lot of the actions here appear to relate to new developments. We are supportive of the increase in grassland managed for biodiversity but wonder if there is more potential for making best use of this existing resource to support biodiversity. It is striking that when it comes to trees, there are as many trees on housing estates as there are in parks and open spaces! See comments on previous page.

Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme Four Climate Change and Sustainability?

Yes – does mention need to be made of the need to ensure sufficient forage is planted for the bees in addition to finding a suitable location?

Do you agree with the actions proposed in Theme Five Connecting with Nature?

Many good ideas here for informing and engaging the public and using new media to encourage greater participation. Supportive of the involvement of universities – Kings College London has an active geography department and staff with interests in ecology and cities.

Southwark I spy booklet for children???

Do you have any other comments on the Biodiversity Action Plan?

It would be helpful if the glossary can be in alphabetical order.

⁷ available at <http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/housing/pdf/2044122.pdf>

Comments from Simon Hughes –local resident.

Dear Jon,

It is heartening to read such a clear document setting out what Southwark is trying to do and how it will do it. As you are the main author, I congratulate you.

It would appear that our small efforts to improve Greendale are all in accordance with Southwark's aims and that we can take encouragement from you and expect your support.

I note some very small points you might like to consider:

1. In Table 3.5 you list Lead Partners and it took me some time to realise that these were not the partners listed in 2.2.
2. On page 16, last bullet point the word "apparitional" looks out of place; should that be "aspirational"?
3. On page 21 you have an action for invasive species; should injurious weeds, like Greendale's creeping thistle, be included? Should this type of problem be listed in 3.13?
4. In Table 3.8 you mention the GIS Officer, but I could not find the decode for GIS. There are many Geographical Information Systems serving many purposes. Does Southwark have one or is it a sub set of another?
5. I struggled a bit decoding the various abbreviations etc. Could the glossary on page 41 be clarified, perhaps in columns with the letters on the left and decode on the right? It would take up more space, but it would help the ignorant reader such as myself, and there is a blank page 42.
6. I note with some amusement that the only real person in the whole of the borough hierarchy fingered with an actual action is Oliver Stutter (Table 3.8)!
7. On page 40 under Veolia Enviro Grant Scheme you have a closing date of 31 Mar 2012.

I learned much from reading your action plan, and will no doubt refer to it often.

Yours,

Simon Hughes.

Comments from Oliver Stutter Senior planner urban forest.

Thanks John, I think it reads very well and is concise enough to actually stand a chance of getting actioned!

One core objective for the UF is an i-tree survey to provide a base line for evaluating changes in a range of values, Lendlease are looking to complete a pilot project with Chris Baines and other research bodies at Heygate.

The upcoming Heritage SPD may need to be mentioned plus the GLA climate change, tree strategy SPDs and a few others that escape me.

Comments from Planning Policy

The adoption of the Local Biodiversity Action Plan will assist the delivery of future planning policies and development decisions in the borough. The actions set out in the Biodiversity Action plan will be incorporated into planning decisions and planning policy development to ensure that the impact of future development on levels of biodiversity is taken into account.

APPENDIX A

WEB QUESTIONNAIRE

Question 1

Do you think that removing trees because they are dead, dying, diseased or dangerous is the right thing to do?

Yes 88.1%
No 11.9%

Question 2

The majority of our trees are managed on a planned inspection and maintenance programme (which can include pruning, thinning, crown reduction and/or removal). Do you think that a planned approach, rather than a reactive approach to tree maintenance is the right thing to do?

Yes 81.4%
No 18.6%

Question 3

Part of our tree maintenance programme is to replace the trees that we remove, using the most appropriate tree species and in the most appropriate location. Do you think this approach to tree planting is correct?

Yes 91.5%
No 8.5%

For all newly planted trees in which the trees are the responsibility of the contractor for 3 years. Over time, the concerns regarding poor maintenance of newly planted trees should reduce with the implementation of this programme.

Question 4

Do you think the way we prioritise our tree works is correct?

Yes 71.1%
No 28.9%

Other questions**Question 5**

What do you consider the main issues to be in terms of the way trees are managed within the Borough of Southwark?

Question 6

What improvements would you make to the way trees are managed in the future?

Question 7

What further communication/promotion could the Council implement on the way it manages the tree stock within the Borough?

All comments on the strategy and officer responses are detailed in Appendix 2.

Tree Strategy Consultation Results

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|--|
| Question 1 Do you think that removing trees because they are dead, dying, diseased or dangerous is the right thing to do? | |
| I do think that the old trees with a massive circumference that force up paving stones should be felled. And one hears cases of branches falling down with fatal results. These old trees should be replaced as soon as possible with young saplings | The Strategy details that trees are maintained on a proactive management cycle which prevents incidences of branches falling on people. Large trees will only be felled if no safe alternative can be discovered |
| There is a very good reason to keep trees that are old and DEAD AND DYING IN A FOREST ENVIRONMENT TO CONTRIBUTE TO THE REGROWTH IN THE NATURAL ENVIRONMENT. | This is agreed however not possible in many cases especially in Highways situations. Where possible and appropriate, trees will be left to die and regenerate |
| Only as a last resort. And only if they are causing an actual hazard, and not just because they "might" be dangerous. There needs to be a rigorous process for determining what is "dangerous". | Dangerous can be considered subjective but refers to causing an immediate threat to people or property. It should be the Tree Officer who decide what is dangerous and what is not based on the condition of the tree |
| yes, it cause a mess making borough untidy if dead, dying diseased. it a health and safety hazard if dangerous | This is generally the approach but in certain situations such as woodlands, it is possible to leave trees that are dead dying or dangerous |
| So long as they are replaced by another tree | Replacing trees 1 for 1 is a key element of the strategy going forward |
| But there is too much wholesale slaughter of healthy trees in Southwark, and pruning strategy is of concern. Are professionals used? | Trees are only pruned if required. In the public realm, trees are pruned more than desired as contextually they are part of a wider urban environment putting pressure on the tree to be removed. Severe pruning is undertaken to retain the tree in its environment rather than removing it. |
| It's NOT the right thing to do, UNLESS they are replaced within a short, reasonable timeframe that needs to be specified in advance. | The timeframe for replacements is limited as trees can only be replaced during November - March. Increased communication about when trees will be replaced will be implemented by the Tree Section |
| Only if there are replacements, dead wood and stumps should be retained in open space | Replacements are a key element of the strategy. Dead wood and stumps will be retained only where appropriate based on the landscape character. It would not be appropriate to retain a stump in a formally planted area such as an avenue but would be in an area of random plantings. |
| Not a yes/no answer. Where there is no appreciable target dead trees should be left. If there is no one present how can a dead tree be dangerous | In certain situations such as woodlands, it is possible to leave trees that are dead dying or dangerous |
| Though they MUST always be replaced. | All trees are being replaced and is a key element of the strategy |
| trees in woodland areas, parks or areas where few people congregate should be made safe and left as standing deadwood for wildlife habitat where appropriate. | In certain situations such as woodlands, it is possible to leave trees that are dead dying or dangerous |
| Particularly if they affect the structural integrity of any nearby properties or roadways | Trees are pruned on a proactive maintenance regime which helps to mitigate the effects of subsidence. If a tree is causing damage to a property it will be dealt with through insurance procedures. If damaging a roadway, the tree will only be felled if no other solution can be found to repair the road |
| Any trees removed should be replaced as a matter of policy | All trees felled will be replaced |
| It is also worth noting that some of these terms are loose and vague and might be applied differently, depending on subjective opinion. | This is true however Tree Officers will always prioritise retaining the trees over its removal. A tree will only be removed if the risk of damage or injury is too great. |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|--|
| Southwark's definition of dead, dying or diseased may not be the same as anyone else's from what I have seen in the years I've lived here. | This is true however Tree Officers will always prioritise retaining the trees over its removal. A tree will only be removed if the risk of damage or injury is too great. |
| You cannot group all of these characteristics into one question! Dangerous, yes, Diseased, only if it will harm other trees, Dead, only if it is in a dangerous position, and even then the visual impact of the tree should take priority before removal, Dying, definitely not. Let nature take its course and manage considerately | This is the approach from the Tree section. A dying tree will only be removed if it is dangerous or there is opportunity to improve the tree stock of the borough through removal and replacement. |
| It is not clear what defines 'dangerous'. Many plane trees planted in the pavement have long outgrown the space and dominate housing, disturbing paving and property boundaries | This would be considered dangerous but the tree will only be removed if there is no other safe alternative for pedestrians |
| yes, but only if there is a clear hazard to the public. I would prefer it if the council showed a lot more discretion before taking trees down. | This is the approach from the Tree section. |
| Essential as diseased can spread. | Agreed |
| This should be kept to the sensible minimum | Agreed. The Tree Section will only remove if the tree is a threat to infrastructure of people. |
| The wording is wrong here. Your 4D's sound good but different approaches are needed in each case. Dead trees should be left standing where possible as they provide a different useful habitat for wildlife. Dying or diseased trees should be helped where possible. Dangerous trees should be controlled by cutting. Other healthy trees however may need to be cut down for thinning reasons. | This is agreed however not possible in many cases especially in Highways situations. |
| However it would be useful to know what you are doing because all we see is trees being cut down, no explanation of why. | Further explanation on felling notices will be implemented to provide further information to people regarding the reasons for felling |
| What kind of question is this? | I am unable to respond to this comment |
| They can be a danger due to falling branches and so on, so in general it is a good thing | |
| Yes when they are street trees, maybe they can be left in parks for insects etc | The Tree section do apply this approach where appropriate. |
| providing that this is the case to many trees have been taken down to appease developers | The Tree section manage trees in line with the strategy and is separate from the planning process. Planners consider trees in all planning applications. |
| Although trees are extremely important to the urban landscape, if they are dead or dangerous they need to be managed properly. | The Tree section manage trees proactively and only fell trees if the tree presents a danger. |
| But removing can include leaving e.g. trunks lying around (in suitable areas) for colonisation by wild life | Agreed |
| It makes room for replanting | Agreed. It is important that Southwark is able to replenish its ageing tree stock |
| These removed trees should be replaced with young healthy trees. | Agreed. This is a key element of the strategy |
| Dead and dying trees are a very valuable habitat. Becoming hollow can extend tree life. Trees should only be partially or completely removed if they are genuinely dangerous. | This is applicable only in certain situations such as woodlands and some parks |
| Only if they are dangerous or disease is likely to spread from them. Dying and dead is OK. | Agreed, however the tree will be felled if posing a threat to infrastructure or people |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|---|--|
| <p>Question is a bit misleading and will encourage people to answer "yes" without really thinking about it. Not all diseased trees need to be "removed"... some can be managed and kept. How diseased is "diseased"? e.g. all the chestnut trees with their canker... do these all deserve to be removed? I don't think so. Dead trees are actually very valuable ecologically when left standing (for various birds). And what constitutes dangerous? What one person thinks of as dangerous is not the same as the next. This question needs much more explanation and clarification.</p> | <p>Agreed. Not all trees will be removed if diseased. The strategy will detail a section on pests and diseases which follows Forestry Commission advice. The Chestnut is a good example of not removing a tree as the disease is not dangerous to other trees, infrastructure or people/</p> |
| <p>Question 2 The majority of our trees are managed on a planned inspection and maintenance programme (which can include pruning, thinning, crown reduction and/or removal). Do you think that a planned approach, rather than a reactive approach to tree maintenance is the right thing to do?</p> | |
| <p>There is a tree next to our building which is constantly left out of your planned approach as it is on a grass verge rather than on the street. Despite several attempts the council has done nothing despite the fact that it is now hitting against our building regularly.</p> | <p>There is no location provided so we are not able to investigate this issue</p> |
| <p>About 3 years ago, I complained that the ornamental cherry trees in my street were so overgrown they were a hazard. They were pruned, and are</p> | <p>There is no location provided so we are not able to investigate this issue</p> |
| <p>I think you overcut the trees, several down my road have been reduced twice in three years, its ridiculous. Sometimes wonder if its to save on sweeping up the leaves.</p> | <p>The Tree section do not prune trees to save on sweeping of leaves. This comments seems to refer to the pollarding of trees which is severe but necessary if the trees were pollarded in the past. In response to the consultation, trees will now only be pollarded in winter.</p> |
| <p>There are so many trees that unless someone reports that they need to be maintained they will go unnoticed.</p> | <p>The Tree section have implemented a proactive approach to surveying and all trees on streets and housing land will be assessed every 3 years. This will avoid any trees being left unnoticed in future.</p> |
| <p>Trees grow at different times and require maintenance at varied dates. My neighbours are complaining about my trees equally as my self, however I was told by the council they only come out at specific times of the year.</p> | <p>The council respond and investigate all queries with 10 days of receipt. The Tree section are unaware of this issue and are unable to investigate as no location was provided</p> |
| <p>But trees should be left alone after inspection if there is no reason to manage them. I have noticed that there has been far more crown reduction and thinning activity recently. This affects the visual attractiveness of the tree, as well as its capacity to absorb carbon and filter out pollutants. This should be taken into account, and thinning/crown reduction should only take place if absolutely necessary.</p> | <p>This is correct and is the approach from the Tree section. Unfortunately due to the conflict of trees in the urban environment, trees do need to be managed more frequently. This approach is only taken to retain the tree in its environment for longer rather than felling it.</p> |
| <p>Southwark are not looking after the trees once planted. the areas are full with leaflets on street in autumn and drunk leaves cans and urine in the pot. they need to be inspected regularly and clean</p> | <p>We have implemented a 3 year young tree maintenance programme which includes watering, weeding and litter removal around the new trees.</p> |
| <p>But obviously you must react if something about <u>damaged/dying trees is reported to you.</u></p> | <p>The Tree section will respond within 10 days of any query, <u>report or complaint</u></p> |
| <p>Regular, seasonal maintenance, based on sound horticultural principals.</p> | <p>Agreed and currently in line with BS 3998/2010</p> |
| <p>There needs to be an annual report on the condition and number of trees</p> | <p>It is not possible within current resources to assess all trees every year and provide a report. It is only possible to provide this every 3 years for Housing and Highways trees and 3 years</p> |
| <p>Only in some cases and if the Southwark tree officers say so. Contractors should follow strict guidance from the tree officers. Southwark contractors are NOT qualified to make decisions that deviate from plan that affect local people.</p> | <p>All decisions are made by Council employed Tree Officers</p> |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|---|
| Yes- but the management can be extreme in some cases to minimise repeat visits by the contractors which often leaves the trees branchless completely. | All decisions are made by Council employed Tree Officers |
| but if they get reports about trees then that must be looked into too | The Tree section will respond within 10 days of any query, report or complaint |
| Although a combination of the two is ideal. But certainly reactive actions within a planned approach is the right thing. | The strategy details this type of flexibility to deal with issues such as this |
| Although a reactive approach will be necessary too because nature can be very unpredictable and even the best of planned approaches may need adapting in real time. | The strategy details this type of flexibility to deal with issues such as this |
| Many of the trees in the local area are over-pruned | Trees are only pruned as required in line with best practice. Trees are pruned to retain the tree in its environment rather than having to fell the tree at a later date. |
| A planned approach means that trees are managed (pruned, felled etc) regardless of need or actual circumstances demand. | The planned approach will only be based on need or demand |
| Not the way it is done at the moment. The council say "crown lifting" "crown reduction" etc but what we get is severe pollarding and during the nesting season which is supposed to be illegal. I asked how many trees were left having been scheduled to be pollarded, (sorry, "crown reduced") once the workers found nests in them seeing as this work is done in the nesting season and was told no one knew. I did notice when some beautiful Plane Trees were massacred on my street during the nesting season the cleaners were along extra fast to destroy the evidence. | A thorough inspection for nesting birds is undertaken prior to the commencement of all tree works. Due to the number of trees, it is impossible to only undertake works outside of the nesting season. |
| A planned approach should be positive, but only if you take notice of my responses to question one. | The response from question one is noted |
| But this should include regular planned removal and replacement of trees which are simply too big for city streets. | The Tree section will undertake a proactive approach to retain the tree in its environment. The proactive approach will prevent in future trees becoming too large for their space |
| absolutely against a planned approach. it's an incentive to contractors to make work for themselves. Unless it's a proven hazard leave it alone. | The proactive approach allows trees to be retained in the urban environment. In places such as parks, trees are left alone as they have room to thrive and are pruned only when hazardous or becoming issue in its space. |
| More attention should be given to the location of the tree; in some locations more regular pruning may be required. | This individual approach as adopted by the Tree Section |
| Not sure about this, perhaps the planned approach can be a bit over zealous in that if you only plan to assess a tree every 2 years then there may be pressure to over prune, knowing that you are not going to do anything for another 2 years. | Maintenance of trees on Highways may be considered overzealous however this treatment is to ensure trees are able to be retained in their environment |
| This question leaves no room for any grey areas as a combination of both planned and reactive seems to be the best way. | This is the approach from the Tree Section as not all trees are suitable for a planned approach |
| Probably, as long as there is flexibility ie if nothing needs doing, do nothing. | This is the approach from the Tree Section |
| Although I think some have been forgotten, as they have grown so large that they are blocking light from homes. | Pruning for light is not part of the works the Tree Section will undertake. |
| Need to recognise that different locations (and different species) need different management regimes. | Agreed, this is the approach from the Tree Section |
| Should be a mixture of both. | Agreed, this is the approach from the Tree Section |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|---|---|
| Trees are not predictable so some reactive approach will be needed e.g. if a branch breaks or if the tree starts to lean towards a building or endangers life. These events may not have formed part of the plan but still need addressing. Of course it is much better to survey and plan for the trees in the borough.. knowing your stock and planning for it's maintenance. But there will still need to be an element of reactive maintenance as well. | Agreed, this is the approach from the Tree Section |
| Question 3 Part of our tree maintenance programme is to replace the trees that we remove, using the most appropriate tree species and in the most appropriate location. Do you think this approach to tree planting is correct? | |
| A better variety of trees would be desirable so that they are not just chestnut and sycamore. More cherries which blossom early and perhaps others would be good | The Tree Section ensure that there is a variety of trees when planting based on the character of an area, location etc using the principal of right place right tree |
| Yes! Because the ornamental cherry trees in my street had not not been pruned for years and were a hazard, until I complained, and they were dealt with. Pruning is necessary on a regular basis. | |
| What thought and what importance is placed on the selection of tree species? Obviously this is paramount. Less monkey puzzles please. | Tree species are selected on the principal of right tree right place which considers factors such as local character, location, site conditions etc. this is a very considered approach |
| But trees should be replaced with similar species, not the current approach which seems to favour planting only small trees which will not reach a large size. Trees are supposed to be large. | Using the principal of right tree right place, it is not always possible to plant large trees although we agree this is desirable |
| do not replace if fail to comply with looking after them. | A process is in place to look after all trees existing and newly planted |
| WHy not consider more fruit trees. Dmason plus, crab apples, etc - food for humans and birds. | Where appropriate this is considered however the Tree Section do receive a high number of complaints regarding fruit dropping on paths and cars |
| Plant larger and longer lived species where there is space | Agreed where possible |
| Replace the trees that we remove is this one for one? You should consider using canopy % loss of the tree when looking at a tree replacement programme | This is not possible as current resources do not allow for an increase in the number of trees in the borough |
| But a small new tree does not really replace a lost big one | Current resources do not allow for more trees to be planted other than 1 for 1 replacement |
| As long as there is plenty of variation in tree stock. Leaf colour in particular. I would not want to see the same species predominantly being used over others. | Agreed. Using the principal of right tree right place variety is created |
| It depends what is meant by appropriate. Planting a mulberry where an oak once stood is not sensical. | The principal of right tree right place detailed in the strategy guides appropriate species |
| but if there were problems with the previous trees then an alternative should be discussed with concerned residents | Consultation will be undertaken where the character of an area is changed due to the species selection |
| You replace mature trees which support whole eco systems of nature that are good for us too with tiny unprotected saplings that are routinely destroyed within the year. If you want to kill trees with the excuse you are "replacing" them then replace them with decent sized saplings with good metal fence protection around them or it's just a fraud. | All new trees planted in Southwark have a mesh guard protection the tree from vandalism |
| My answer would be yes if the comments in question one and two are actioned. | |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|---|---|
| this should be done on a one for one basis. Until the council has replaced the last tree it has taken down it should not be allowed to uproot another one. | This is not possible as trees must be felled for genuine reasons. The Tree Section will improve communication regarding when the felled tree will be replaced |
| I don't think it should just be maintenance. There are some badly placed tree in the borough and these could be removed and trees planted in a more appropriate place. Trees can be a real nuisance if they are in the wrong place. | The principal of right tree right place detailed in the strategy guides appropriate trees for all future plantings |
| However, I informed the council of a dead tree and I was called to be told that the tree will be removed but no new tree will be planted in it's place as the council has no money for tree planting ! What on earth does that say about what the council are doing with leaseholders money which is collected without fail. Where has that money gone? | No location was provide and we are unable to respond to this. However, all trees felled will be replaced |
| It is wonderful to see so many trees, please continue to replace them | Replacing felled trees 1 for 1 will continue |
| Absolutely, some trees were planted in the past that were not appropriate for their location and the opportunity has to be taken to make sensible choices when replacing. Trees are vital for the wellbeing of humans and animals and the environment so must be replaced when necessary. | Agreed |
| on our estate we want more trees | New trees will only be planted if capital funding is secured with a 3 year maintenance programme attached |
| Perhaps the council could consider replanting with trees which are native but less common, such as the Wild | The principal of right tree right place detailed in the strategy guides all future plantings |
| Although there are several vacant tree pits in Dayton Grove SE15 2NX which have been vacant for many years | The Tree Section have committed to replace over 200 trees this financial year. If trees have not been replaced, the pit is no longer suitable for a tree using the right tree right place principal |
| Hay-fever should be taken into account when considering species. Also, whether the the eventual size is appropriate for the location. Potential falling branches should also be considered. | Agreed |
| But need to consider whether leaving the fallen tree in place may be a better option in some locations. Boles produce shoots and seeds germinate without council intervention. | A fallen tree can be left in the right location |
| New trees must be protected better. They currently seem to get insufficient staking and grilling. As a result they can get damaged by wind, vandalism, dogs. | All new trees planted in Southwark have a mesh guard protection the tree from vandalism |
| This should be a priority, to avoid gaps in street trees or in parks | Agreed |
| Yes as long as reasons for the removal of the tree in the first place are taken into account when planting the next tree. Also it might be nice to give local residents the option of choosing the species form a list of suitable trees? | Residents will be consulted on all new trees where the charcter of an area is affected, A list of suitable trees will be provided during the consultation |
| Question 4 Do you think the way we prioritise our tree works is correct? | |
| Not when your low priority work is starting to damage private property and our request to have it dealt with is constantly ignored | Damage to priority is work we will undertake |
| Although overgrown trees can be dangerous in a narrow street. | Agreed |
| Not sure | |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|---|--|
| There are trees that are high priority that you are not aware of. Is there going to be a campaign for the public to let you know if there properties have overhanging trees? | There is currently minimal resource to handle all issues and works are prioritised because of this. |
| If trees are removed as a high priority they should also be replaced as a high priority. There are too many examples in Southwark where a tree has been removed (even the stump left in some cases) without being replaced. | All trees will be replaced if felled. The strategy has now been altered to ensure tree replacement is treated the same as tree felling |
| I have complained about trees that are growing horizontally and been sent back awful photos from an angle where you think it is straight. Again it is about knowledge. | We are not aware of this particular issue |
| Replacement tree planting is not a low priority - this contradicts your strategy! | All trees will be replaced if felled. The strategy has now been altered to ensure tree replacement is treated the same as tree felling |
| This puts a low value on your tree resource if a tree is lost this should be valued as a high priority in ensuring its replacement is automatic so that your tree resource does | All trees will be replaced if felled. The strategy has now been altered to ensure tree replacement is treated the same as tree felling |
| Replacement tree planting should be the priority and can be managed alongside emergencies. | All trees will be replaced if felled. The strategy has now been altered to ensure tree replacement is treated the same as tree felling |
| All sounds like the correct approach. Being pedantic though, how does a tree 'overgrow' if its soul purpose in life is to grow? The term 'overgrown' is quite subjective and misleading. | Tree works are undertaken to retain the tree in its environment |
| overgrown trees can cause lots of rows over blocked sunlight | It is not within the strategy to prune for blocked light. Current resources do not allow for the Tree Section to prune for this work |
| There is no such thing as an 'overgrown tree'. Trees cannot 'overgrow', they just grow. Use of this word is inappropriate, unhelpful and misleading. | Overgrown can be based on the context of the tree. Trees are pruned to retain the tree in its location |
| I say no. But the choices are too black and white. Of course, unsafe trees must be dealt with, but this should not be used as an explanation for works not being done on matters of "lower priority". | Priority works will be removed from the strategy and will be replaced with works we will and will not do. This will remove any grey area in undertaking works |
| You prioritise felling over replacing. | All trees will be replaced if felled. The strategy has now been altered to ensure tree replacement is treated the same as tree felling |
| You prioritise killing trees without consultation. You do not protect trees at all. Name ONE tree in Southwark with a protection order on it. How many council street trees, or trees on land the council has sold in recent years, have been destroyed? Roughly, to the nearest 100? | There are a number of trees with Tree Protection Orders. The strategy is separate from the planning process and cannot comment on trees removed on land because of planning decisions |
| this sounds good but given the devastation undergone in the Camberwell Church Yard over the last year I am skeptical that it is implemented in this way. | The works in the churchyard were implemented within the strategy. The strategy now details that pollarding will be undertaken in winter to avoid pruning in the nesting season and maintain visual amenity of a tree whilst in leaf. |
| There should be equal priority otherwise healthy trees will be neglected and then they will become a problem. Pruning an overgrown tree that is causing a nuisance is just as important. | This is the approach from the Tree Section |
| Unless more routine maintenance could prevent the tree getting to a point of emergency. Maybe dealing with some routine pruning would be more beneficial running alongside a prioritisation model. | This is the approach from the Tree Section and does run alongside routine pruning |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|---|--|
| You obviously think the way you do things is correct. Would you take any notice if anyone responded to the contrary? Answer me that one... | |
| you need to talk first to the local tenants and residents association before you decide what trees to take down and give the reasons | Residents will be informed if the proposed felling impacts on the character of an area |
| But its also important to reduce the size of trees which are blocking light into homes. | Pruning for light is detailed as works we will not do |
| Should be a mixture. Without routine maintenance you will have more emergencies to deal with because of deteriorating stock. | Agreed |
| ..so long as the replacement is planned in due course - otherwise this is a potential cop out of replacing and hoping no-one will notice... | All trees felled will be replaced |
| Well sort of but this goes against your question in #3. You can't put tree removal as high priority and then its replacement as low priority when you claim that all trees removed will be replaced. Otherwise there will be a situation where trees are being cut down as high priority and then there's a long delay and the possibility that no tree will eventually be planted to replace it because this is seen as a low priority | Replacement of trees is now considered as important as the felling of trees |
| Question 5 What do you consider the main issues to be in terms of the way trees are managed within the Borough of Southwark? | |
| A better balance between planned work and reactive work | The Tree Section implement planned maintenance only where appropriate |
| The amount that is reoved in maintainance , and the rolling programme which should be stopped..it must be costing afortune and upsets residents wherever it goes. keeping established trees should be a priority, especially in urban renewal like the Aylesbury estate. Rodney Way and the | The rolling programme helps to retain trees in their environment. Many trees would need to be felled if not maintained on a regular basis |
| Pollarding is usually enough. Trees with low branches need to be cut where the public are walking. I have to walk at an angle in Kirkwood nature reserve. | Agreed. Will will investigate the issue at Kirkwood Nature Reserve |
| Southwark is very lucky in that there seems to have been a lot of tree planting around 20-30 years ago. These trees are now maturing, and in many cases have large spreading canopies, and are a fantastic asset for Southwark. Trees should be managed in such as way as to maintain and improve these trees and their character. | Agreed however there are conflicts with larger trees that do need to be managed or the tree may need to be felled. Trees are managed in a way as to not have to fell the tree in the future. |
| cut them more | Trees will only be pruned as necessary either on a planned cycle if appropraite or only when necessary |
| Southwark relies on public to report any tree defects .If no one reports it the tree pretty much has it plus it is impossible to get through to a person on the phone to report it anyway | We are currently looking into our reporting procedures to ensure the public can easily reach the Tree Section |
| My concern is that horticulturalists are not being used. it is not enough to chop or trim a tree it needs to be done professionally so that the tree survives and stays healthy and also looks good. Underplanting could also be better. | All work is recommended and performed by qualified arboriculturalists |
| Loss of large trees most important to amenity and climate change both publically and privately owned, poor young tree management, vandalism by dogs. | The Tree Section aim to retain all trees. The Tree section have implemented a young tree mainteaince programme for all planted trees to ensure the best chance of survival. |
| The value you put on your tree resource | CAVAT is used to value the tree resource is Southwark |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|---|---|
| Maintaining a reasonable level of safety. Making a crowded and busy city habitable | Agreed |
| It seems a blanket approach is being used rather than a tree by tree approach. | Trees are considered on an individual basis. The Tree Section now commit to replacing all trees that have been felled in the next planting season |
| making sure that the tree is right for the location . Dealing with the autumn leaf drop | The principal of right tree right place is used for tree planting. There is currently not enough resource to deal with leaf drop and any intervention on leaf drop may impact on the health of the tree. |
| Ensuring tree protection, maintaining and increasing tree canopy cover in the borough, ensuring that all trees are regularly inspected, with works undertaken only when necessary for sound arboricultural reasons. | Increasing canopy is difficult at this stage as we can only afford to maintain the trees we have. All new trees must be funded from external funding. |
| Too extreme cutting back of healthy trees | All tree works is undertaken to BS 3998:2010. |
| In some cases I have seen trees being butchered rather than pruned. | All tree works is undertaken to BS 3998:2010. Tree works are only undertaken to retain the tree in its place |
| The continuous loss of large mature trees within private development sites. | This is a planning issue in which cannot be commented on |
| Not replacing like for like where the species is native. | The principal of right tree right place guides tree planting |
| they are not pruned enough. problems with roots are not dealt with quickly. | The proactive programme will help restrict root growth on trees that have the potential to cause damage. The adoption of the Tree Pit Design Manual will also assist in preventing issues in the future |
| Safety / Consideration of trees impact on properties / Environmental impact / Aesthetics and beauty! / Diversity of species | All this is considered during our work |
| Safety, environmental enhancement, the consideration of the community. | All this is considered during our work |
| Over pruning of perfectly healthy trees | Trees are pruned to retain the tree in its environment. All work is undertaken for the benefit of the tree stock in the borough. This also may refer to pollarding which will now be undertaken in the winter to not impact on the visual amenity of the tree |
| The policy is rigid and applied regardless of individual circumstances. Paradoxically, it also applied poorly and inconsistently. | |
| Indiscriminate pollarding against all good management practice and done during the nesting season which should be illegal. Selling off land with good street trees on to private developers with no protection so they are immediately destroyed. No replacement regime that actually works | Pollarding will now only be undertaken in the winter to address this issue. All trees will be replaced if felled |
| Trees, such as those on Gainsford Street are destroyed without good reason. | Trees will only be felled if they are dead, dying or dangerous. The reasons for felling will be made clearer to the public before works are undertaken |
| Replacements are frequently too young, or are poorly planted and do not survive. | This will be addressed with the 3 year young tree maintenance programme |
| I frequently encounter trees with low hanging branches which cause pedestrians to duck when walking along pavements. They should be pruned. | Agreed |
| I think we need a managed programme not just of pruning and pollarding but actual removal. Some of the larger plane trees would not be out of place in a park but one wonders how long they can be allowed to continue to grow and spread root systems in small streets. | Agreed, the proactive management programme where appropriate will help to address this. |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|--|
| stop chopping them down. the proactive approach has had a devastating effect on Camberwell Church Yard. A charming orchard has over the last year been reduced to an ugly bald wasteland. | Trees in this churchyard were only felled because they were dangerous |
| I think it is important that healthy trees are not neglected ie allowed to become overgrown. They just become a nuisance. | healthy trees are only pruned when necessary |
| None - it seems great | |
| In general I think it is currently good. | |
| amenity, public safety, appropriate species, avoiding contractor damage and compaction effects. consultation and publicity | This is considered in all work but there should always be improvement with regards to these |
| It can all feel a bit haphazard, people turn up and either prune a tree within an inch of it's life or fell a tree while some footpaths get overgrown due to a lack of routine pruning. There is a lack of communication with the public and people living with the trees. | We hope the consultation meetings helped the public to understand why we do work they way we do |
| I noticed that the pruning undertaken this year was done with a very heavy hand and I must say I felt very sorry for the state of the trees, they way they had been hacked at was disgusting, absolutely no love was shown for the trees by who ever you paid to deal with them. They certainly were not true gardeners whoever they were. | This most liekly refers to pollarding which must be undertaken if a tree was previously managed in this way. Pollarding will only be done in the winter to not affect the visual amenity of the tree |
| You have an excellent approach to tree maintenance | |
| Maintaining the green and pleasant nature of south Southwark and improving north Southwark as much as possible by introducing trees where you can | The north of the borough is the focus if funding for new trees is secured |
| The right trees are not planted in the right places. In parts of SE1 5PX for example, there are mature plane trees VERY Close to private houses. These pose risk to the fabric of the houses and therefore of legal recourse by insurers against the council. | Trees planted close to buildings is the reason why trees are managed in way that people would consider to be too harsh. The issue of narrow footways is now addressed in the strategy |
| there is no meetings on the estates that the trees are on its just the turn up and do the work and walk away which is wrong | We are improving in this area with the Housing department where they will soon be communicating all works to trees on estates |
| In Dulwich Park, promised tree works take too long to happen. | Works are scheduled in priority order and therefore Dulwich Park works were not undertaken as the tree stock there is healthy with no immediate safety issues |
| My main complaint is about the way young trees are managed. I have seen a number of trees e.g. end of Havil St in small green on left before S/hampton Way/ on d'Eynsford estate which had insufficient watering after planting and which in consequence died. | This is being address with the young tree maintenance programme |
| making sure that general road or services maintenance causes as little root disturbance as possible. | Trees are proactively managed to address this |
| Some trees in public areas, such as the alleyway between Astbury Road and Astbury Road and the trees around the hoodies benches at the North East corner of Montague Square are left to grow too big, preventing sunlight into homes & gardens & balconies. | Priuning for light is included in works we will not do as current resource does not allow works to be undertaken |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|--|
| Inappropriate species for their location. there seems to be no consideration of hay-fever when choosing new species. Much as I love them, we need less, or better managed, plane trees. | Plane trees are important for the character of an area and this is considered when planting trees. It is not necessarily the immediate tree that influences hayfever but rather the wider tree stock of London and Southwark. Winds carry the spores that affect people and it is impossible to determine exactly what tree the spores are from. |
| Lack of flexibility of approach. | All departures from the strategy are discussed with the Cabinet Member for Transport, Environment & Recycling |
| Not to fell mature trees in redevelopment schemes like the Heygate and Aylesbury. | This will be a planning decision |
| Starting point should be to sustain the existing tree population and ensure timely replacement. Every tree lost is a reduction in air quality, as well as the visual impact | Agreed |
| Clear instructions to the public about what your planned works are, what the reasons are for doing it and who to contact if you disagree. Also clear information on the website about TPOs, disease and what constitutes a high to low priority for works. | All work schedules are on the website. The TPO register will be completed in 2013 |
| Trees MUST be managed by people with knowledge of trees and not by people who sit in office managing peoples. We need people who know their stuff on the ground and can form policies based on their knowledge. | All Tree Officers and contractors are suitably qualified |
| ALL trees in southwark that are on council land should be managed carefully. Community-led projects such as Cleaner, Greener, Safer should not be allowed to make decisions about trees without some expert input from the tree dept (DKH Wood is a very good example of how not to go about a tree-based CGS project... the head of trees didn't even know about the plan to chop the entire wood down and re-plant with pampas grass until a concerned member of the public contacted them... this must not happen again). | Agreed. We are currently improving our internal communication procedures |
| Suitable trees should be trees that will survive future drought, fungus attack etc i.e. clever planting not emotional | Agreed in the principal of right tree right place |
| Also need to have contractors who are knowledgeable about the subject and who are responsible for maintaining any trees that have been planted (again DKH Wood and Stephen Charles a very good example of how not to do things.. lots of money wasted and contractor not held to account for bad planting and death of loads of tree saplings) | All contractors are suitably qualified. All contractors will be responsible for the planting of trees for 3 years |
| Lost street trees are not replaced. Many tree pits have been covered up in recent years and not reopened. | This will not occur going forward unless the tree pit is not suitable for a tree. Another location will be found in replacement |
| Are the road and pavement contractors paid for every hole they cover up ? If so, are they too eager to cover the tree pits or are they unable to recognize them ? If pits are covered up for health and safety reasons, why have some been covered with matching paving slabs ? This is an unnecessary expense or a deliberate permanent closure of a tree pit. There are examples of this in my neighbourhood. | No. The hole is covered to prevent a trip hazard. We are now implementing a process where the hole will not be covered unless the pit is not suitable for a new tree because of various factors |
| listening to residents when they try and talk to you about trees | |
| Question 6 What improvements would you make to the way trees are managed in the future? | |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|---|
| The policy should be to always replace destroyed trees. For example 2 trees have been knocked down and removed by building contractors in Chancel Street and one in Burrell Street. | This will be implemented going forward |
| by providing as services to clients as and when needed rather than set times of the year. I have lived in my property over 5 years and it has got to a point where it is overgrown, blocking out the sunlight and I am receiving complaints from both sides of my neighbours | Pruning for light is not included works |
| Urban trees planted in streets and pavements will face increasing threats in the future from climate change/drought, the increasing effect of urban heat islands due to urbanisation and increasing numbers of pests and diseases. Southwark should take care to mitigate against this by planting a much wider variety of genera and species than currently is the case. Planting can also be future-proofed, by identifying new species to plant which are currently well adapted to environments with similar stresses to those found in current (and predicted future) urban environment. See the work of Henrik Sjoman in Sweden: | Agreed |
| ensure cans and place sign with fine if people urine or leave mess in potted areas of plants, peckham needs to be looked at specifically you have already looked after dulwich | This will be looked at with the Community Safety Team |
| cut them every 2 years | Trees will continue to be pruned as required |
| Check regularly by areas maybe community wardens could do this or housing officers for that area | We will look into this |
| Better maintenance on a regular basis ends up costing less. More fruit trees. More attractive trees. Native trees. | The principle of right tree right place will guide future tree plantings |
| Publish an annual tally of condition, species, gains and losses. | This is not possible as trees are surveyed every 3-5 years as per recommended guidelines |
| To ensure your tree resource is valued utilising a system such as CAVAT and i- tree eco. To ensure you make links internally and externally and you are linking public health and well being to your tree resource | This is detailed in the strategy |
| Question 7 What further communication/promotion could the Council implement on the way it manages the tree stock within the Borough? | |
| Allow residents to look after their trees - Tree Warden Scheme run by the tree council | A Tree Warden scheme is now detailed in the strategy and will be implemented in 2013 |
| supporting people with trees in gardens or centres with guidance and advice to look after them | The implementation of a Tree Warden scheme will help deliver this type of service |
| Involvement with local groups / tenants etc.. | The implementation of a Tree Warden scheme will help deliver this type of service |
| I was very surprised that your report ignored the existence of Nunhead Cemetery (52 acres, almost all woodland) and the Friends of Nunhead Cemetery who have considerable experience in tree management. | Woodland management is now included as an action to develop specific plans for woodland areas |

| Consultation Comments | Officer Response |
|--|--|
| Tell good news stories when you plant new trees - let people know. | Agreed, the good news needs to be communicated further |



Southwark Tree Management Strategy

2013

**Environment & Leisure Department
Public Realm Division**

Contents

| | | |
|-------|---|----|
| 1 | Introduction..... | 4 |
| 1.1 | What is a Tree Management strategy | 4 |
| 1.2 | The vision for Southwark’s tree service..... | 4 |
| 1.3 | Strategic objectives | 4 |
| 2 | What are the Benefits of Trees? | 5 |
| 2.1 | Environmental..... | 5 |
| 2.2 | Biodiversity | 5 |
| 2.3 | Health & Wellbeing | 5 |
| 2.4 | Aesthetic..... | 5 |
| 2.5 | Economic..... | 6 |
| 3 | Southwark’s Tree Stock..... | 7 |
| 3.1 | What trees are there in Southwark?..... | 7 |
| 3.2 | Where in the borough are Southwark’s trees? | 7 |
| 3.3 | What is the value of Southwark’s trees? | 7 |
| 3.4 | Trees of Significance | 8 |
| 4 | Challenges Facing Southwark’s Trees | 9 |
| 4.1 | Conflicts of trees in the built environment | 9 |
| 4.2 | Trees in the streetscape | 9 |
| 4.2.1 | Tree Roots..... | 9 |
| 4.2.2 | Pavement widths | 9 |
| 4.2.3 | Street Lighting/Furniture..... | 10 |
| 4.3 | Pests and Diseases | 10 |
| 4.4 | Dog Damage and Vandalism..... | 10 |
| 4.5 | Protecting Trees from the Impact of Development..... | 11 |
| 5 | How are Southwark’s trees managed and maintained? | 12 |
| 5.1 | Responsibility..... | 12 |
| 5.2 | How do we decide what is done when? | 12 |
| 5.2.1 | Surveying | 13 |
| 5.2.2 | Routine/planned maintenance | 15 |
| 5.2.3 | Reactive maintenance..... | 15 |
| 5.2.4 | Emergency Works | 16 |
| 5.2.5 | Planting | 16 |
| 5.2.6 | New Planting | 16 |
| 5.2.7 | Excluded works | 17 |
| 5.3 | Tree Maintenance Operations | 17 |
| 5.3.1 | General..... | 17 |
| 5.3.2 | Specification..... | 19 |
| 5.4 | Within what constraints do we work? | 19 |
| 6 | Planting | 20 |
| 6.1 | Replacement Planting | 20 |
| 6.2 | New Planting..... | 20 |
| 6.3 | Priorities for Tree Planting | 20 |
| 6.4 | Maintenance of Planted Trees (Young Tree Maintenance) | 20 |
| 6.5 | Choosing the Right Tree..... | 21 |
| 6.6 | Protecting Trees | 22 |
| 7 | Our Commitment to Customer Service | 23 |
| 7.1 | Communicating Our Work Schedules | 23 |
| 7.2 | Consultation..... | 23 |
| 7.3 | Enquiries..... | 23 |
| 7.3.1 | Customer Service Centre (CSC) Procedure | 23 |
| 7.3.2 | Tree Section Procedure | 24 |
| 7.4 | Partnership working..... | 24 |
| 7.5 | Community involvement..... | 25 |
| 7.5.1 | Engaging the local community..... | 25 |
| 7.5.2 | Tree Wardens..... | 25 |
| 7.5.3 | Adopt a Tree..... | 25 |

| | | |
|--------|--|----|
| 8 | Insurance Claims | 27 |
| 8.1 | Insurance Claim Mitigation | 27 |
| 8.2 | Insurance Claim Procedure | 27 |
| 9 | Which organisations and individuals have an interest in trees? | 29 |
| 9.1 | The Council..... | 29 |
| 9.1.1 | Housing & Community Services..... | 29 |
| 9.1.2 | Highways..... | 29 |
| 9.1.3 | Parks & Open Spaces..... | 29 |
| 9.1.4 | Traffic management, parking & CCTV | 29 |
| 9.1.5 | Insurance mitigation | 30 |
| 9.1.6 | Planning | 30 |
| | Tree Preservation Orders..... | 30 |
| | Policy 30 | |
| 9.1.7 | Projects | 31 |
| 9.1.8 | Education | 31 |
| 9.1.9 | Corporate property | 31 |
| 9.1.10 | Social Services..... | 31 |
| 9.1.11 | Director of Public Health | 31 |
| 9.1.12 | Customer Service Centre..... | 31 |
| 9.2 | External..... | 31 |
| 9.2.1 | Members of the public/local residents..... | 31 |
| 9.2.2 | Housing associations | 32 |
| 9.2.3 | Voluntary organisations..... | 32 |
| 10 | Actions and targets: how we will achieve our vision and measure our performance against it | |
| | 33 | |

Executive Summary

The Tree Management strategy is a document that sets out the Council's vision for the maintenance and management of Southwark's trees. Southwark is fortunate to have a rich and diverse tree stock which provides numerous benefits: environmental; for biodiversity; for health and wellbeing; aesthetic and economic. This document details where Southwark's trees are located: on housing estates; in parks and open spaces; on the highway; in school grounds; in areas of woodland and on private land. The strategy addresses where there are deficiencies in trees and assigns a CAVAT value to the borough's tree stock.

The strategy acknowledges that trees in Southwark are facing significant challenges both because of the urban nature of the environment in which they grow and because of environmental challenges such as pests and diseases. The strategy sets out how the Council intends to mitigate these challenges.

The document clearly sets out how the borough's trees are managed and maintained. The strategy is clear about who is responsible, what work they do and when, to ensure the health and longevity of Southwark's trees. It sets out the constraints within which the Council must work and shows an understanding of the policy implications and law regarding the management of trees.

One of the objectives of the strategy is to ensure that anyone who is interested in trees can use the strategy to understand how the Council manages its tree stock. The Council is committed to effective communication and customer service regarding Southwark's trees. The strategy clearly sets out this commitment. In addition the strategy sets out how the Council aims to work in partnership and increase community involvement in the management and maintenance of Southwark's trees.

The strategy concludes with an action plan and targets which will help the Council work towards the vision for 2018.

1 Introduction

1.1 What is a Tree Management strategy

A tree management strategy is a policy framework for the trees owned, managed and/or protected by an organisation. Southwark Council's tree management strategy sets out a vision for the coming years and explains how we will achieve this vision. It is a reference document for anyone with an interest in Southwark's trees.

The strategy:

- Sets out our vision for 2017
- Describes the current tree stock and how it is managed
- Identifies the organisations and individuals who have an interest in trees
- Specifies the actions we will take to realise our vision

1.2 The vision for Southwark's tree service

The Council recognises the positive impact that urban trees have on the environment and the lives of people in Southwark and aims to protect the current tree stock. By 2017 the Council aims to have a healthy, protected and sustainably managed tree stock that contributes significantly to the health safety and well being of Southwark residents

1.3 Strategic objectives

To achieve the above vision, this strategy has the following objectives:

- To ensure that the Council has a clear programme of tree maintenance, management and planting
- To ensure that the information people and organisations require about Southwark's tree stock and its management (including this strategy and management regimes for each service area) is easily accessible and comprehensible
- To increase community involvement and understanding of Southwark's trees
- To guide investment in the Borough's trees using the principle of 'right place, right tree'.
- To ensure that by 2017, 95% of Southwark's urban trees are healthy and in a safe condition

2 What are the Benefits of Trees?

2.1 Environmental

- They provide 'breathing spaces' in an otherwise urban environment. In the north of Southwark, parks and open spaces are often the only publicly accessible green space. Trees provide both structure and shade in these open spaces.
- Trees play a crucial role in mitigating climate change. Over a year a mature tree removes about 22kg of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere⁽⁸⁾.
- Trees are essential for improving air quality. Leaves absorb air pollutants such as ozone, carbon monoxide, and sulphur dioxide. Dust and other particulates are collected by leaves and washed to the ground by rain, rather than remaining in the air
- Their role in reducing runoff during flash floods (providing an alternative to engineering solutions) is also being recognised⁽⁹⁾. Vegetation also intercepts more rain thereby reducing the likelihood of flash flooding. The numerous leaves of plants and trees provide a greater area for water to evaporate from than flat surfaces

2.2 Biodiversity

- Trees are an important urban wildlife habitat, they provide nesting, foraging opportunities, and cover for birds from predators. Trees provide roosts, commuting routes and foraging opportunities for bats, they also support many insects.
- Lines of trees are important as they act as links between green spaces allowing wildlife to travel between sites.
- Ivy on trees is a key factor in the diversity of bird, insect and bat species and should be retained where applicable.
- Woodlands provide unique habitat within green spaces and is very valuable ecologically for the wildlife of urban areas.

2.3 Health & Wellbeing

- Trees often provide the only greenery in otherwise heavily built-up urban environments. Most people prefer to live and work in green and leafy surroundings
- Trees are a valuable resource for communities living in dense areas such as Southwark. They are particularly valuable on housing estates as most Council properties are flats without private gardens
- They absorb, and therefore, reduce noise
- Their cooling effect is especially important during extreme summer heat. In England in summer 2006 there were an estimated 75 extra deaths per week for each degree of increase in temperature (NHS Heatwave Plan 2008)

2.4 Aesthetic

- Trees can help to form the identity of an area. They can be important local landmarks and give a sense of continuity and place. Specific species can become part of the atmosphere of a neighbourhood, for example London Plane and Lime trees, planted by the Victorians, make a significant contribution to the character of some Southwark neighbourhoods
- Trees can provide privacy; emphasise views; screen out objectionable views; reduce glare and reflection; direct pedestrian and vehicular traffic; and provide backgrounds to, soften, complement or enhance architecture

⁽⁸⁾ Broadmeadow, M and Matthews R (2003) Forests, Carbon and Climate Change: the UK Contribution.

⁽⁹⁾ National Urban Forestry Unit (2005) Trees Matter: bringing lasting benefits to people in towns. Whitford, V. et al (2001) City form and natural process – indicators for the ecological performance of urban areas and their application to Merseyside. UK, Landscape and Urban Planning, Vol. 57(2).

2.5 Economic

- Trees enhance the character and appearance of areas, and have been shown⁽¹⁰⁾ to enhance property values (for example, the word Avenue or Grove heightens the appeal and value of areas as compared to Road or Street⁽¹¹⁾). Their aesthetic impact encourages businesses to locate and people to live in an area, and reinforces a sense of place, which contributes to economic regeneration

⁽¹⁰⁾ (Luttik, J. (2000) The value of trees, water and open spaces as reflected by house prices in the Netherlands. Landscape and Urban Planning, Vol 48, pp161-167; in CABE (2003) The Value of Public Space – How high quality parks and public spaces create economic, social and environmental value.

⁽¹¹⁾ Wolf, K (2007) City trees and property values. Arborist News, International Society of Arboriculture, London Borough of Richmond, Tree Strategy, 2008.

3 Southwark's Tree Stock

3.1 What trees are there in Southwark?

For this strategy, trees are defined as woody perennial plants that can grow to over 6m on a single stem. There are approximately 90,000 trees⁽¹⁾ in Southwark excluding areas designated as woodland⁽²⁾.

Southwark Council is responsible for the direct management, maintenance and care of over half (57,000) of the borough's tree population as follows:

| | |
|---------------------|--------|
| Housing Estates | 17,000 |
| Parks & Open Spaces | 22,000 |
| Highways | 15,000 |
| Schools | 3,000 |

Trees not managed by Southwark include those managed by Transport for London, trees located within residential gardens and those on other private land.

There are over 300 species of tree found in Southwark, full details are shown in Appendix 1.

For further information on the historical background of Southwark's trees and a brief appraisal of the tree stock by Community Council area please refer to Appendix 2.

3.2 Where in the borough are Southwark's trees?

The northern part of Southwark is densely urbanised with less open space and fewer trees. In this area, the trees for which Southwark Council is responsible are concentrated along roadsides and on housing estates.

The southern part of Southwark is more suburban and includes large open spaces, significant ancient woodland and large private gardens. The trees for which Southwark Council is responsible in this area are concentrated along roadsides and in parks and open spaces.

The distribution of Council managed trees by area is fully illustrated in Appendix 2.

3.3 What is the value of Southwark's trees?

Southwark has estimated the financial value of its trees to be £440,675,529 (based upon existing survey information), using the Quick CAVAT (Capital Asset Value for Amenity Trees) method⁽³⁾, which provides a strategic tool for management of tree stock as a whole, as if it were a financial asset of the community.

Briefly, CAVAT works by calculating a unit value for each square centimetre of tree stem extrapolated from the average cost of a range of newly planted trees. This basic value is then adjusted to reflect the degree of benefit that the tree provides to the local population. The final value aims to reflect realistically the contribution of trees to public welfare through tangible and intangible benefits.

⁽¹⁾ London Tree Survey, 1993.

⁽²⁾ A woodland is an area covered in trees, usually at low density, forming an open habitat, allowing sunlight to penetrate between the trees and limited shade. Southwark has 74 hectares of designated woodland including Dulwich Upper Wood, Sydenham Hill Woods, Russia Dock Woodland, One Tree Hill and parts of Peckham Rye, Nunhead Cemetery and Camberwell Cemetery.

⁽³⁾ Based on a desk top study of data from 2008. An explanation of the CAVAT method can be found at <http://www.ltoa.org.uk/cavat.htm>.

The key variables are:

- Basic value/ unit value x size;
- Relative population density/ location and accessibility;
- Functional value/ functional status;
- Adjusted value/ amenity factors, both positive and negative
- Full value/ safe life expectancy

The aim of the asset value management approach is not simply to produce a figure for the stock value, but to manage the stock to increase the overall value year by year, bearing in mind the particular nature and disposition of the stock, and the opportunities and resources available.

The CAVAT value of an individual tree or group of trees will only be applied when there are proposals to fell healthy trees as part of a planning application or when there is pressure from utility companies to work within a trees root zone which has the potential to cause damage to a tree. CAVAT will not be applied to general tree maintenance operations as there is a duty of care to maintain tree stock in a healthy and safe condition and undertake works as required.

3.4 Trees of Significance

There are a number of trees within the borough on both public and private land which have helped shape Southwark's cultural landscape and character. Trees have historic, botanical, scientific, social, cultural, commemorative and aesthetic values.

Southwark Council is intending to document the list of significant trees and this information will be used by the Council to promote broader community awareness and to highlight its commitment to the protection of trees and their contextual landscapes.

A full survey to determine significant trees will be undertaken throughout 2013 and made available to the public in April 2014.

4 Challenges Facing Southwark's Trees

4.1 Conflicts of trees in the built environment

Due to the unique nature of London, trees in the urban environment will inevitably conflict with people and infrastructure. Trees will conflict with the need for street lighting, traffic lights, surrounding buildings, utility services and pavements which will create pressure on the tree to be pruned or felled. Given the importance of these trees for the reduction of pollution and amenity the Tree Section is working with the other Council departments to find alternative solutions to issues such as damage to footpaths and restricted access to footpaths

Southwark Council will manage all trees with the intention to retain them in their environment for as long as possible. This may lead to specific maintenance actions that will differ from the way other trees in the same area are maintained. Whilst some of these actions may seem severe they are designed to retain the tree and will not endanger the health of the tree. Refer 5.3.1 for a detailed explanation of maintenance actions.

4.2 Trees in the streetscape

4.2.1 Tree Roots

More than a third of a tree is usually hidden beneath the ground. Although they are hidden, the roots are vitally important in a number of ways. Fine roots gather the water and nutrients the tree needs to grow and survive, and these are carried through coarse, woody roots to the stem. The coarse roots have the additional role of supporting the tree and resisting the overturning force of the wind on the crown.

In city streets tree roots are expected to survive in the narrow space between buildings and roads, under solid pavements, and they must grow through a substrate that is often more rubble than soil. Amazingly, not only do roots normally survive in this hostile environment, but they explore its limits, continually pushing against the boundaries.

As they grow and thicken within their limited space, roots can distort and break man-made structures including walls, pipes and pavements, causing damage to many tree-lined streets and creating trip hazards. Ignoring pavement damage is not an option for the Council, especially where there is a risk of injury to pedestrians.

Where this issue has been identified, the roots of trees will be reduced to allow for the footway to be repaired or the roots will be covered by a tarmac to remove the hazard. If space allows the tree pit may also be enlarged. If these options are not possible then the tree may need to be felled.

4.2.2 Pavement widths

A number of trees in the borough are located along footpaths and are causing a narrowing of the footway, restricting pedestrian movement below that of the minimum 1.2m . Whilst these trees are sometimes large and provide visual amenity in the streetscape, if there are situations where a tree is causing a hazard for vehicles and/or pedestrian the council has to intervene.

Whilst Southwark Council endeavours to retain all trees, it is recognised that trees may need to be removed where a tree is causing an unsafe situation. The council will consider all possibilities to retain the tree taking into account the following situations;

- Is there a minimum 1.2m footpath width?
- Is there are safe alternative route?
- Can the direction of the footpath be altered?
- Is it safe for pedestrians to avoid the tree whilst not being on the footway?

If no safe option can be identified and the tree is removed, a replacement tree will be planted as close to the original location as possible. The council will ensure the newly planted tree is planted in a tree pit that adheres to the adopted Tree Pit Design Manual to ensure that issues of safety and nuisance do not occur again in the future.

4.2.3 Street Lighting/Furniture

The combination of trees and street lighting can be problematic. In some cases the canopy of the tree grows to shroud the lamp column. This results in the lighting is not working to its full potential thereby not providing light where it is required. The close proximity of the tree to the light may also mean that damage will occur when branches come into contact with the lamp. During the summer the canopy of a tree can cause the lamp column to remain on day and night, this also has an effect on the trees as the light will interfere with the trees processes for producing sugars.

The Council will undertake an annual survey of all street lighting during the summer months and will provide a report to the Tree section for their consideration on the best way forward to address the concerns raised. Work might include the reduction in the crown of a tree or targeting of specific limbs clear the foliage from the lamp.

The council will assess the conflict of trees and street furniture both proactively and reactively to mitigate the conflict where possible. This includes the obscuring of street signs and traffic lights. Again each issue will be considered individually and the severity will be determined with appropriate works taking place if necessary.

4.3 Pests and Diseases

Britain's trees are facing unprecedented threats from pests and invasive diseases and Southwark is likely to be affected in some way in the future. Pests and diseases can enter the country through the importing of contaminated nursery stock and can also be wind blown from Europe or Africa. Recent research from the Forestry Commission also indicates that climate change will create the conditions for even more pest and disease activity.

Where there is a known threat to the tree stock of Southwark, the council will implement targeted inspections of the species or tree affected to identify trees containing the disease. The council will implement work to mitigate the effects of the pest or disease as soon as possible in line with Forestry Commission recommendations. In addition to targeted inspections for pests and diseases, the Tree Section also undertakes a programme of regular inspections, as detailed in section 5.2.1, which will help to identify any issues.

A description of known pests and diseases is available in Appendix 7.

4.4 Dog Damage and Vandalism

While the vast majority of dog owners in Southwark are responsible, in recent years damage by dogs has become both more widespread and severe. Allowing dogs to damage trees can lead to death of the tree and it is a Council priority to work to curb this behaviour. The approach being adopted is a combination of community engagement, education and enforcement.

To engender a sense of community care of trees and demonstrate Southwark Council's commitment to environmental improvement, the Council aims to respond within 48 hours to all reports of deliberate and accidental tree damage including dog damage.

The Council works closely with 'friends of' groups to identify areas where dog damage is occurring. Educational signage will be erected on housing estate and park notice boards explaining what impact dog damage can have on trees. Where damage is persistent or severe tree guards are installed.

Southwark Council aims to deter and prosecute people who vandalise trees (either directly or through poor control of their dogs) taking specific action when photographic evidence is available. We aim to counteract criminal damage via Community wardens, and prosecute via the Police wherever possible.

4.5 Protecting Trees from the Impact of Development

Important trees can be at risk from private development and to prevent inappropriate pruning or damage to important trees the Council maintains a Tree Preservation Order (TPO) register.

Anyone proposing to carry out works to a tree or trees subject to a TPO must seek permission from the local planning authority. This involves completing an application form identifying the tree(s), detailing the works proposed and explaining the reasons for the works. The Council's Planning Officer will usually inspect the tree(s) prior to making a decision and may recommend alternative works or refuse consent. If authorisation is given to fell a protected tree, a new tree will usually be required to be planted as a replacement and will in turn remain protected.

If a tree protected by a TPO is felled, pruned or wilfully damaged without consent from the Council, the person who carried out the works is liable to be fined up to £20,000 through the Magistrates Court or, if taken to the Crown Court, fines may exceed £20,000. There are exceptional circumstances, such as when a tree is dead, dying or dangerous, when permission is not required but it is advisable to seek advice from the Council and give five days notice before carrying out any works (except in an emergency).

The Council is acting on the following recommendations, arising from an internal audit of the processes that determine planning applications that include reference to TPO trees:

- Maintain a register of all tree-felling applications and make it available to the public on request
- Inform local residents of significant planned tree-felling operations through public notices followed by a reasonable period of public consultation, in which the public may voice their objections
- Liaison between the Council's Tree Section and Planning department to review TPO applications where necessary
- Use of standard forms for all decisions made in relation to tree-felling applications.
- Where an application is likely to attract public objection, the final decision should be reached by the Planning Committee
- Protocol document setting out the decision-making process for tree-felling applications should be drafted and approved by the Planning Division, Tree section and the Planning Committee

5 How are Southwark's trees managed and maintained?

5.1 Responsibility

The responsibility for the management of Southwark's trees is as follows:

- Parks, open spaces, woodlands & highways – Public Realm
- Housing estates – Housing and Community Services
- Schools – individual schools
- Corporate buildings – Corporate Facilities Management
- Planning policy and tree preservation orders – Planning

The Education Department is currently deciding whether it wishes the Tree Section to maintain its trees on a more formal basis. The Tree Section will be contacting schools to offer a more formal service including surveying, the provision of costed recommendations, pruning and planting. The Tree Section recommends that specific survey schedules are agreed to identify higher risk trees in school grounds.

Woodlands are currently maintained on an ad hoc basis and the Tree Section will be working with the Ecology Officer and stakeholder groups to develop woodland management plans to preserve and enhance Southwark's woodland areas.

The Tree Section's key roles are:

- To manage surveying and keep a record of the Borough's trees (through developing and maintaining a computerised database and mapping system detailing the location, species and history of each tree)
- To identify changes in tree sizes and safety hazards and how these should be addressed, e.g. by pruning (through organising tree surveys) for all trees maintained by Southwark Council
- To organise and oversee pruning and other tree works via Planned and Reactive work programmes
- To provide support and advice relating to trees to other Council services
- To deal with enquiries and complaints
- To communicate with, and consult community stakeholders
- To measure and monitor the quality and performance of work undertaken by Southwark Council's tree contractor
- Develop and review this strategy

In addition to the Tree Section, the Council has employed a Senior Planner specialising in Urban Forestry to manage planning related tree enquiries. The Tree Section will continue to provide support on planning issues as necessary and provide a role of expert consultees as required.

5.2 How do we decide what is done when?

The management of Southwark's trees mainly involves the following categories of activity:

- Surveying and recording of information
- Routine/planned maintenance
- Reactive maintenance
- Planting
- Dealing with enquires and insurance claims

5.2.1 Surveying

Trees are constantly growing and changing. Surveying enables the Council to keep a record of all the borough's trees, including ongoing issues and defects. It allows managers to know what work is required and, in many cases, to plan this work in advance.

There are three main types of survey:

- A defect-led condition or visual survey is a method for rapidly detecting and dealing with hazards. It doesn't involve measurement unless it identifies a defect, such as a rotten or damaged bough. These surveys are undertaken in response to a query or complaint about a particular tree or group of trees.
- More detailed or a full Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) survey include accurate measurements. Full surveys enable cyclical maintenance and maintenance regimes to be determined, allow for greater programming of work based on the size and location of the tree. They may also include a valuation survey to estimate the monetary value and appropriateness of trees in terms of their location and species.
- Surveys to determine the suitability of Tree Preservation Orders and as part of planning applications.

The Council inputs the results of surveys to a database/asset management system called SBS CONFIRM and plots them on a map, see figure 1. The data can also be linked to CAVAT valuations (refer Section 3.3). Using this system the tree section is able to record a significant amount of information about individual trees including:

- Location
- Species
- Tree measurements; height, canopy spread and trunk diameter
- Condition and health of the tree
- Any defects, i.e. damage to stem or limbs, decay
- Inspection date and officer
- Works history

Together this information provides an important record of the history of Southwark's trees as well as being an important management tool.

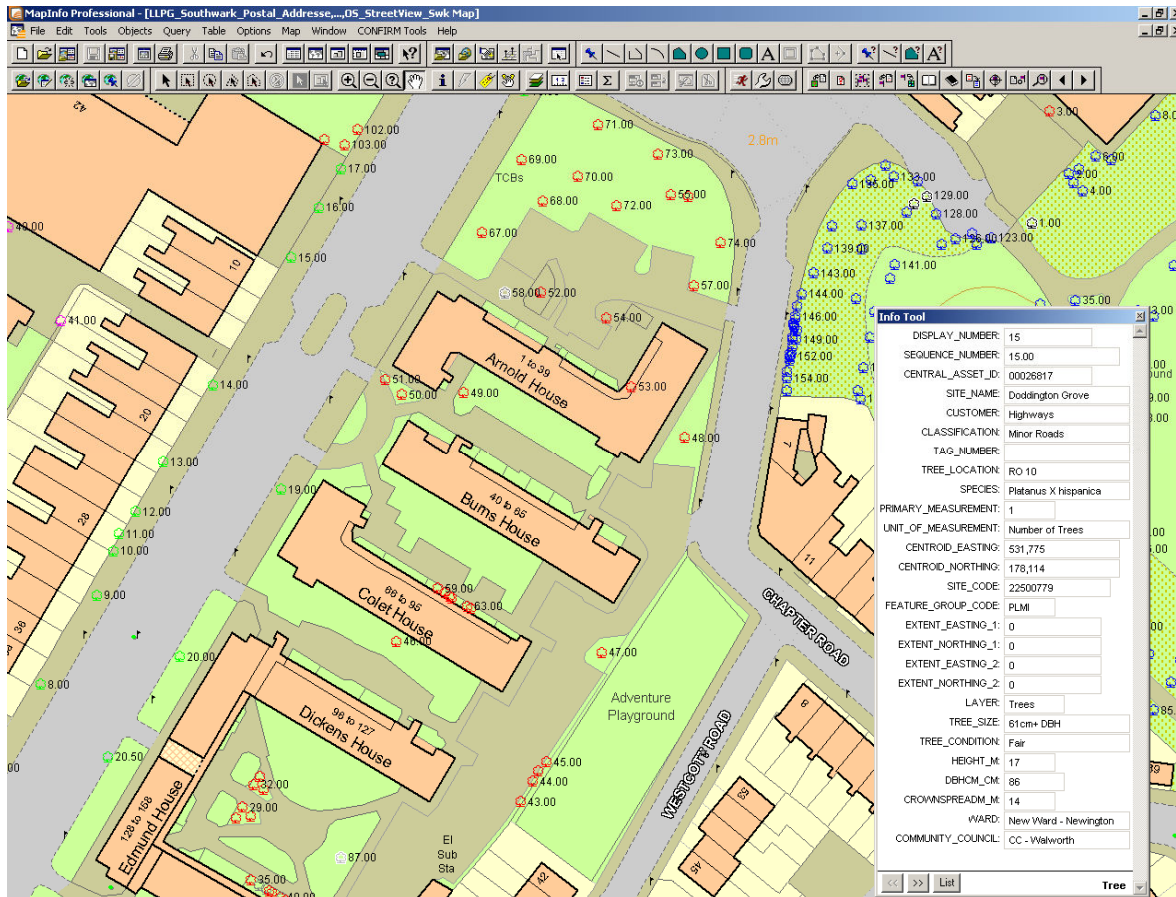


Figure 1. Tree mapping screen

Table 5.1 shows the frequency with which the Council should undertake a Visual Tree Assessment (VTA) survey trees for defects, decided according to their location and the type and degree of any risk they present. For example, trees on busy major roads, with high volumes of passing traffic and pedestrians, are categorised as a higher risk than those within a wooded area away from paths.

Table 5.1: Visual Tree Assessment Survey Cycle

| Location | Survey cycle |
|--|--------------|
| Highways ⁽⁴⁾ ; Principle, Major and Minor roads | 3 years |
| Housing Estates | 3 years |
| Parks and Woodland | 5 years |

Southwark Council will undertake a full Visual Tree Inspection for all trees every three to five years on a rolling basis to check for defects which may be hazardous. The survey then allows Tree Officers to determine maintenance work to be prioritised, issued and scheduled. This also allows the Council to identify priority trees, determine an appropriate cyclical maintenance regime and increase planned maintenance programmes.

Where surveys identify concerns about a particular tree, the Council monitors that tree more frequently, to check for deterioration. The intention is to try to retain valuable or especially distinctive trees through appropriate maintenance regimes whenever possible.

⁽⁴⁾ Trees on Red Routes are managed by Transport for London.

5.2.2 Routine/planned maintenance

Routine or planned maintenance is the Council's preferred method of maintenance to maintain the tree stock in a safe and healthy condition. Planned maintenance can help to retain the tree in its environment by reducing the risk of damage and nuisance, pre-empt complaints and meet the majority of customer requirements for tree pruning.

Ideally each tree would be placed in an appropriate maintenance cycle. The maintenance cycle is likely to be different for each tree due to their type, size and location. Some trees need to be placed on an 18-24 month cycle due to insurance related issues while other trees are more suited to a longer maintenance cycle e.g. 5 years. Certain species or locations, such as woodland trees and mature park specimens, require only occasional care and attention.

Southwark has fixed maintenance cycles for trees that require pollarding and are involved in insurance related issues. All other trees are assessed for works during the Visual Tree Assessment survey undertaken every 3 to 5 years and only necessary works being undertaken as a result.

Through implementing this strategy and undertaking a programme of full surveys the Council will be able to increase the number of priority trees that can be placed in a fixed maintenance cycle enabling more routine maintenance to be planned and undertaken.

The remaining trees will be assessed via a programme of condition surveying and works allocated on a priority basis within the identified resources.

Planned maintenance includes;

- Routine tree maintenance
- Replacement tree planting and young tree maintenance
- Root/branch encroachment over property boundaries
- New Tree Planting if budget is made available

5.2.3 Reactive maintenance

Reactive works are carried out in response to an immediate health and safety hazard, such as fallen trees/branches, hanging branches, branches obstructing sightlines or access, or roots causing trip hazards.

Reactive works can include tree felling and in response to emergencies. Southwark Council aim is to retain trees and will not fell a tree without justification. Where felling is justified replacement trees will be planted where appropriate to maintain the Council's tree stock during the following planting season (November – March)

Reactive maintenance is often undertaken in response to enquiries from other organisations, Council departments or members of the public. By increasing surveying in order to identify maintenance issues which can be addressed through routine/planned maintenance, the Council aims to reduce the need for reactive maintenance.

Reactive maintenance includes the following issues;

- Dead, dying or dangerous
- Legal nuisance, e.g. trees involved in insurance claims or obstructing access
- Trees posing an immediate threat to pedestrians and vehicles
- Overgrown trees or in close proximity to buildings
- Trees that are blocking street lights, obscuring traffic signals or obstructing traffic flow
- Trip hazards
- Insurance mitigation
- Hazardous pests and diseases for example Ash dieback

5.2.4 Emergency Works

Environment and Leisure has an Emergency plan for severe weather conditions affecting all Council owned trees. During office hours all emergency calls are directed to the Tree Section, which assesses and prioritises works and instructs a contractor. Out of hours calls go through to an Emergency Duty Officer and passed direct to the Contractor and Tree Section staff if necessary. This service applies to all Southwark Council owned property.

Emergency works include;

- Trees that pose an immediate threat to safety
- Trees that have fallen across roads or footways
- Trees that are blocking street lights, obscuring traffic signals or obstructing traffic flow
- Trip hazards
- Hazardous pests and diseases for example brown tail moth

Full details of Southwark's emergency procedures are contained in Appendix 6.

5.2.5 Planting

Replacement Planting

The Council fells approximately 500 trees per year because they are dead, dangerous and/dying. The Council replaces as many trees as possible as planned or reactive maintenance within existing budgets.

The Council does not always replace like for like because the replacement trees are chosen as per the 'right tree, right place' principle. See section 6 for more details about how new trees are chosen. This means that the new tree might be a different species and might even be planted in a new location if necessary.

5.2.6 New Planting

New planting is distinct from replacement planting and is not covered by existing revenue budgets.

The Council will consider carefully where and when to plant new trees for the following reasons:

- To manage the financial implications appropriately. New planting incurs initial pit excavation in hard surfacing, supply, planting and watering costs of £420 on average per tree, and maintenance costs estimated at £350 per tree over a ten-year period.
- To ensure that capital funding is sought for new trees as the cost of this cannot be covered within existing budgets
- To ensure that revenue implications are assessed and met by capital schemes. A 3 year maintenance and defects liability period e.g. Mayor of London's Priority Tree Programme should be included as a minimum
- To ensure that new trees are planted only in appropriate areas using the principle of 'right place, right tree'.
- To replace tree stock and plan for new green infrastructure

Permission for new (as opposed to replacement) tree planting is given by the relevant division, with guidance from the Tree Section and Urban Forester. For example, new trees on streets are the responsibility of the Public Realm Asset Management Team, on estates by Housing Management and in open spaces by Parks Management.

The guidance Southwark Council follows when planting a new tree is detailed in Section 6.

5.2.7 Excluded works

To ensure that current resources are utilised most effectively, the Council will not undertake works to address the following issues;

- Tree blocking light or creating shade
- Interference with TV or satellite dish reception
- Blocking or obscuring views
- Nuisance from Insects or other non-hazardous wildlife
- Droppings from roosting birds
- Honeydew sap
- Leaf, fruit and seed fall
- Pollen
- Tree is considered too large by complainant
- Maintain trees in tenants front/rear gardens unless instructed by Housing

The Council will not prune or remove trees in response to these issues as these works can be detrimental to the health and appearance of Southwark's trees.

5.3 Tree Maintenance Operations

5.3.1 General

Tree Maintenance Operations all come under the heading of 'Pruning'. Pruning is defined as 'to cut off or remove dead or living parts or branches of tree to improve shape or growth'.

Pruning work can help remedy immediate health and safety issues, reduce longer-term management issues and increase the longevity of a tree. Where public safety is not compromised, pruning work will be undertaken to conserve trees with high ecological value and to preserve trees with significant local historical and/or aesthetic value.

The decision for tree work is made by a qualified Arboriculturist. An assessment of the trees requirements for pruning is made during the survey undertaken every 3-5 years or in response to a query or complaint.

While mature trees may require pruning to aid their health, they are more likely to require it to remedy or reduce conflicts with their environment and people (remedial pruning).

Pruning can result in vigorous growth and increase the amount of regular maintenance the tree requires.

The timing of pruning must comply with relevant legislation. Maintenance of trees will be undertaken throughout the year. Due to the high number of trees in Southwark it is not possible for tree works to be undertaken in the winter months when the trees are no longer in leaf. When undertaking works while the trees are in leaf, the tree will be inspected thoroughly prior to the commencement of works for nesting birds and works will not be undertaken if a nest is discovered unless the tree is an immediate danger to the public.

The way in which a cut is made will affect the way repair tissue grows over a wound to heal and protect the tree from infection. It is therefore important that pruning operations are carried out to a high standard in accordance with best Arboricultural practice (see BS3998). The number of pruning cuts should be limited and pruning wounds kept as small as possible.

For most trees requiring pruning works, one or a combination of the following common arboricultural operations will be suitable;

Crown thinning

Crown thinning (usually specified as a percentage) involves sensitively removing small branches evenly throughout the canopy/crown of the tree (the main foliage-bearing part of the tree). This reduces the overall density of the crown whilst retaining the natural outline of the tree and even distribution of foliage. It allows crossing branches, deadwood etc to be removed (which lets more light through the canopy) and reduces the density of foliage exposed to the wind (which reduce the likelihood of wind damage).

Crown reduction

Crown reduction involves pruning the outermost edges of the crown. This reduces the outline of the tree and may alleviate encroachments of foliage over highways, buildings, street lighting etc. It also reduces the twig and foliage area exposed to the wind so reducing the likelihood of wind damage. Although it reduces the size of the crown, crown reduction should retain the natural, balanced outline of the tree. To maintain healthy growth the reduction should not remove more than 30 per cent of the crown. The response to crown reduction varies between tree species but some trees (plane trees in particular) may respond by producing vigorous straight growth which then requires cyclical maintenance. Crown reduction is usually therefore appropriate only where trees have been previously managed in this way or where the tree is proven to be implicated in an insurance claim related to subsidence or other structural damage.

Crown lifting

Crown lifting involves the removal of branches or parts of branches of the lower crown to increase the clear space below the crown. It is often used to provide clearance and prevent obstruction over pavements and roads. In most cases pruning should not leave wounds greater than 50mm across.

Crown cleaning and dead wood removal

This involves selective removal of branches or parts of branches which have become weak or diseased, are dead or are dying, and which would cause damage or nuisance if they were to fall. Dead wood is valuable for wildlife and where safe should be left on site.

Pollarding and re-pollarding

Pollarding is usually initiated when a tree is immature. It involves drastically cutting back branches to approximately the same height, close to the main stem. This usually prompts new vigorous growth produced straight from the cuts, creating an unnatural shaped tree. It restricts the height of a tree so is often used where a large tree species has been planted there is not enough space for it to grow (this can include urban street trees). Once a tree has been pruned in this way, the new growth must be cut back regularly (re-pollarded) just above the previous pruning cuts.

Southwark Council does not pollard trees that have not been previously pollarded unless it is required for insurance mitigation purposes. This approach is used to retain the tree in its environment as apposed to felling the tree.

All pollarding will be undertaken during the winter months when the tree is devoid of foliage.

Formative pruning

Young immature trees, particularly in an urban setting, can benefit from nurturing and pruning in their formative years. This involves removing crossing/rubbing branches and potentially weak forks to encourage a good natural shape, reduce health issues and reduce the need for major pruning when the tree is mature.

Tree felling

Tree felling takes place when a tree is dead, dying or dangerous and where public safety is at risk. Southwark will not normally fell a healthy tree, however occasionally healthy trees do need to be removed for the following reasons:

- when the tree has caused damage to property, roads or buildings and remedial pruning is not a viable option e.g. cases of severe and prolonged subsidence

- where an approved planning application or essential development works requires tree removal
- to follow best management practice and promote tree health e.g. to allow other trees nearby to develop. It may be necessary to remove trees that are suppressing or excessively shading other trees especially in woodland or densely planted areas
- where the inconvenience and detrimental impacts of the tree outweigh its benefits. These decisions are carefully considered by Southwark's arboricultural officers following consultation with local residents and other stakeholders wherever possible.

Where trees have been felled the tree section will endeavour to provide a replacement tree as close to the location of the felled tree as practicable during the next planting season. A sign will be placed in the original location of the felled tree detailing that the tree will be replaced in the same location or a nearby location.

5.3.2 Specification

More detailed specification information and advice about other operations can be provided by the Council's Tree Section or found in the British Standard for Tree Work BS 3998:2010.

5.4 Within what constraints do we work?

The Tree section has identified the relevant legislation and policies which govern and guide the way Southwark trees are managed. Full details are contained in Appendix 8. The following is a brief summary of legislation;

- The Town And Country Planning Act (as amended) 1990
- The Town And Country Planning (Trees) Regulations 1999 as amended by The Town And Country Planning (Trees) (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2008
- Common law as it relates to ownership, hazardous trees, nuisance, light etc
- The Hedgerow Regulations 1997
- The Forestry Act 1967 – as amended by The Trees Act 1970 and The Forestry Acts 1979 and 1986
- The Forestry (Exemptions From Restrictions Of Felling) Regulations 1979 as amended by The Forestry (Exceptions From Restriction Of Felling) (Amendment)
- The Wildlife And Countryside Act 1981
- Conservation (natural habitats etc) Regulations 1994
- Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994
- Health And Safety At Work Act.

6 Planting

6.1 Replacement Planting

Replacement tree planting is needed to replenish Southwark's tree stock: to replace trees lost through disease, age and development, and to conserve and enhance Southwark's varied landscape character. The size of tree and design layout needs to complement the existing landscape character and be appropriate for the function of the site.

Replacement planting will be undertaken between November - March for trees removed in the previous 12 months to ensure the replenishment of Southwark's tree stock.

6.2 New Planting

Trees will often form an important element of green infrastructure plans linking areas deficient in green amenity, for retail, housing or economic regeneration, on transport routes, as flood risk amelioration and to adapt to climate change.

New planting may include larger individual specimen trees planted as a focal point, smaller trees planted in groups, avenues and boulevards, trees planted as a screen or trees planted informally in woodland. In an urban setting, street tree planting can improve the sense of local identity and for example, as part of a 'home zone' scheme, can form part of sensitive traffic-calming measures.

New tree planting will only be undertaken when extra funding is made available through grants or improvement projects.

6.3 Priorities for Tree Planting

Where external funding becomes available for tree planting, planting will be prioritised in existing tree pits before new tree locations are considered. New trees will be installed in the areas of need i.e. Camberwell and Bankside where tree numbers are below the 80 trees per linear kilometer as recommended in the biodiversity action plan.

6.4 Maintenance of Planted Trees (Young Tree Maintenance)

All new and replacement trees will include a 3 year maintenance programme and is the responsibility of the contractor for this period. The maintenance

Young Tree Maintenance includes but is not limited to;

- Replacement of the tree if it fails within the 3 year period
- Watering of the tree as required
- Topping up of mulch/gravel levels
- Ensuring stakes and ties are kept in good condition
- Ensuring protective guards are kept in good condition
- Dealing with pests and diseases
- Removing weeds and rubbish from tree pits

6.5 Choosing the Right Tree

Some trees are more suitable than others due to their particular characteristics such as resistance to pollution, drought or disease, rooting behaviour, form, shade or other interest. These characteristics should be fully considered prior to selection of a new tree.

The Tree and Woodland Framework for London supports the principle of 'Right Place, Right Tree', 'which seeks to ensure new planting/colonisation is appropriately located and designed'. The Framework provides a useful checklist of factors to be considered which are summarised below.

- **Right location?**
 - Existing habitat and landscape value: assess and record the habitat types and landscape character of the site. The shade cast by trees, and their demands on soil, water and nutrients can have a negative impact on existing valuable wildlife habitats or landscape character. Understand the value of the site before committing to planting.
 - Tree cover history: Historically would there have been trees on the site? Check historical records to establish whether the creation of new woodland or tree cover would be appropriate.
- **Right species and appropriate design?**
 - Development design: avoid locating trees where they will experience inappropriate growing conditions, e.g. in the shadow of tall buildings.
 - Space: check available space against the final height and spread of the proposed tree species with a view to minimising frequency and amount of pruning required, particularly where near to buildings or built structures.
 - Infrastructure: do not plant too close to existing or proposed over/underground infrastructure (utilities). Replace removed trees in the same pit if appropriate.
 - Local character: is there history for the use of a particular species in the area that could be reflected in new tree planting?
 - Work with nature: in natural areas, use tree stock of locally native origin or ideally encourage natural regeneration.
 - Great trees of the future: where the setting allows, select and plant large species of trees with a longer lifespan.
 - Accessibility: new trees and woodlands are most needed where they can provide people with access to nature and natural landscape in areas presently lacking in such access.
 - Highways: meet the statutory safety requirements to maintain a clear route along roads (consider heights of buses, HGVs, cars, cycles and horses).
 - Soil condition: the soil in hard landscaped areas is often poor. Soil compaction needs to be limited in the tree pit and adequate nutrients supplied. Use species known to be robust to these limitations.

Southwark has also produced a Tree Pit Design Manual for Highways trees to ensure that all new trees planted will be suitable for the space and maintain optimum growing conditions such as soil structure, climate, available space, and species selection. This design manual will help to prevent trees from causing unnecessary damage to infrastructure in the future whilst also preserving and enhancing Southwark's tree stock. All new tree proposals on Highways will be discussed with the Highways Design Manager to ensure adherence to the manual.

- **Right time to plant?**
 - New trees are best planted during the Autumn/Winter, Southwark's planting season runs from November to March. Care must be taken to avoid planting when the soil is frozen or waterlogged. Container grown trees can be planted at any time, provided they are watered regularly during dry periods. This is because their roots have grown in a container and so do not suffer the same root disturbance as bare root stock which have to be dug from the ground prior to transporting to the planting site.

New trees should conform to and be planted in accordance with the following British Standard Codes of Practice:

- BS 3936-1: 1992 Nursery stock specification for trees and shrubs
- BS 4043: 1989 Recommendations for transplanting root-balled trees
- BS 4428: 1989 (Section 7) Recommendations for General Landscape Operations

Particular reference also needs to be taken of guidance contained within The Validation of Planning Applications (DCLG, 2008) and Trees in the Townscape (TDAG 2012)

A large number of mature and over-mature trees in a population can have significant long-term implications on sustaining tree cover for the future. An ongoing replacement planting programme is essential in order to counter tree losses, to ensure that a stock of maturing trees is available to take the place of those that, through necessity, must be felled.

Species choice for a particular location will affect a tree's subsequent management and maintenance requirements. Wherever appropriate, native species are preferred for ecological reasons. However due to the ecology of urban areas, impact of climate change and existing local conditions, it is necessary to prioritise species that can tolerate the harsh urban environment. Species choice needs to be determined on a site-by-site basis and a balanced approach is needed.

6.6 Protecting Trees

All new trees will be protected from vandalism, dogs and accidents through the installation of a protective guard. The guard will be maintained as part of the Young Tree Maintenance programme and will be kept free from litter at all times. The tree planting detail is available in Appendix 1.

7 Our Commitment to Customer Service

7.1 Communicating Our Work Schedules

The annual tree works schedule is now published on Southwark's website for the community to access and make comment on. The Council sees this as an important tool for communicating to the local community about tree work planned for their area. The schedule provides an annual outline of the specific parks, streets or housing estates where tree works will be carried out. Specific details of jobs for individual sites are made available on the website at the beginning of each month. The schedule can be viewed online at;

http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/2389/tree_maintenance_schedule_2010-2011

The schedule will be sent to Housing Resident Services Managers and Parks Area Contract and Service Managers to communicate to relevant stakeholder groups. Ward Councillors will also be sent the schedule to provide an understanding of works being undertaken in their area.

7.2 Consultation

When considering works on Council trees the Council will consult residents and stakeholders regarding the following kinds of work:

- Any tree work which that will have a significant impact on the character and biodiversity of an immediate area
- New tree planting locations
- Replacement plantings that will impact on the character and ecology of an immediate area
- Felling healthy trees over 7.5 cm diameter

Time scales for consultations vary according to the type and urgency of work, significance of the tree and local context. For planned works where trees are due to be removed and where work to highway trees requires parking exclusion areas advance notices are attached to individual trees five working days prior to the start of work. The notices will explain the reasons for the tree being removed

Consultation will not normally be carried out for the following kinds of tree work:

- Replacement plantings unless as a result of consultation from a significant number of tree felled in an immediate area
- Routine or emergency pruning and felling
- Tree testing for health, disease or safety
- Felling trees that are dead, dying or dangerous unless the trees have a significant impact on the immediate area

7.3 Enquiries

7.3.1 Customer Service Centre (CSC) Procedure

The Council's Customer Service Centre (CSC) is responsible for taking enquiries and complaints from the public, including those relating to trees. CSC staff are therefore likely to be the first experience that stakeholders have of the Council's Tree service. A new approach to customer service has been developed within the CSC to enable residents to clearly identify problem trees and service outcomes that may be expected. A Tree Oracle provides full details of how trees are

managed, processes for dealing with enquiries, work schedules and general information about the tree service. This enables the CSC to directly advise and respond to enquiries in the first instance.

Once a caller has contacted the CSC the caller is taken through the following procedure:

- The customer's name and contact details are taken
- The exact location of the tree(s) they are calling about is confirmed
 - Trees on highways
 - Trees in parks
 - Trees in housing estates managed by Area Housing Offices
 - Trees in street properties managed by Area Housing Offices
 - Trees in schools
 - Trees in social services grounds
- The nature of their request is clarified, i.e. dangerous tree, fallen limb, overgrown, pruning required, trip hazard, tree related insurance claim, tree planting, nuisance etc
- The caller is advised of general information about tree pruning including details about the annual schedule, priority works and policy
- If the enquirer's query has still not been resolved and needs to be forwarded to the tree section the collected information is entered into a database and the information is made immediately available to the Tree Section.
- The customer is given a reference number and informed that they will be contacted by the Tree section within 10 working days. Emergency enquiries will be transferred directly to the Tree section.

7.3.2 Tree Section Procedure

As soon as the enquiry is received by the Tree section the following procedure is carried out:

- The enquiry is allocated to the relevant Tree officer
- The officer will then investigate the enquiry and make an inspection if necessary to determine whether a serious hazard or legal nuisance exists
- The Tree section will contact the customer within 10 working days with the outcome of the investigation

7.4 Partnership working

Tree Officers work in partnership with a range of local authorities, statutory bodies and community organisations and new avenues for partnership working are continually being sought. Partnership working includes tree planting projects or tree surveying work with schools, Transport for London, Living Streets, Business Improvement Districts and a number of community groups.

Southwark also participates in the London Tree Officers Association (LTOA) to discuss the latest issues affecting the arboriculture industry. The LTOA is also an important forum where partnerships with other London Boroughs can be established.

There are opportunities to broaden our partnership working with other regional and local residents associations. The central issue to be addressed in any partnership should be: 'What does the public want from this service and how can it be improved?' Consultation with the community will help identify public requirements.

Local, national or international bodies, as well as individuals wishing to initiate projects in their local areas, are encouraged to contact officers who may be able to offer practical assistance and guidance with the project and provide general information leaflets. Business sponsorship may be sought from private firms if suitable opportunities arise.

The Forestry Commission and Southwark Council share several common aims and often work together in partnership. Officers have carried out volunteer moth trapping to monitor the tree health and the outbreak of Oak Processionary Moth. The Forestry Commission register for felling and tree planting is monitored to view proposals for grant aided woodland works in our area via the Woodland Grant Scheme.

The majority of reports of suspicious tree work are reported by local residents. Without these reports the Council would not know of many incidents which may need investigation. The Council also supplies free literature to answer commonly asked questions about a range of tree related issues and are able to recommend suitable tree contractors/consultants whom individuals may wish to employ.

7.5 Community involvement

7.5.1 Engaging the local community

The Council has been working with The Conservation Volunteers for over 6 years and has carried out successful joint projects in Russia Dock Woodland, Burgess Park, Surrey Docks, Camberwell Old Cemetery and Durand's Wharf to name a few.

Local 'friends groups' are an excellent means of involving the public in the management of their trees and green spaces. Local groups exist at all the major parks and at 32 smaller ones and the Council aim to encourage and support such groups. Within residential areas engagement is being managed via the Street Leaders schemes. Recent school leavers are encouraged to shadow officers for a brief period in order to gain important work experience.

Students of arboriculture occasionally ask us to answer questionnaires as part of their research. This is mutually helpful as we can obtain results of their research that can be used proactively in the management of our trees. Tree Officers are affiliated to the Arboricultural Association (AA) and International Society of Arboriculture (ISA). These organisations keep members up to date on the latest issues affecting the arboriculture industry. When appropriate, we will feed back comments to these organisations and occasionally assist them with projects.

7.5.2 Tree Wardens

Community involvement has the potential to provide additional resources for tree management and maintenance. Past planting projects in Southwark have demonstrated that, when local residents are involved in planting and maintenance, new planting have a better survival rate, are less likely to be vandalised and give a sense of ownership to the local community.

The Council will continue to encourage greater community involvement in the care and management of Southwark's trees through schemes such as community planting and Tree Warden programmes. Tree Wardens will work with the Council to promote trees throughout the borough and be eyes and ears for the Council on tree related issues. The programme will be implemented in 2013.

7.5.3 Adopt a Tree

Southwark will be running a pilot 'Adopt a Tree' programme for the first time in 2014. Members of the community will be encouraged to sign up to adopting a tree in front of their house or along their street. The programme encourages residents to help establish newly planted trees and hopefully increasing their survival rate as well as playing a role in improving their street. Residents who sign up will be encouraged to:

- Water the tree

- Weed the tree pit
- Plant the tree pit with low shrubs or flowering plants
- Report any damage, disease or pruning needs to the tree section

The 'Adopt a Tree' programme hopes to engender a sense of pride in Southwark's trees and streets and will allow residents to have a more proactive role in tree management. The initial programme will focus on newly planted trees.

8 Insurance Claims

8.1 Insurance Claim Mitigation

Southwark's Insurance Section supported by the Tree Section currently manages all claims relating to the Council's trees. Where a tree is implicated as having caused subsidence⁽⁵⁾ or damage to a property, the onus is on the claimant to provide evidence that the tree is the cause.

To manage risk and reduce liability, the maintenance regime for insurance-related pruning involves individual large trees and whole streets being pruned more frequently. Southwark Council recently agreed with its insurers to adopt the London Tree Officers Association's Joint Mitigation Protocol and the Tree Risk Management Review, and has therefore undertaken the following actions:

- Instigate a regime of cyclical pruning of Council tree stock in areas predisposed to building movement where this is appropriate
- Provide dedicated resources for dealing with subsidence-generated claims directed at Council owned trees
- Instigate a regime of selective removal and replacement of street tree stock in areas predisposed to building movement where this is appropriate
- Challenge unwarranted claims based on poorly investigated or inaccurate evidence

Recent wet summers and more proactive maintenance have led to a decrease in the numbers of payments from insurance claims, as shown in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1: Numbers of insurance claim annually

| Year | 2005/06 | 2006/07 | 2007/08 | 2008/09 | 2009/10 | 2010/11 | 2011/12 |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Number of insurance claims | 95 | 74 | 42 | 25 | 51 | 56 | 54 |
| Net Paid (£) | 602,366 | 532,402 | 257,031 | 142,775 | 149,481 | 148,377 | 15,898 |

8.2 Insurance Claim Procedure

The process for dealing with insurance claims is as follows:

- The claimant must contact the Council to report the claim and to check the tree concerned is owned by the Council.
- The claimant/property owner or their building insurers must provide the Council with the following:
 - A structural report with a formal description of the damage (usually carried out by an appointed Chartered Surveyor)
 - Twelve months crack monitoring to show evidence of the cyclical movement relating to the seasonal growth of vegetation (as opposed to the effect of defective drainage or other causes)
 - Positive tree and root identification, i.e. tree species, location, and nearness of roots to property
 - Soil analysis

⁽⁵⁾ Subsidence occurs on clay soils, which naturally shrink or swell with changes in soil moisture. The water demand from trees and other vegetation growing on clay soils can affect the shrink/swell effect and, where close to buildings, a tree's effect on clay shrinkage can cause damage. Many properties in the south of the borough are built on sub soils with a high proportion of London clay.

- The Council carries out its own assessment, including tree inspection. It produces a short report for its Insurance Section detailing information held on a database including works previously carried out on the tree
- The Tree Section and Insurance Section collate the evidence provided to assess whether the tree roots are the primary cause of damage. If tree roots are proven to be a cause of damage, the Council will compensate the claimant and take action to abate further nuisance

Such insurance claims are dealt with on a case-by-case basis. A tree will not necessarily be felled as a result of a claim but will usually be included on the Council's enhanced 18-24 month inspection and maintenance cycle. This normally involves repeated crown reduction, which can reduce a tree's demand for water. This may in turn reduce the clay soil shrinkage and prevent further structural damage to the property. Where the decision is taken to fell a tree, the Council assesses whether it is appropriate to plant a replacement tree.

By maintaining detailed records of all Council-owned trees implicated in insurance claims, the Tree Section, in liaison with the Insurance Section, monitors where claims occur, and the maturity and species of trees involved. This enables them to develop a proactive approach to managing tree risks. It may be cost-effective to carry out pre-emptive crown reduction in high subsidence risk areas. The use of root barriers or similar tree growth restriction methods for newly planted trees should be considered in such high-risk areas.

9 Which organisations and individuals have an interest in trees?

9.1 The Council

All departments that implement physical changes or projects in Southwark have an interest in trees. New schemes may seek to remove existing trees or replace them with new trees.

The Council is running a fully integrated Arboricultural service which manages the entire Council tree stock on behalf of the following Council departments and services.

The relationship between the Tree Section and other Departments and Sections is defined below.

9.1.1 Housing & Community Services

The Public Realm Tree Section acts as the managing agent for Highways and Parks. For Housing, the Tree Section is responsible for the provision of an effective tree management programme for Area Housing Offices via a Service Level Agreement (SLA). The SLA includes all relevant surveying and safety inspection, the drawing up of a planned maintenance schedules, contract management, the processing of payments and the provision of emergency cover.

The SLA does not include trees located in front and rear gardens which are the responsibility of tenants and leaseholders. The handling of enquiries and complaints, as well as the management of access arrangements, are the direct responsibility of the Area Housing Offices.

9.1.2 Highways

As for Housing, services undertaken by the Tree Section for Highways include regular safety inspections, surveying to identify works within planned maintenance schedules and issuing of work to contractors, including an emergency call out service. This includes maintenance pruning, felling and replacement planting, together with the organisation of enabling works such as parking bay suspensions, traffic management and advance notification. As well as managing the contract, monthly performance reports are provided detailing the quality, timeliness and efficiency of both planned and reactive works.

Further advice is given regarding subsidence claims and the repair of footways where these are damaged by tree roots. Trip hazards related to roots and other issues such as vacant tree pits and overhanging vegetation from private properties are reported to the section by highways Inspectors, whose responsibility it is to notify private property owners of the need for pruning.

All resurfacing and repair to the footway is undertaken by contractors managed by highways engineers who work in close liaison with the Tree Section. Where footway or kerb damage has been caused by tree roots this may lead to root pruning and in extreme cases can require the removal and replacement of the tree. Future damage can be avoided by the use of the most suitable species and locations, together with root deflectors for new planting sites where appropriate.

9.1.3 Parks & Open Spaces

The Tree Section sits within the Parks and open Spaces Business Unit. The Section oversees all tree work in the borough, including that required to Parks trees. Trees in parks have less intensive requirements for maintenance in comparison to highways and many housing sites, allowing survey and scheduling to be undertaken in a more flexible manner.

9.1.4 Traffic management, parking & CCTV

Network Management and Parking teams work closely with the Tree Section to enable planned works on streets and estates where these need parking bays to be suspended or where statutory

notices and road works require advance notification and coordination with utilities, buses, traffic lights, the emergency services and closed circuit television cameras.

9.1.5 Insurance mitigation

A number of highways trees have been identified as likely to be implicated in claims and which therefore need pro-active management on a more frequent maintenance cycle. These works are carried out by the Tree Section on behalf of the Council's Insurance Section.

9.1.6 Planning

The Council's Development Management Business manages planning applications, oversees government guidance and legislation on biodiversity and green issues, applies Tree Preservation Orders (TPO's), authorises and oversees works in Conservation Areas.

The Development Management Business Unit has employed a Senior Planner specialising in Urban Forestry to manage planning related tree enquiries. This role is to:

- Respond to enquiries relating to planning issues
- Gauge the impact on trees and landscape when considering planning applications and other issues related to new development
- Commenting on BS5837 surveys and approving tree protection and landscaping plans produced by private developers;
- Manage and maintain the Council's Tree Preservation Order register, managing and processing of current and new TPO's
- Advice on applications to undertake work on trees subject to TPOs and trees in Conservation Areas
- Investigation of unauthorised works to protected trees
- Provide input to policy on green infrastructure and determine the application of available s106 funds, including advice on the design and management of planting and other landscaping projects, strategic new planting and biodiversity
- Advice on project management and technical support regarding the design, maintenance and procurement of trees and landscaping for capital funded projects such as s106, CGS and Major Projects
- Consultation, including site visits, community council meetings and court evidence

Tree Preservation Orders

The Council complies with the statutory requirement under s214 TCPA 1990 to maintain a register of applications to do works to preserved trees and those within conservation areas. This information is available online via the Southwark website along with planning applications and is managed within Development Management.

However, information regarding existing TPO's is currently only available to the public by enquiry (written, email or telephone). This is to be reviewed with the desire to provide more readily accessible information via the website, One Stop Shops and other means once a survey has been completed of existing and potential trees protected with Tree Preservation Orders.

Policy

The planning policy team are responsible for preparing planning documents that make up the Local Development Framework. These documents set out policies and planning guidance for the borough and cover issues such as public realm and open space. The Tree Section will work with the planning policy team in the preparation of LDF documents to ensure the Tree Strategy is taken into consideration and to ensure development in the borough will not negatively impact on Southwark's trees. Guidance on trees and landscape can be incorporated in forthcoming area based Supplementary Planning Documents and Area Action Plans and themed documents

covering green infrastructure. The timetable for preparing these documents has been agreed through the Local Development Framework.

9.1.7 Projects

The Cleaner Greener Safer section of the Public Realm division within Southwark Council's Department of Environment & Leisure, manages environmental improvement projects some of which include tree planting projects. On these occasions advice will be sought from the Tree Section and Urban Forester where necessary.

9.1.8 Education

While the Council does not currently provide a direct service to the Education department of the Council or to individual schools, Southwark Council is writing to all educational organisations offering a tree maintenance and management service. In the meantime works are recharged on an individual basis including a Client fee of 15 per cent to cover management and administration.

9.1.9 Corporate property

An ad-hoc service is provided to various other sites where trees may need occasional inspection and maintenance on land owned by the Council on a rechargeable basis.

9.1.10 Social Services

Social Services own areas of land with trees. The Tree Section provides management and advice when requested on a rechargeable basis.

9.1.11 Director of Public Health

The Director of Public Health has an interest in trees due to the contribution to health and wellbeing of the borough.

9.1.12 Customer Service Centre

The Council's Customer Service Centre (CSC) is responsible for taking enquiries and complaints from the public, including those relating to trees. CSC staff are therefore likely to be the first experience that stakeholders have of the Council's Tree service. A new approach to customer service has been developed within the CSC to enable residents to clearly identify problem trees and service outcomes that may be expected. A Tree Oracle has been produced and will provide full details of how trees are managed, processes for dealing with enquiries, work schedules and general information about the tree service. This will enable the CSC to directly advise and respond to enquiries in the first instance.

Details of Southwark's CSC procedures in relation to tree enquires are contained in Appendix 8.

Further information about Southwark's Tree services is also available on the Southwark website; <http://www.southwark.gov.uk/trees>

9.2 External

9.2.1 Members of the public/local residents

Local residents and members of the public are often concerned about the status of trees in their area. The Council receives a number of ad hoc enquiries about trees from members of the public and these are dealt with via the Customer Service Centre or directly via correspondence to Council offices.

9.2.2 Housing associations

Housing Associations own and manage trees on their land. The Planning Department provides occasional advice relating to planning and Conservation Area permission, whilst the Tree Section may undertake work on request on a rechargeable basis.

9.2.3 Voluntary organisations

Since the 1980s, the London Wildlife Trust, The Conservation Volunteers (TCV), Groundwork Trusts, the Bankside open Spaces Trust (BOST) and many local organisations have been actively promoting community interest and engagement in trees, often in partnership with local authorities and Government agencies. Trees for London (an independent charity), established in 1993, has become a key player in promoting tree planting, especially in areas of economic deprivation. Trees for Cities published The London Tree Manifesto in 2001, which the Mayor of London has signed up to help deliver.

Other voluntary sector organisations, such as Dulwich, Peckham and Camberwell Societies and Friends of Parks groups, have an active interest in trees. These groups undertake informal surveillance and report issues with trees. Such reports are handled as described in section 7.3.

The Dulwich Estate is a registered charity and have responsibility for the management of trees on their land.

10 Actions and targets: how we will achieve our vision and measure our performance against it

Objective 1. To ensure that the Council has a clear programme of tree maintenance, management and planting.

| Action no | Action | Target | Timeframe | Responsibility |
|-----------|--|--|---------------|--|
| 1.1 | Make strategy and management regimes available to stakeholders | This strategy and new management regimes for each service area available through the Council's website | February 2013 | Tree section, E Comms |
| 1.2 | Surveying | All publicly owned highways housing and parks trees in Southwark surveyed and mapped every 3-5 years | Ongoing | Tree section |
| 1.3 | Develop planning guidance | Supplementary Planning Document (s) for Trees and landscaping, Green Infrastructure | April 2014 | Development Management Planning Policy |
| 1.4 | Woodland Management | Woodland Management Plans for all woodland sites in the borough produced | April 2015 | Tree section, Ecology Officer, External Contractor |

Objective 2. To ensure that the information people and organisations require about Southwark's tree stock and its management (including this strategy and management regimes for each service area) is easily accessible and comprehensible

| Action no | Action | Target | Timeframe | Responsibility |
|-----------|--|---|------------|------------------------|
| 2.1 | Maintain high level customer service and share information | Publishing of schedules and review customer service procedures | Ongoing | Tree section, E Comms |
| 2.2 | Reduction in number of complaints received | Number of complaints received below 30 per annum | Ongoing | Tree section |
| 2.3 | Develop an accurate register of Tree Preservation Orders | All TPOs on register | April 2014 | Development Management |
| 2.4 | Valuing | Value of all publicly owned trees in Southwark assessed using CAVAT system. | Ongoing | Tree section |

Objective 3. To increase community involvement and understanding of Southwark's trees

| Action no | Action | Target | Timeframe | Responsibility |
|-----------|--|--|------------|----------------|
| 3.1 | Introduce a Tree Warden Programme | Implemented programme and wardens reporting issues to the Tree Section | April 2013 | Tree section |
| 3.2 | Introduce a pilot Adopt a Tree Programme | 10% of all newly planted trees maintained by residents | April 2014 | Tree section |
| 3.3 | Implement a Significant Trees list for the borough | All trees on publicised register | April 2014 | Tree section |

Objective 4. To increase the proportion of the Borough's trees which meet the principle of 'right place, right tree'

| Action no | Action | Target | Timeframe | Responsibility |
|-----------|--|-------------------------------|------------|---|
| 5.2 | Produce a Tree Pit Design Guide for new highways planting. | Production and issue of guide | April 2013 | Parks management, Public Realm Projects, Tree section, Development Management |

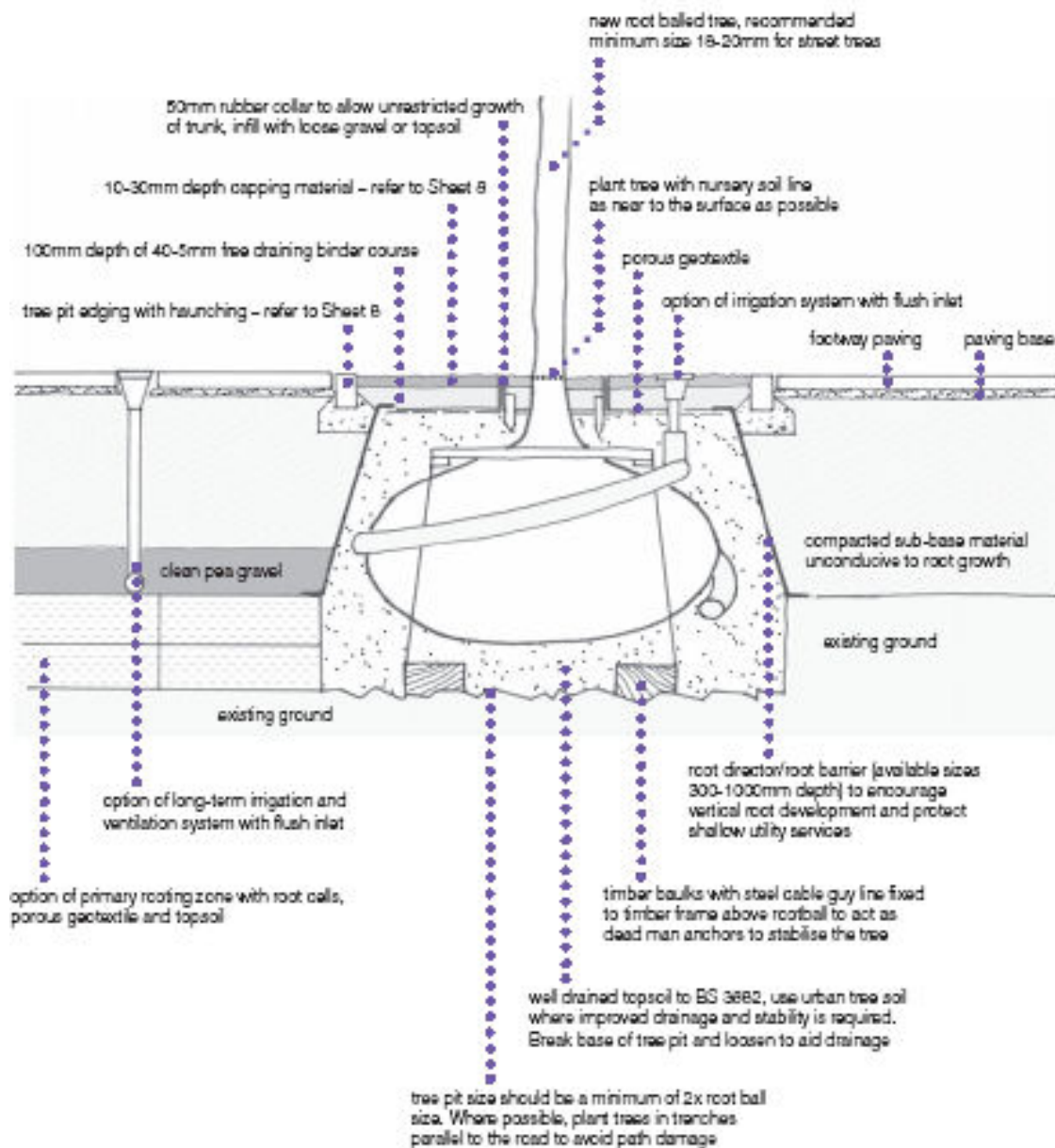
Objective 5. To ensure that, by 2015, the majority of Southwark's trees are healthy and in a safe condition

| Action no | Action | Target | Timeframe | Responsibility |
|-----------|---|-------------------------------|------------|---|
| 6.1 | Implementation of the planned maintenance programme | 95% of trees healthy and safe | 2015 | Tree section |
| 6.2 | Develop an SLA for Schools | SLA | April 2013 | Education, Tree section, Sustainable Services |

Appendices

| | |
|---|----|
| Appendix 1 – Tree pit design – Highways..... | 36 |
| Appendix 2 – Index of tree species found in Southwark..... | 37 |
| Appendix 3 – Historical background to Southwark’s trees and appraisal of the tree stock by Community Council area..... | 45 |
| Appendix 4 – The distribution of Council managed trees | 49 |
| Appendix 5 – Emergency procedures | 50 |
| Appendix 6 – Known pests and diseases | 53 |
| Appendix 7 – Relevant legislation and policy..... | 54 |
| Appendix 8 – List of tree management best practice guides | 61 |
| Appendix 9 – Glossary | 62 |

Appendix 1 – Tree pit design – Highways



Appendix 2 – Index of tree species found in Southwark

Deciduous trees (those trees which lose their leaves in winter) form the greatest part of Southwark's tree stock. Species include London Planes, Limes, Cherries, ornamental flowering Plum and Maples.

The three native species of evergreen, or coniferous, trees (Yew, Juniper and Scots Pine) are rarely found other than as individual specimen trees (large solitary trees chosen for their particular shape) in parks or cemeteries. However, an increasing number of smaller exotic evergreen trees are being planted in streets for their year round interest and small compact crown, which is ideal for use in confined spaces or more formal designs. These are usually from Mediterranean-type climates and include Privet, Olive and Magnolia.

Naturally occurring, self-seeded trees are found within woodlands, disused land, boundaries and back gardens. These are usually native or naturalised species, such as Sycamore, Birch, Elderberry, Poplar, Willow and Ash, where seeds from nearby trees have been dispersed by wind or wildlife. Other non-native species, such as Tree of Heaven, Robinia and Holm Oak, are also increasing in number by natural regeneration, helped by a warmer climate.

The following table includes a list of tree species found in Southwark:

| Common name | Scientific name | Native |
|------------------------|--|--------|
| Fir, Caucasian | <i>Abies nordmanniana</i> | |
| Mimosa | <i>Acacia dealbata</i> | |
| Field maple | <i>Acer campestre</i> | |
| | <i>Acer capillipes</i> | |
| | <i>Acer cappadocicum</i> | |
| | <i>Acer davidii</i> | |
| | <i>Acer ginnala</i> | |
| | <i>Acer grisium</i> | |
| | <i>Acer negundo</i> | |
| | <i>Acer palmatum</i> | |
| Maple, Norway | <i>Acer platanoides</i> | |
| | <i>Acer platanoides</i> 'Columare' | |
| | <i>Acer platanoides</i> 'Drummondii' | |
| | <i>Acer platanoides</i> 'Globosum' | |
| Sycamore | <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> | |
| | <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> 'Leopoldii' | |
| | <i>Acer rubrum</i> | |
| | <i>Acer saccharinum</i> | |
| | <i>Acer saccharum</i> | |
| | <i>Aesculus Flava</i> | |
| Horse chestnut | <i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i> | |
| Indian Chestnut | <i>Aesculus indica</i> | |
| | <i>Aesculus pavia</i> | |
| Red Chestnut | <i>Aesculus X carnea</i> | |
| Tree-of-Heaven | <i>Ailanthis altissima</i> | |
| | <i>Albizia julibrissin</i> | |
| Alder, Italian | <i>Alnus cordata</i> | |
| | <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> | X |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| | Alnus incana | |
| | Alnus Incana 'Aurea' | |
| | Amelanchier Canadensis | |
| | Amelanchier laevis | |
| | Amelanchier lamarckii | |
| Monkey Puzzle | Araucaria araucana | |
| Strawberry Tree | Arbutus unedo | |
| | Betula ermanii | |
| Birch, Kashmir/Himalayan | Betula jacquemontii | |
| | Betula Lenta | |
| | Betula nigra | |
| | Betula papyrifera | |
| Birch, silver | Betula pendula | X |
| | Betula pendula 'Dalecarlica' | |
| | Betula pubescens | X |
| | Butia capitata | |
| | Butia eriospatha | |
| Box | Buxus sempiverens | X |
| | Callistemon laevis | |
| | Calocedrus decurrens | |
| Hornbeam | Carpinus betulus | X |
| | Carpinus betulus 'Fastigiata' | |
| Sweet chestnut | Castanea sativa | |
| Indian bean-tree | Catalpa bignonioides | |
| | Catalpa bignonioides Aurea | |
| Norther Catalpa | Catalpa speciosa | |
| Cedar, Atlas | Cedrus atlantica | |
| | Cedrus atlantica 'Glauca' | |
| | Cedrus deodara | |
| Cedar of Lebanon | Cedrus libani | |
| Hackberry | Celtis australis | |
| Candy Floss Tree / Katsura | Cercidiphyllum japonicum | |
| | Cercidiphyllum japonicum ftd | |
| Forest Pansy | Cercis Canadensis | |
| Judas Tree | Cercis siliquastrum | |
| Cypress, Lawson's | Chamaecyparis lawsoniana | |
| | Chamaecyparis nootkatensis | |
| Yellowwood, American | Cladrastris lutea | |
| | Clerodendron trichotomum | |
| Wedding cake tree | Cornus controversa | |
| Dog wood | Cornus kousa | |
| Hazel | Corylus avellana | X |
| | Corylus avellana 'Contorta' | |
| Turkish Hazel | Corylus colurna | |
| Cotoneaster | Cotoneaster sp. | |

| | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Hawthorn | <i>Crataegus monogyna</i> | |
| Cockspur Thorn | <i>Crataegus crus-galli</i> | X |
| | <i>Crataegus oxycantha</i> | |
| | <i>Crataegus X lavalleyi</i> | |
| | <i>Crataegus X prunifolia</i> | |
| Cypress, Leyland | <i>Cupressus leylandii</i> | |
| | <i>Cupressus glabra</i> | |
| | <i>Cupressus lusitanica</i> | |
| | <i>Cupressus macrocarpa</i> | |
| Handkerchief Tree | <i>Davidia involucreata</i> | |
| Tasmania Fern Tree | <i>Dicksonia Antarctica</i> | |
| | <i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i> | |
| Gum, Snow | <i>Eucalyptus debeuzevillei</i> | |
| Gum, Cider | <i>Eucalyptus gunnii</i> | |
| | <i>Eucalyptus niphophila</i> | |
| Bee Tree | <i>Euodia hupehensis</i> | |
| Spindle | <i>Euonymus europaeus</i> | |
| Beech | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> | X |
| | <i>Fagus sylvatica 'Dawyck'</i> | |
| | <i>Fagus sylvatica 'Purpurea'</i> | |
| Fig | <i>Ficus carica</i> | |
| Forsythia | <i>Forsythia x intermedia</i> | |
| Ash | <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> | X |
| | <i>Fraxinus excelsior 'Diversifol'</i> | |
| | <i>Fraxinus excelsior 'Jaspidea'</i> | |
| Ash, Weeping | <i>Fraxinus excelsior 'Pendula'</i> | |
| | <i>Fraxinus Americana</i> | |
| | <i>Fraxinus angustifolia 'pendula'</i> | |
| Ash, Manna | <i>Fraxinus ornus</i> | |
| | <i>Fraxinus oxycarpa 'Raywood'</i> | |
| | <i>Fraxinus Pennsylvanica</i> | |
| | <i>Fraxinus Velutina</i> | |
| Maidenhair Tree | <i>Ginkgo biloba</i> | |
| Honey-locust | <i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> | |
| | <i>Gleditsia triacanthos Skyline</i> | |
| | <i>Gleditsia triacanthos Sunburst</i> | |
| | <i>Halesia monticola</i> | |
| Sea-Buckthorn | <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> | |
| Holly | <i>Ilex aquifolium</i> | X |
| | <i>Ilex Aquifolium Ferox</i> | |
| | <i>Ilex aquifolium 'unidentified'</i> | |
| | <i>Ilex castaneifolia</i> | |
| | <i>Ilex X altaclarensis</i> | |
| Palm, Chilean Wine | <i>Jubaea chilensis</i> | |
| Black Walnut | <i>Juglans nigra</i> | |

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Walnut, Common | Juglans regia | |
| Juniper, Common | Juniperus communis | |
| | Koelreuteria paniculata | |
| | Laburnocytisus adamii | |
| Laburnum | Laburnum sp. | |
| | Laburnum anagyroides | |
| Golden Rain Tree | Laburnum X watereri 'Vossii' | |
| | Lagerstroemia indica Rosea | |
| Larch | Larix decidua | |
| | Larix kaempferi | |
| Bay | Laurus nobilis | |
| Privet | Ligustrum chinensis | |
| | Ligustrum ovalifolium | |
| | Ligustrum texanum | |
| | Ligustrum vulgare | |
| Sweetgum | Liquidambar styraciflua | |
| Tulip Tree | Liriodendron tulipifera | |
| Magnolia | Magnolia Galaxy | |
| | Magnolia grandiflora | |
| | Magnolia x soulangiana | |
| | Magnolia x loebneri 'Merrill' | |
| Apple, | Malus domestica cultivar | |
| Crabapple, Japanese | Malus floribunda | |
| | Malus 'Golden hornet' | |
| | Malus hupehensis | |
| | Malus 'John Downie' | |
| | Malus 'Profusion' | |
| | Malus Prunifolia 'Pendula' | |
| Apple, crab | Malus sylvestris | X |
| | Malus transitoria | |
| | Malus Tschonoskii | |
| | Malus X purpurea | |
| Medlar, Common | Mespilus germanica | |
| Dawn Redwood | Metasequoia glyptostroboides | |
| Mulberry, White | Morus alba | |
| Mulberry, Black | Morus nigra | |
| Beech, Antarctic | Nothofagus Antarctica | |
| | Nothofagus dombeyi | |
| | Nothofagus obliqua | |
| | Nothofagus procera | |
| Tupelo, Black | Nyssa sylvatica | |
| Olive | Olea europaea | |
| Persian Ironwood | Parrotia persica | |
| Foxglove Tree | Paulownia tomentosa | |
| Palm, Canary Island Date | Phoenix canariensis | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Spruce, Norway | Picea abies | |
| | Picea Brewerana | |
| Spruce, White | Picea glauca | |
| | Picea omorika | |
| | Picea orientalis | |
| | Picea pungens | |
| Pine, Austrian | Pinus nigra | |
| | Pinus pinaster | |
| Pine, Stone | Pinus pinea | |
| | Pinus strobus | |
| Pine, Scot's | Pinus sylvestris | X |
| | Pinus wallichiana | |
| Plane, Oriental | Platanus orientalis | |
| Plane, London | Platanus x hispanica | |
| | Platanus x tremonia | |
| Poplar, White | Populus alba | |
| Poplar, Balsam | Populus balsamifera | |
| | Populus candicans 'Aurora' | |
| Black Poplar | Populus nigra | X |
| | Populus nigra Italica | |
| Aspen | Populus tremula | X |
| | Populus serotina | |
| | Populus serotina 'Aurea' | |
| Cherry, wild or Gean | Prunus avium | X |
| | Prunus avium 'Plena' | |
| | Prunus 'Accolade' | |
| | Prunus 'Amanogawa' | |
| Cherry, Plum | Prunus cerasifera | |
| Plum, purple-leaved | Prunus cerasifera 'Pissardii' | |
| | Prunus cersifera nigra | |
| Plum | Prunus domestica | |
| Almond | Prunus dulcis | |
| Cherry, dwarf | Prunus fruticosa | |
| | Prunus 'Ichiyo' | |
| | Prunus incise | |
| | Prunus kanzan | |
| | Prunus laur. magnolifolia | |
| Cherry-laurel | Prunus lauroceasus | |
| | Prunus lusitanica | |
| | Prunus macchii | |
| Cherry, Bird | Prunus padus | X |
| | Prunus 'Pandora' | |
| | Prunus 'Pink Perfection' | |
| Sargent Cherry | Prunus sargentii | |
| | Prunus sargentii 'Rancho' | |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Cherry, Black | Prunus serotina | |
| Cherry, Tibetan | Prunus serrula | |
| | Prunus serrulata 'Kiku-Shidare | |
| | Prunus 'Shirotae' | |
| Blackthorn | Prunus spinosa | X |
| | Prunus subhirtella | |
| | Prunus subhirtella 'Autumnalis | |
| | Prunus Sunset Boulevard | |
| | Prunus 'Tai Haku' | |
| | Prunus 'Umineko' | |
| | Prunus Virginiana 'Schubert' | |
| | Prunus X blireana | |
| | Prunus X hillieri 'Spire' | |
| Yoshino Cherry | Prunus X yedoensis | |
| Fir, Douglas | Pseudotsuga menziesii | |
| Caucasian Wingnut | Pterocarya Fraxinifolia | |
| Pemegranate | Punica granatum | |
| Pear, Ornamental | Pyrus calleryana 'Chanticleer' | |
| Pear, Conference | Pyrus communis | |
| | Pyrus Communis 'Beech Hill' | |
| | Pyrus salicifolia | |
| | Pyrus salicifolia 'Pendula' | |
| Oak, English | Quercus robur | X |
| | Quercus robur 'Fastigiata' | |
| | Quercus acutissima | |
| | Quercus castaneifolia | |
| Oak, Turkey | Quercus cerris | |
| | Quercus coccinea | |
| Oak, Hungarian | Quercus frainetto | |
| | Quercus hispanica 'Lucombeana' | |
| Oak, Holm | Quercus ilex | |
| | Quercus Illicifolia | |
| | Quercus Imbricaria | |
| Oak, Pin | Quercus palustris | |
| | Quercus phellos | |
| | Quercus rubra 'Salicifolia' | |
| Oak, Red | Quercus rubra | |
| | Quercus Shumardii | |
| Oak, Cork | Quercus suber | |
| | Quercus X Turnerii | |
| Oak, Sessile | Quercus petraea | |
| | Rhododendron ponticum | |
| Sumach, stag's-horn | Rhus typhina | |
| | Rhus typhina 'Laciniata' | |
| Black Locust | Robinia pseudoacacia | |

| | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| | Robinia pseudoacacia Casque Rou | |
| | Robinia Pseudicacia Bessoniana | |
| | Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia' | |
| | Robinia pseudoacacia 'Inermis' | |
| Willow, white | Salix alba | X |
| | Salix alba 'Tristis' | |
| Willow, Weeping | Salix babylonica | |
| Willow, Pussy | Salix caprea | X |
| | Salix caprea 'Pendula' | |
| | Salix Chrysocoma | |
| Willow, Crack | Salix fragilis | |
| | Salix matsudana 'Tortuosa' | |
| Willow, Bay | Salix pentandra | X |
| | Salix tortuosa | |
| | Salix X chrysocoma | |
| | Salix x sepulcralis | |
| Elderflower | Sambucus nigra | X |
| | Sequoia sempervirens | |
| Wellingtonia | Sequoiadendron giganteum | |
| Pagoda Tree | Sophora japonica | |
| Whitebeam | Sorbus aria | X |
| | Sorbus aria 'Lutescens' | |
| Rowan or Mountain-ash | Sorbus aucuparia | X |
| | Sorbus aucuparia 'Sheerwater | |
| | Sorbus aucuparia 'Fastigiata' | |
| | Sorbus commixta | |
| Service tree | Sorbus domestica | |
| | Sorbus hupehensis | |
| Whitebeam, Swedish | Sorbus intermedia | |
| | Sorbus 'Joseph Rock' | |
| Wild Service Tree | Sorbus torminalis | X |
| | Sorbus X thuringiaca | |
| | Sorbus X thuringiaca 'Fastigia | |
| | Syringa vulgaris | |
| Tamarix | Tamarix aestivalis | |
| | Tamarix pentandra | |
| | Tamarix tetandra | |
| Swamp Cypress | Taxodium distichum | |
| Common Yew | Taxus baccata | X |
| | Taxus baccata 'Aurea' | |
| | Taxus baccata 'Fastigiata' | |
| | Thuja plicata | |
| Lime, common | Tilia x vulgaris | X |
| | Tilia Americana | |
| Lime, Small leaved | Tilia cordata | X |

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | Tilia cordata 'Green spire' | |
| Lime, Caucasian | Tilia Euchlora | |
| | Tilia Europaea | |
| | Tilia henryana | |
| Lime, Mongolian | Tilia mongolica | |
| | Tilia oliveri | |
| | Tilia pettiolaris | |
| Lime, Broad Leaved | Tilia platyphyllos | X |
| | Tilia platyphyllos 'Rubra' | |
| Lime, Silver | Tilia tomentosa | |
| Windmill Palm | Trachycarpus Fortuneii | |
| English Elm | Ulmus procera | X |
| Princeton Elm | Ulmus americana Princeton | |
| Field Elm | Ulmus carpinifolia | |
| Wych Helm | Ulmus glabra | X |
| | Ulmus glabra Camperdownii | |
| | Ulmus sophora 'Autumn Gold' | |
| Dutch Elm | Ulmus X Hollandica | |
| Caucasian Elm | Zelkova Carpinifolia | |
| | Zelkova serrata | |
| | Zizyphus guiggiolo | |

Appendix 3 – Historical background to Southwark’s trees and appraisal of the tree stock by Community Council area

According to the 1993 London Tree Survey, mean tree density for Southwark was estimated at 31 trees per hectare (90,000 trees) one of the highest densities of any London Borough. This figure is impressive considering that many parts of Southwark are in central London.

The survey estimated the following for Southwark:

- The biological condition (health), 82 per cent Southwark’s trees as being in the best condition.
- The structural condition (safety), 80 per cent of Southwark’s trees were in the best structural condition.
- The maturity of trees in Southwark was estimated as 36 per cent mature and 61 per cent immature.
- The suitability of trees judged on the species potential for growth and the actual growing space was also estimated. The suitability of trees in Southwark in the best category was 70 per cent and 8 per cent in the worst.

Summary and implications of London tree survey on strategy

Tree ownership in Southwark is roughly half publicly owned and half privately owned. 54 per cent of all Southwark’s trees are in residential properties, 17 per cent in open spaces and 16 per cent are street trees. The bulk of staffing resources are required to maintain Council owned trees, in streets, housing and parks, and also to provide planning control on works to a considerable quantity of private trees.

A large number of mature and over-mature trees in a population can have significant long-term implications for sustainable tree cover and landscape. Mature trees are concentrated in specific locations in parks, throughout Dulwich and as historical Victorian street plantings, rather than as an even distribution throughout the borough.

The Council is committed to increasing the percentage of suitable trees based on the principle of ‘right place, right tree’ when undertaking new or replacement planting schemes.

Southwark tree survey data

The majority of Council owned trees are inspected every three to five years. A comprehensive re-survey of all Council managed trees is planned over the next three years, commencing with highways trees in 2010-11. The results of the highway tree survey will be available from April 2011.

The Council records the results of surveys onto a database/asset management system called SBS CONFIRM. Using this system the Council is able to record a significant amount of information about individual trees including:

- Location
- Species
- Tree measurements; height, canopy spread and trunk diameter
- Condition and health of the tree
- Any defects, i.e. damage to stem or limbs, decay
- Inspection date and officer
- Works history

Together this information provides an important record of the history of Southwark's trees as well as being an important management tool.

Numbers

The 1993 London Tree Survey estimated the population of trees in Southwark as 90,000. Southwark Council is responsible for the direct management, maintenance and care of over half (57,000) of the borough's tree population

Condition

The London Tree Survey recorded the biological and structural condition of Southwark's trees. They estimated that 80 per cent were in the best condition, this figure is also representative of Southwark's tree stock in 2010.

Distribution

The number of publically owned trees, based on existing data, is shown below according to each Community Council area.

| Community Council area | Number of trees |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Bermondsey & Rotherhithe | 15,776 |
| Borough, Bankside and Walworth | 11,326 |
| Camberwell | 6,474 |
| Dulwich | 10,029 |
| Peckham & Nunhead | 13,081 |
| Total | 56,686 |

Species

There are over 300 species of trees in Southwark including both native and species. These are listed in Appendix 2.

The following table shows the ten most common trees across the borough;

| Tree Type | Common Name | % of Stock |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Platanus x hispanica | London Plane | 10.8% |
| Prunus | Cherry | 10.5% |
| Tilia | Lime | 6.7% |
| Acer pseudoplatanus | Sycamore | 5.1% |
| Fraxinus | Ash | 5.3% |
| Acer platanoides | Maple | 4.3% |
| Crataegus | Hawthorn | 3.2% |
| Pryus | Pear | 2.9% |
| Quercus | Oak | 2.5% |

Bermondsey & Rotherhithe

The highest percentage of trees are located on Highways followed by Parks and Open Spaces

The largest trees are on highways, probably because of the number of Poplar and Plane trees which have large diameter stems. This is followed in descending order by trees in parks, housing and schools.

The largest trees are on highways followed by parks and housing sites. Sizes for highway trees are evenly spread at around a medium size, reflecting the recent regeneration of the area.

The main types of trees are Planes, Maples, Cherries, Sorbus and Limes. A high proportion of trees on highways are London Planes, with historic plantings of Poplar and Ailanthus linked to Dr Alfred Salter.

Borough, Bankside & Walworth

In Borough, Bankside & Walworth the majority of trees are located in Parks and Open Spaces. Parks improvement projects such as the Burgess Park Revitalisation project have increased tree stock in this area.. The largest trees are located in parks followed by highways. Housing and school trees are smaller with a more normal distribution of sizes.

The principle type of trees are London Planes and Limes located on highways. In parks, Planes and Cherries dominate whilst on housing land the majority of tree types are Maple and Cherry. The small numbers of school trees are split between all three species.

Camberwell

In Camberwell the majority of trees are either on the highway or in housing sites, with relatively few in parks and schools.

The mean diameter of trees implies that the oldest are in parks although this is based on a small sample size. Highways, housing and school trees are of similar ages.

This pattern indicates a fairly even age distribution. Opportunities exist for planting in open spaces and a commitment elsewhere to maintain the even age structure.

The principle tree type is overwhelmingly Plane on highways followed by Lime. Maple, Cherry and Lime are respectively the most commonly planted on Housing sites. Parks and schools have a small sampling size and there is no obvious pattern in the genera recorded. The priority here is to increase the diversity of species planted on highways.

Dulwich

In Dulwich the majority of trees are either in Parks with significant trees on Highways as well. There are a less significant number of trees on housing sites and few in schools.

The mean diameter of the trees implies that the oldest trees are in housing and schools. However, there is a high standard deviation for parks indicating a greater variety of tree ages.

This pattern is probably largely due to Dulwich Park which, although established in the nineteenth century, has retained a number of trees from before this time. The tree population includes a number of veteran trees, particularly Oak. Sympathetic planting should be encouraged although the planting opportunities in a busy park with mixed uses are finite.

The principle genera on highways are Plane closely followed by Cherry. In parks Oak dominate followed by Maple and Cherry. In housing land the majority are Maple, Lime and Cherry. The small number of trees in schools is mainly Maple and Lime.

The high proportion of London clay in the Dulwich area means there is an increased occurrence of tree related subsidence. Replacement and new planting needs to take this into account. Smaller, less water intensive trees with smaller rooting areas are appropriate as they are less likely to be implicated in subsidence.

Peckham & Nunhead

The majority of trees are situated within Parks with housing sites also maintaining a large tree stock. The most common tree types are Maple, Lime, Cherry and Sorbus. Planes are more prevalent on streets and within parks but Sorbus are the most common highway tree.

The Peckham area has the smallest average sized trees in all sectors indicating that the trees are youngest here with a high proportion of smaller ornamental species of Cherry and Sorbus.

Some implications of tree data

London Plane trees represent over 10% of Southwark's publically owned tree stock reflecting historic planting patterns. A large number of these are planted along residential streets in close proximity to properties. Plane trees are very large trees and can reach up to 30m high and 20m across, when planted very close to properties they can cause problems such as encroachment and subsidence. Given their size and close proximity to property and roads Plane trees also tend to be very expensive to maintain.

Using the principle of 'right place, right tree' it will not always be appropriate to replace these streets with Planes, smaller more appropriate species will be considered to be more suitable replacements.

The large numbers of short-lived Sorbus species, particularly Rowan, in the streets of Peckham (nearly 20 per cent) will mean that a fair proportion of the trees will need regular replacement. This genus may be phased out by replacing with more drought tolerant species when they die.

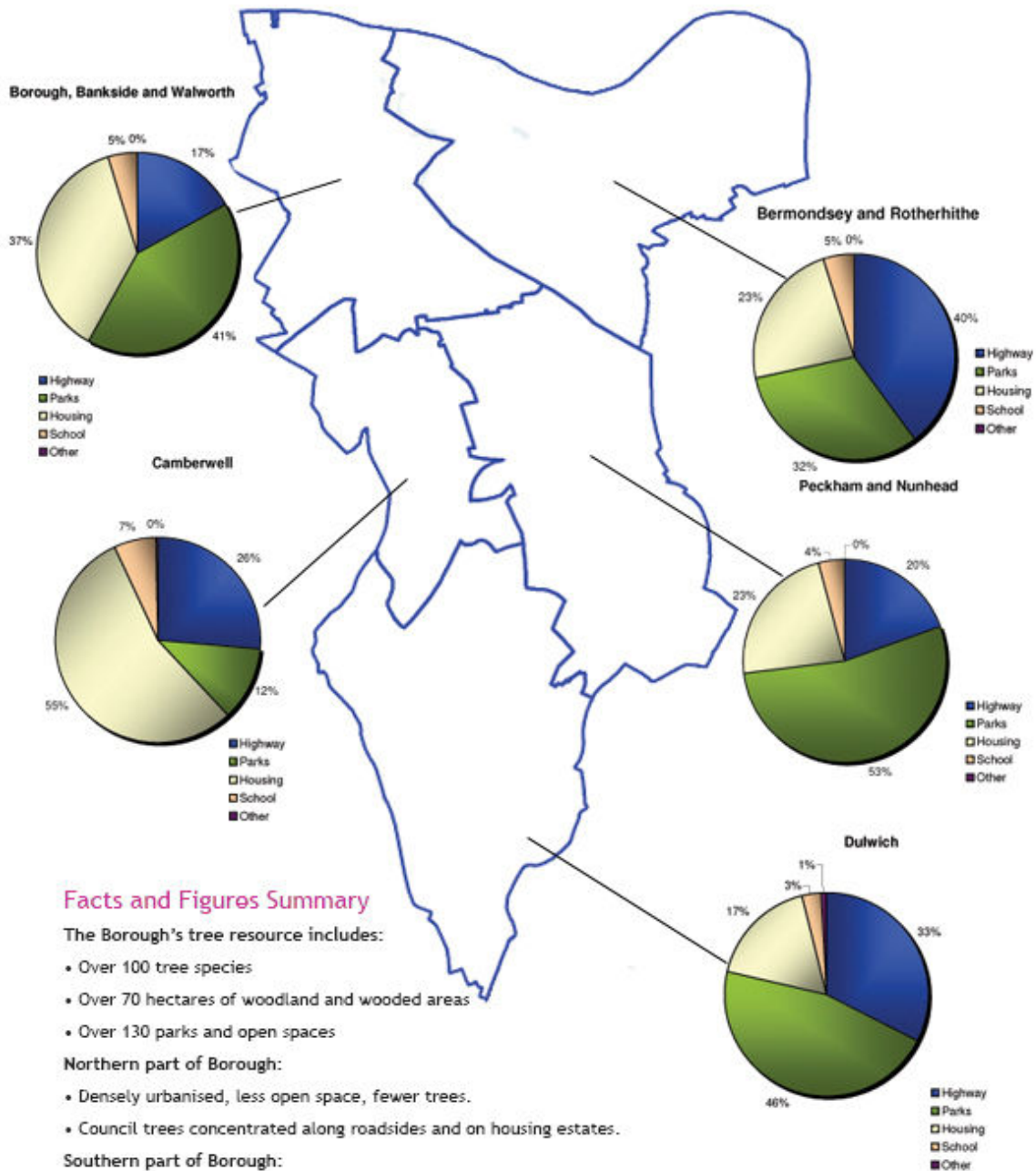
Southwark's replacement and new planting programme will take in to account the need to maintain overall canopy cover to ameliorate and adapt to the effects of climate change.

On the whole, the majority of larger trees are located within parks and on highways.

Appendix 4 – The distribution of Council managed trees

The Distribution of Council Managed Trees

(Note: This map does not show woodland areas or trees on private land. Not all of the Borough's schools have been surveyed therefore the figures shown are not comprehensive.)



Facts and Figures Summary

The Borough's tree resource includes:

- Over 100 tree species
- Over 70 hectares of woodland and wooded areas
- Over 130 parks and open spaces

Northern part of Borough:

- Densely urbanised, less open space, fewer trees.
- Council trees concentrated along roadsides and on housing estates.

Southern part of Borough:

- Suburban, large open spaces, significant ancient woodland, large private gardens.
- Council trees concentrated along roadsides and in parks and open spaces.

Appendix 5 – Emergency procedures

Call out procedure

The Council has implemented an emergency call out procedure for dealing with emergencies involving trees. This service will be provided for all Southwark Council owned properties. An emergency is defined as any tree identified as posing an actual hazard or an imminent risk to public safety or property.

For example;

- a tree or large limb has fallen onto a road and is obstructing vehicles or pedestrians
- a large limb hanging in a tree which may pose a risk to public safety or property if it became dislodged
- a tree that has been hit by a vehicle and has become badly damaged or unstable
- when there is obvious movement of soil or roots at or surrounding the tree base
- when a tree has recently begun to lean which may pose a risk to public safety or property if it fell

Who to contact

1. Normal office hours

During normal office hours Monday to Friday (excluding Bank Holidays) 9am - 5pm all calls should be directed to the Customer Service Centre who forward the enquiry to the tree section for assessment, prioritisation and distribution to the arboricultural contractor. The arboricultural contractor will respond to an emergency within 2 hour and will ensure adequate resources are available.

Normal Office Hours Contact: 020 7525 2000

2. Outside of normal working hours

Outside normal working hours (Between 5pm - 9am and Weekends and Bank Holidays) calls will be directed to the Emergency Duty Officer (EDO). The EDO will take the initial call and then contact the arboricultural contractor direct requesting that they attend. The arboricultural contractor will respond to an emergency within 2 hours and will ensure adequate resources are available.

Out of Hours Contact: 020 7525 2000 / 0207 525 5000

In severe cases, the Council's Emergency Duty Officer may also contact the Tree section or Public Realm call out Officers directly for further assistance.

Emergency plan

The Council has developed an emergency plan for dealing with severe weather conditions affecting all Council owned trees.

1. Background

The main risk to the general public from trees occurs during periods of severe weather, where large, high-lighted by storms in October 2000 and November 1987. Fortunately, these instances are few and far between. The purpose of this plan is to detail priority when dealing with multiple tree falls across the Borough.

The general pattern for tree fall is for a prolonged period of heavy rain followed by high winds. Heavy rain leads to saturated soil conditions and reduced dynamic soil/root stability which, in turn, compromises the ability of trees to withstand high winds.

When multiple tree falls occur, resources and skilled operatives have to be targeted and co-ordinated to ensure public safety is re-established as soon as possible. Private tree owners will need to organise their own contractors.

This Plan will direct Emergency Duty Officers (EDO), Parks and Housing Contract Officers and Tree Officers by providing an agreed method and priority.

2. Criteria for Targeting and Co-ordination

More densely populated areas should be prioritised (i.e. the centre, north west and south east) together with locations where failure not to clear hazards could lead to major traffic problems and impaired access by Emergency Services.

Such sites will include all arterial roads and roads that lead to principle Hospitals; Kings College Hospital on Denmark Hill and Guys Hospital on Snowfields.

Transport for London is responsible for all red-routes.

The schedule of roads is held by EDOs. Priority is as follows:

- South Circular A205
- Transport for London roads, red routes (see road status list)
- Traffic sensitive roads
- Principle roads
- Major roads
- Minor roads

Once these roads have been made safe, Principle roads and Minor roads can be attended to. This will include hazards located off the highway but threatening safety.

Public areas that can be isolated should be closed to public access until an arboricultural safety assessment is carried out. These areas should include Parks, Open Spaces, School Playgrounds and Housing Estates where possible.

Once the public highway has been cleared, operations can be directed towards potentially hazardous trees on privately owned land which continue to threaten the highway. This may involve felling and removal. Powers to carry out this work are held within the Highways Act. 1980 Section 154 (1 & 2). Costs can be recharged.

Parks and housing estates

All parks and open spaces should be closed to public access where dangerous/fallen or suspected dangerous trees are located. Otherwise, affected areas should be taped and cordoned off from public access.

Both parks and housing estates have grounds maintenance contractors who can be enrolled in assisting the clearance of fallen branches and trees once a qualified Arboriculturist has declared that these are safe to be moved.

Parks and housing contract officers will report fallen and potentially dangerous trees to arboricultural officers for prioritisation.

Parks will be cleared by order of access footpaths, car parks and play areas. Trees in open spaces can be left until priority areas have been cleared.

Schools and other premises must contact the Tree section or the EDO for a response or site inspection. However, Joint Management Boards have an ability to contact other arboricultural contractors on the approved contractors list held by the Arboricultural Association (www.trees.org.uk).

Appendix 6 – Known pests and diseases

This section identifies and provides an explanation of currently known major pests and diseases affecting trees in the United Kingdom;

Diseases

Apiognomonina veneta (Anthracnose of London Plane)

This disease kills bud, shoots and leaves. In spring buds fail to flush, leaves can fall in summer and shoots wilt as if frosted. Usually trees recover by mid summer.

Chalara fraxinea (Ash Die Back)

The disease causes leaf loss and crown die back and can lead to tree death. Symptoms can be visible on leaves shoots and branches, crown shows leaf loss and crown die back. Leaves suffer from wilting and brown black discoloration.

Ganoderma

Ganoderma is the most common bracket fungi found within Southwark. This is a white rot root and butt rot pathogen. These fungi can attack the lower stem and roots of a tree.

Inonotus hispidus.

Bracket fungus found on ash trees. Simultaneous white rot. Branch and stem failure often occurs. Brackets tend to fall from tree and remain intact

Massaria platani / splanchnonemi platani

Affecting London plane trees. Causing rapid decay and branch death. Branches can delaminate and fail.

Meripilus giganteus.

Significant with beech. White rot. Fungal brackets located between buttress roots and at soil level overlapping each other. Root decaying fungi which can lead to whole tree failure due to loss of root system.

Phytophthora.

A group of microscopic fungal pathogens. That attacks the root system of trees and can be spread by free water such as rain splash. Symptoms are black patches on the bark some times bleeding.

Piptoporus betulinus.

Bracket fungi of birch. Brown rot. Causing stem failure.

Pests

Horse Chestnut Leaf Miner.

A moth that lays its eggs on the leaves of horse chestnuts. The larvae then mines the leaves of the green chlorophyll to leave brown blotchy patches by the late summer. Although this looks to causing problems to the tree horse chestnuts seem to cope with the pest and produce a flush of new leaves each spring.

Oak Processionary Moth.

Caterpillars affecting oak trees by defoliating the tree. The caterpillars feed on the leaves of oak trees. Nests are found in the canopies of trees.

Appendix 7 – Relevant legislation and policy

This section identifies the external legislative and policy constraints which govern the management of Southwark's trees.

Legislation

The Council, like any other tree owner, has to abide by certain regulations regarding trees, the main ones are listed below:

- The Town And Country Planning Act (as amended) 1990
- The Town And Country Planning (Trees) Regulations 1999 as amended by The Town And Country Planning (Trees) (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2008
- Common law as it relates to ownership, hazardous trees, nuisance, light etc
- The Hedgerow Regulations 1997
- The Forestry Act 1967 – as amended by The Trees Act 1970 and The Forestry Acts 1979 and 1986
- The Forestry (Felling Of Trees) Regulations 1979 as amended by The Forestry (Felling Of Trees) (Amendment) Regulations 1987
- The Forestry (Exemptions From Restrictions Of Felling) Regulations 1979 as amended by The Forestry (Exceptions From Restriction Of Felling) (Amendment)
- Regulations 1985 and by The Forestry (Exceptions From Restriction Of Felling) (Amendment) Regulations 1988
- The Forestry (Modification Of Felling Restrictions) Regulations 1985
- The Wildlife And Countryside Act 1981
- Conservation (natural habitats etc) Regulations 1994
- New Roads And Street Works Act 1991
- The Land Drainage Act 1976, Section 34
- The Thames Region Flood Defence Bylaws and Land Drainage Bylaws
- Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 1994
- Local Government (Contracts) Act 1997
- Local Government Act 1972 Section 111 (Fundraising)
- Local Government (Misc' Provisions Act) 1976 Sections 23 & 24 (Dangerous Trees)
- Local Government Act 1972 Section 214 & 215 (Closed Church Yards)
- Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003 (Part 8: High Hedges)
- Health And Safety At Work Act.
- Occupiers Liability Act 1984

Town and Country Planning Act 1990

Sections 197 and 198 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 requires local authorities to ensure, in granting planning permission for development, that adequate provision is made for the protection, preservation and planting of trees. It also empowers Southwark Council, as the local planning authority, to make Tree Preservation Orders (TPOs) to prevent trees from being cut down, uprooted, topped, lopped, wilfully damaged, or wilfully destroyed without its consent.

TPOs are usually made on trees that make a significant contribution to the environment and its enjoyment by the public.

The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 states, 'The character and appearance of Conservation Areas should be recognised and respected in any new development within these areas.'

Under Section 211 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, the local planning authority requires six weeks written notice of any works proposed to trees within a Conservation Area. Within the six-week notice period, the trees are protected in the same way as with a TPO and any wilful damage or felling is subject to the same penalties.

Tree preservation orders

Within the Development Management Team there is a dedicated Senior Planner – Urban Forester Officer who manages the TPO register and all other planning-related issues and processes that have or are likely to have an impact on trees.

Anyone proposing to carry out works to a tree or trees subject to a TPO must seek permission from the local planning authority. This involves completing an application form identifying the tree(s), detailing the works proposed and explaining the reasons for the works. The Council's Planning Officer will usually inspect the tree(s) prior to making a decision and may recommend alternative works or refuse consent. If authorisation is given to fell a protected tree, a new tree will usually be required to be planted as a replacement and will in turn remain protected.

If a tree protected by a TPO is felled, pruned or wilfully damaged without consent from the Council, the person who carried out the works is liable to be fined up to £20,000 through the Magistrates Court or, if taken to the Crown Court, fines may exceed £20,000. There are exceptional circumstances, such as when a tree is dead, dying or dangerous, when permission is not required but it is advisable to seek advice from the Council and give five days notice before carrying out any works (except in an emergency).

The Council is acting on the following recommendations, arising from an internal audit of the processes that determine planning applications that include reference to TPO trees:

- Maintain a register of all tree-felling applications and make it available to the public on request
- Inform local residents of significant planned tree-felling operations through public notices followed by a reasonable period of public consultation, in which the public may voice their objections
- Liaison between the Tree section and Planning to review TPO applications where necessary
- Use of standard forms for all decisions made in relation to tree-felling applications.
- Where an application is likely to attract public objection, the final decision should be reached by the Planning Committee
- Protocol document setting out the decision-making process for tree-felling applications should be drafted and approved by the Planning Division, Tree section and the Planning Committee

The Council complies with statutory requirements under s214 TCPA 1990 to maintain a register of applications to do works to preserved trees and those within conservation areas. This information is available online via the Southwark website along with planning applications managed within Development Management.

However, information regarding existing TPOs is currently only available to the public by enquiry (written, email or telephone). This is to be reviewed with the desire to provide more readily accessible information via the website, One Stop Shops and other means once a survey has been completed of existing and potential trees protected with preservation orders.

Highways Act 1980

Section 130 of the Highways Act 1980 places a duty on the Highway Authority to protect the rights of the public to use and enjoy the highway. This means that the Council, as the local Highway

Authority, will carry out necessary works to the Council's trees to ensure overhanging vegetation does not create an obstruction or nuisance and that damaged or dangerous trees are made safe.

Under Section 154 of the Highways Act 1980 'Removal of Dangerous Trees', the Council can serve a notice on the owners of overhanging hedges and trees which overhang the highway and obstruct access, sightlines or light from a street lamp, requiring that they are cut back to provide the necessary clearance and abate any nuisance. If the owner does not respond within the specified period of the notice, the Council may carry out the work required and recover the expenses incurred from the person in default.

Unless there is a traffic order in force restricting the size or height of vehicles that can use a particular road, a vertical clearance of 5.3 metres is to be maintained to allow sufficient clearance for vehicles which might ordinarily be expected to use the highway to gain access. Clearance must be at least 2.3 metres above the footway, cycleway and verge

Forestry Act 1967

Even if trees are not protected by a TPO or are not located within a Conservation Area, permission may still be needed to fell them. The Forestry Commission deals with the felling of trees and generally permission is required to fell trees containing over 5 cubic metres of wood. Such a licence is not required to fell trees in private gardens unless permission is required due to protection by a Tree Preservation Order or the trees are within a Conservation Area.

Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2001

The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 and the more recent Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2001 make provision for the protection of wildlife. Of particular importance in relation to trees are the legislation and statutory instruments dealing with bats and birds. It is also possible that less disturbed areas of a park or woodland may support badger setts.

All British bat species are fully protected under Schedule 5 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981, as updated by the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000. All British bats are also included on Schedule 2 of the Conservation Regulations 1994, as European Protected Species. Taken together, these pieces of legislation make it an offence to:

- Intentionally or recklessly kill, injure or capture bats
- Deliberately or recklessly disturb bats (whether in a roost or not);
- Damage, destroy or obstruct access to bat roosts (whether or not bats are present)

It is critical that trees are inspected, prior to commencement of any felling or pruning works, for signs of bat roosting activity. If bats are known or considered likely to be present. Such work must be carried out under a roost disturbance licence. Breeding roosts cannot be disturbed during the breeding season (May to September) although it would be possible to close non-breeding roosts. It is important to be aware that the English Nature licence application, once submitted, takes a minimum of thirty days to determine. It is important, therefore, that the extent and timing of pruning works should be considered well in advance of works needing to be carried out.

All breeding birds, their nests, eggs and young are protected throughout the breeding season under Schedule 1 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act (as amended). Works on trees likely to support nesting birds should be timed to avoid the breeding season (generally March to the end of July, although some species can have late broods, which may not fledge until well into August).

Environment Act 1985

The Hedgerow Regulations 1997, made under the Environmental Act 1985, prevent the removal of most countryside hedgerows without first submitting a hedgerow removal notice to the local planning authority.

Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003

From June 2005, Part 8 of the Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003 gives local authorities in England powers to deal with complaints about high hedges. Provided the complainant has tried and exhausted all other avenues for resolving their hedge dispute, they can take their complaint about a neighbour's evergreen hedge to their local authority.

Common Law Duty of Care

As a landowner, Southwark Council has a duty of care to maintain trees on its land in a safe condition, and to reduce the nuisance that its trees may cause to others. Nuisance is generally defined as including dangerous trees (or parts of trees) and actual damage to property. Nuisance does not generally include loss of light, disturbance to TV reception, obstruction of view or minor seasonal issues such as leaf fall, bird droppings or honeydew (dripping sap).

Policy

In addition to legislative requirements tree management also occurs in the context of a broad policy framework.

Environmental

Timber and green waste recycling and reuse

Arboricultural works inevitably generate green waste. Southwark Council requires its arboriculture contractor to arrange for all green and all woody waste to be recycled. This is expected to be approximately 208 tons per month or 2500 tons a year. Soft foliage and smaller branches can be shredded/ chipped and the resulting waste either composted or used directly as a mulch material. Timber too large for chipping may be suitable for local craft or commercial purposes (e.g. as fencing material, firewood or furniture). In woodland or informal parks, the most sustainable solution is often to leave the cut timber in situ. It can be carved into a sculpture or simply stacked into log piles to provide a wildlife habitat. Transportation costs (both financial and environmental) are an important consideration and should be kept to a minimum when moving green waste or timber.

Choosing sustainable products

Wood/Timber

Where possible, timber and timber products purchased (e.g. benches, bollards, fencing) should be sourced from, or specified as sourced from, appropriately certified suppliers to ensure that the timber used is produced legally, and comes from sustainable sources. The United Kingdom Woodland Assurance Standard (UKWAS) sets out criteria for certifying woodland or forest products in the UK. The FSC (Forest Stewardship Council) label operates in accordance with the UKWA Standard, is now recognised by many buyers and consumers, and is supported by most environmental groups. Other certification and sustainable forest management schemes are outlined in DEFRA's Green Buyer's Guide – Wood Action Sheet.

Planting products

Sustainability should also be considered when purchasing tree-planting products. For example, biodegradable tree shelters and products made from recycled materials (such as rubber tree ties) can be used. The durability of products should also be considered and where possible, items should be reused. The use of peat should be avoided with locally-recycled green waste compost or other alternatives used instead. Southwark is currently developing a 'Southwark Streetscape Design Manual' to assist with the selection of quality and sustainable products.

Pesticides

The use of pesticides should be kept to a minimum in accordance with Southwark's Pesticide Reduction Strategy.

Reducing carbon emissions

Southwark's Climate Change Strategy, agreed by the Council Executive in 2006, set a target for 2003 levels of CO₂ emissions across the borough to be reduced by 80 per cent by 2050.

As part of its Local Area Agreement, Southwark has subsequently set a shorter-term target to reduce CO₂ emissions by 8.5 per cent over the three years to 2011.

Producing renewable energy from timber fuel and ensuring that trees removed are replaced can contribute to carbon emission reduction. New tree planting compensates for carbon production because trees act as carbon stores. Over a year, a mature tree removes about 22kg of carbon dioxide. The existing stock of trees, and new and replacement standard size trees to be planted per annum, will sequester carbon emissions, thereby assisting Southwark to become a carbon-neutral authority.

Climate change

The climate of the UK is changing. We have experienced three of the hottest summers on record within the last decade. The most recent predictions for the UK suggest an overall increase in temperature and changes to rainfall patterns and wind speed.

Climate change has a direct and indirect effect on trees in a number of ways. A rise in carbon dioxide levels in the atmosphere causes an increase in tree growth and extends the growing season. Some tree species will experience earlier flushing of leaves and flowers.

Lower summer rainfall and increased evaporation are likely to lead to longer periods of drought-induced stress on trees. An increase in the occurrence of storms will make trees more vulnerable to wind damage. Warmer summers and a rise in temperatures in general are likely to extend the life cycle and geographical range of certain pests and diseases. Trees under stress are more susceptible to colonisation by insect pests and decay-causing fungi.

The role of trees and woodlands in urban areas will become more important as climate change makes towns and cities increasingly unpleasant during heat waves. Trees produce oxygen and provide shade. They limit the urban heat island effect and intercept rainfall reducing the impact of storms. Southwark Council will ensure appropriate provision is made by planting suitable trees that will withstand the predicted changes to climate and weather patterns.

Climate change will inevitably have a detrimental effect on our present tree population. Shallow rooting species such as Beech and Hornbeam often suffer drought stress during hot periods. Trees can recover from drought conditions, particularly if they occur as single one-off events, but if such conditions are repeated year on year, they can easily succumb. An increased occurrence of high winds, particularly when soils are waterlogged and deciduous trees are in leaf can also damage the local tree population. Warm summers and milder winters can favour the existence of harmful tree pathogens, which become more prevalent in such conditions. An example is the occurrence of Horse Chestnut Bleeding Canker (*Pseudomonas syringae* pv *aesculi*) which has increased significantly in recent years.

It is important, therefore, for tree owners to protect the current tree resource, ensuring that it is sustained and where possible, expanded. It is also important that landscape architects and tree managers have regard to the effects of climate change, particularly when selecting new trees for planting schemes.

Planning

Regional policy

The London Plan (2004)

The current adopted regional policy document setting out the strategic vision and policies to guide development across London. In relation to trees the main policies include:

- London Plan Policy 3D.15 Improving London's Open Environment: boroughs should protect, maintain and enhance trees

The Mayor's Tree and Woodland Framework (2005)

Connecting Londoners with Trees and Woodlands: A Tree and Woodland Framework for London was published by the Mayor in March 2005. The overall goal of the Framework is to provide a strategic approach to trees and woodlands that delivers the Mayor's vision for London and the relevant Mayoral Strategies within the context of the England Forestry Strategy. In doing so, the Framework seeks to ensure that:

- The existing stock of trees and woodlands is managed and maintained to safeguard its value to London both now and in the future.
- There is an increased awareness of the value of trees and woodlands to the health and well being of all Londoners
- The contribution of trees and woodlands to London's sustainability and quality of life is maximised
- Natural regeneration and new planting in appropriate locations is encouraged to further enhance the contribution of trees and woodlands to London life

The draft replacement London Plan (2008)

The draft Replacement London Plan sets out policies for the new strategic vision for development across London. The plan is currently going through an examination in public and is due to be adopted in 2011. In relation to trees the main policies include:

- Policy 3.6 'Children and young people's play and informal recreation facilities' sets out a requirement for the Mayor and appropriate organisations to ensure that all children and young people have safe access to good quality, well-designed, secure and stimulating play and informal recreation provision, incorporating trees and greenery wherever possible.
- Policy 5.10 'Urban greening' states that the Mayor will promote and support urban greening, such as new planting in the public realm and green infrastructure, to contribute to the adaptation to, and mitigation of, the effects of climate change.
 - The Mayor seeks to increase the amount of surface area greened in the Central Activities Zone by at least five per cent by 2030, and a further five per cent by 2050. This will include a need to increase the provision of street trees in the Central Activities Zone.
 - The Mayor has an ambitious programme to plant 10,000 street trees, and wishes to see an additional two million trees in London by 2025 to help with both mitigation of and adaptation to climate change. It is also a key element of the much broader Climate Change Adaptation Strategy, which encourages the use of planting, green roofs and walls and soft landscaping.
- Policy 7.5 'Public realm' seeks to ensure that opportunities for greening, such as through planting of trees and other soft landscaping wherever possible, are maximised.
- Policy 7.21 'Trees and Woodlands' states that trees and woodlands should be protected, maintained, and enhanced, following the guidance of the London Tree and Woodland Framework (or any successor strategy). In collaboration with the Forestry Commission the Mayor will produce supplementary guidance on Tree Strategies to guide each borough's production of a Tree Strategy covering the audit, protection, planting and management of trees and woodland. This should be linked to the borough's Open Space Strategy.
 - Trees should be retained wherever possible and any loss as the result of development should be replaced following the principle of 'right place, right tree'. Wherever possible the planting of additional trees should be included in new developments.
 - Boroughs should follow the advice of PPS 9 to protect 'veteran' trees and ancient woodland where these are not already part of a protected site.

- Boroughs should develop appropriate policies to implement their Borough Tree Strategy.

Local Policy

The Southwark Plan / Local Development Framework

The Southwark Plan (Unitary Development Plan) was adopted in July 2007. The Southwark plan is the main document setting out the policies by which development proposals in the borough are determined. The Southwark Plan is consistent with the policies in the London Plan and sets out how development in Southwark will help to achieve the vision for London as a whole. In relation to trees the main policies include:

- Southwark Plan Policy 3.13 Urban design: Principles of good urban design must be taken into account in all developments. This includes consideration of streetscape which includes planting and landscaping that enhance the area and biodiversity.
- Southwark Plan Policy 3.15 Conservation of the Historic Environment: planning proposals that have an adverse effect on the historic environment will not be permitted. This includes trees that are protected by Tree Preservation Orders, trees that contribute to the character or appearance of a conservation area and ancient hedgerows
- Southwark Plan Policy 3.28 Biodiversity: Developments will not be permitted which would damage the nature conservation value of Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCs) and Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) and/or damage populations of protected species or priority species identified in the United Kingdom, London or Southwark Biodiversity Action Plan. Where appropriate, developments should include landscape design that enhances the area and biodiversity

The Planning Policy team's Core Strategy sets out the strategic approach to development in the borough up until 2021. The Core Strategy has recently been through an examination in public and is due to be adopted in January 2011.

Strategic Policy 11 of the core strategy states that Southwark will "protect woodland and trees and improve the overall greenness of places". The core strategy replaces some of the policies set out in the Southwark Plan, however policies 3.15 and 3.28 are saved policies and will continue to be applied to development proposals alongside Strategic Policy 11 of the Core Strategy.

Supplementary planning documents (SPDs)

SPDs provide further information and guidance on adopted planning policies. An SPD on Sustainable Design and Construction was adopted in February 2009 and includes detailed guidance on protecting and enhancing trees. This includes:

- Adapting to climate change: which includes landscaping to reduce heat island effect.
- Biodiversity: which outlines duties on landowners to protect habitat, including trees. It includes guidance and standards for protecting trees on development sites and ensuring the design of new development is sensitive to new trees
- A checklist for producing a tree report, which must be submitted when trees are near or on a development site

Retention of existing trees can add maturity to a new development and well planned, designed and maintained new planting can greatly enhance its visual quality and character. Southwark Council expects developers to refer to BS5837: 2005. Tree surveys, protection plans and arboricultural impact assessments should be provided before planning consent is given. Where trees of lesser quality or those with a reduced potential for retention have been identified, replacement planting will be stipulated as part of landscaping plans. For example, for every large tree above 30cm stem diameter there should be five medium sized trees of 15-25cm diameter provided.

Appendix 8 – List of tree management best practice guides

Southwark Council is in the process of producing a 'Southwark Streetscape Design Manual', which aims to support a more consistent and coordinated design approach to the streets of Southwark while maintaining local distinctiveness and character across the Borough. This extends to guiding landscaping and tree planting as part of traffic and public space schemes. In addition to this there are various best practice guides relating to trees which Southwark Council will adopt and comply with in order to manage its trees with proper regard for safety to people and property.

- British Standard 5837 Trees In Relation To Construction
- British Standard 3998 Tree Work
- The London Tree Officers Association Joint Mitigation Protocol For Managing Insurance Claim Risk And Claims Handling
- Arboricultural Practice Notes (published by Aais in conjunction with The Forestry Commission Research Stations)
- Arboricultural Research Notes (published by Aais under the auspices of The Forestry Commission Research Stations).
- The Body Language Of Trees: A Handbook For Failure Analysis; by Claus Mattheck and Helge Breloer.
- Diagnosis Of Ill Health In Trees B=by R G Strouts and T G Winter
- Principals Of Tree Hazard Assessment And Management by Dr David Lonsdale.
- British Standard 3936 Nursery Stock
 - Part 1, Specification Of Trees And Shrubs
 - Part 4, Specification For Forest Trees
 - Part 5, Specification For Poplars And Willows
- British Standard 4043 80 Root Balled Trees
- Njug 10 Guidelines For The Planning, Installation And Maintenance Of Utility Services In Proximity To Trees
- The Cavat System Of Evaluation Of Individual Trees And Tree Populations
- Arboricultural Research Notes
- Arboricultural Practice Notes
- Urban Forestry Practice; Handbook 5. Forestry Commission
- The UK Forestry Standards, Especially 'Standard Note 6: Planting & Managing Small Woods
- Trees in the Townscape 2012; TDAG

Appendix 9 – Glossary

AA

Arboricultural Association. A national organisation devoted to the advancement of arboriculture.

AAIS

Arboricultural Advisory & Information Service

Amenity value

The wide benefits from trees. More generally, the portion of value that results from satisfaction (or benefits) enjoyed by the user of an asset.

APN Arboricultural Practice Note – published by the Forestry Commission’s Arboricultural Advisory Information Service.

Arboriculture

The science and art of managing trees for amenity purposes, frequently in urban situations.

Bleeding Canker

A sometimes fatal bark disease of Horse chestnut caused by the bacteria *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar *Aesculi* or occasionally the yeast like organism – *Phytophthora citricola* or *P. cactorum*.

BRE Digests

Concise advice including the risk to low-rise buildings on clay.

BS

British Standards that set out minimum standards and guidance for working practices in the UK.

BTCV

British Trust for Conservation Volunteers became an international organisation promoting practical conservation projects.

BVPI 119e

Best Value Performance Indicator for public satisfaction with parks and open spaces – now superseded by National Indicators and contract Performance Indicators.

CA

Conservation Area: an area of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which, it is desirable to preserve or enhance.

CABE

Commission for Architecture and the Built Environment.

CAVAT

Capital Asset Value for Amenity Trees. A method used in the UK for measuring the amenity value of trees. It takes into account their size, longevity, condition, site suitability and other attributes to give a monetary value used to help guide management decisions.

CCTV

Closed Circuit Television cameras for crime prevention in public places

CLG

Communities and Local Government' formerly known as the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM).

CONFIRM

A software system used by officers for recording tree data, issuing work, scheduling and contract administration.

Consultant

Qualified professional employed for complex technical advice.

Contractor/ sub-contractor

Companies able to undertake tree planting, pruning and felling of trees plus ancillary works or technical reports.

Danger

A risk of great magnitude that has become imminently probable.

DBH

Diameter at Breast Height (1.5m from ground level on the stem)

Dutch Elm Disease

A newly introduced strain of fungus *Ophiostoma novo-ulmi* carried by elm bark beetles. It is usually fatal to elms.

EA

Environment Agency

Emergency

Emergencies require immediate action, urgent responses are planned, routine responses are delayed until all emergent and urgent incidents are under control.

European Protected Species Licence

A licence that is obtained from Natural England that allows otherwise unlawful acts under the conservation and natural habitats regulations 1994 to be conducted.

Expediency Test

When considering if a new TPO is needed the Tree Officers consider the level of threat to the tree, necessity of work, legality, impact on the locality and the owner's tree management.

Feathers

Young trees usually with an upright central leading shoot and a stem furnished with evenly spread and balanced lateral growth to near ground level, according to species.

Felling Licence

Permission from the Forestry Commission to fell growing trees.

G.I.S.

Geographical Information System: software providing maps and analysis of data. The system used is called MapInfo.

Glyphosate

The active ingredient of a commonly used systemic herbicide.

Green Infrastructure

The physical environment within and between urban and rural areas. It is a network of multi-functional open spaces, including formal parks, gardens, woodlands, green corridors, waterways, street trees and open countryside. It comprises all environmental resources, and thus a green infrastructure approach also contributes towards sustainable resource management.

Hedge

Trees or bushes planted as linear features for shelter, barriers and/or screening and regularly managed by laying or clipping. Within the context of the High Hedges Regulations a 'nuisance hedge' is an evergreen or semi evergreen row of continuous trees/bushes above 2m in height that detracts from the reasonable enjoyment of a neighbouring home/garden.

ISA

International Society of Arboriculture. An organisation devoted to the advancement of arboriculture.

Item

An instruction issued to our contractor for tree work at a particular location. An element of a 'work order'.

LAs

Local Authorities

Leaf miner

Insect larvae feeding parasitically inside leaves.

LTOA

London Tree Officers Association A forum for the exchange of tree management best practice, ideas and experiences within the London region.

Mega-trends

Large changes in the tree population, often too big and slow to be noticeable without comparing previous records over several years.

National Indicators

The Department for Communities and Local Government's new performance framework for Local Authorities.

National Vegetation Classification

Details of the composition and proportions of woodland plant communities in the UK

Naturalised

Used to describe a non-native species which has successfully spread and established self-maintaining populations.

NHBC

National House Building Council. Their publication 'Chapter 4.2' provides advice on building near trees.

NJUG 10

National Joint Utilities Group publication No 10: Guidance for the planning, installation and maintenance of utility services in proximity to trees.

Nuisance

This word is used in its legal sense of 'a material/financial loss to a neighbour', not in its everyday sense. Within the context of this document nuisance is meant to describe a dispute that is sufficiently serious for a court to decide i.e. it is 'actionable in law'.

NVQ level 3

National Vocational Qualification level sufficient to supervise a work gang, act as assistant Tree Officer and survey trees.

ODPM

Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, now called Communities and

Local Government, see CLG.

Off site provision

Financial or material contribution from developers in lieu of facilities provided in their development sites.

Order

A batch of work items issued monthly to the contractor.

Pathogens

Fungi, bacteria, viruses that can harm their host organism. Some plants and animals can also be considered pathogenic to trees.

Pioneer Woodland

'Pioneer type' woodland is of recent origin and normally arises by self seeding of pioneer species like birch, oak, hawthorn, ash etc.

Pollard

A tree cut once or repeatedly at a particular height. Usually cut on a semi-regular basis, with the majority of the crown removed.

RHS

The Royal Horticultural Society.

Risk

The chance of something adverse happening, its magnitude and probability.

Semi-mature

A large young tree prepared in a nursery for planting. The stem circumference is in excess of 20cm at 1m above ground level.

SBS CONFIRM

See CONFIRM.

SULE

Safe useful life expectancy.

Sites

An ad hoc and unofficial subdivision of Wards, normally the smallest area used for organising tree works.

Sonic tomography

The use of sound waves to create cross sectional illustrations of the internal integrity of tree stems.

Storm

A wind force measuring 'force ten' or more on the Beaufort Scale, seldom experienced inland, causing healthy trees to uproot and causing major structural damage.

Subsidence

Foundations supported on clay soils can move if moisture fluctuations alter the volume of the clay. Tree water demands can cause clay to shrink leading to subsidence. Loss or death of trees can occasionally cause an opposite force know as 'heave'.

Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs)

Non-statutory local authority approved policy which could be a material consideration in terms of determining planning applications. Formerly called Supplementary Planning Guidance.

TEMPO

A system designed as a guide to decision-making and as a record that a systematic assessment has been made. It considers all of the relevant factors in the TPO decision-making chain

TPO

Tree Preservation Order: a tree, tree group, woodland or area of land on which work is normally unlawful without consent from the local planning authority.

Tree

Wood forming plants capable of growing to a large size and usually forming single, self supporting stems.

Trees in Town II

CLG publication which identifies good practice principles that local authorities should aspire to.

Triage

Division of incidents and work priorities into three categories: 1 emergency, 2 urgent and 3 routine.

Wards

An official geographical/political area of the council. Used as an area for tree management and often subdivided into Sites.

Whips

Young trees consisting of only a single slender stem, without significant side branching.

Wildlife

All living things including their habitats and resources.

Woodland

Land containing many trees and a distinct canopy layer, shrub layer and ground flora.

SUMMARY OF CONSULTATION FEEDBACK – KEY THEMES AND CLARIFICATIONS

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Clarifications/ Comments |
|-----------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|---|
| CHOICE & CONTROL | Concern that day centres will close | Service user and providers | There were high levels of concern that the current day centres will close. | The council will not be closing any day centres. |
| | | Service user and providers | Day centres provide a good, safe place for people to meet. | |
| | Day centre services need to be more flexible | Service user and providers | People wanted more activities during the evenings and weekends. | <p>All providers have been supported by the council to find personalised ways of working – this includes making their services attractive, flexible and competitive.</p> <p>Personalisation means that people with learning disabilities and their families will be talking directly with services about what they want (e.g. flexible opening). Services will need to respond to these demands to remain viable.</p> <p>This feedback will be used to inform organisations about the changes they need to make to their existing services.</p> |
| | Cost and quality of services | Carers/ Parents | People are concerned that if fewer people choose day centres, then the day centre costs will go up, so that it will be more expensive for those that do choose it. | The market of available services will change as more people have personal budgets. Services will need to offer affordable, flexible and attractive services to remain viable. The council will continue to meet its statutory duty, so personal budgets will be sufficient to purchase support required to meet people’s needs. |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Clarifications/ Comments |
|---|--|--|---|---|
| | Concern about the quality of the workforce | Carers/ Parents | Some people thought staff in existing services and new services will need to receive specific training to be able to support people with learning disabilities. | <p>We recognise that organisations will be making significant changes to respond to personalisation. This will include workforce configuration and service delivery models.</p> <p>Southwark Council is working with the existing day centre providers to help them make these changes in a stable and manageable way.</p> <p>Personal budgets mean people can purchase services from whichever organisation they wish to get a service that meets their needs and aspirations.</p> <p>The council has created an innovation fund in order to stimulate the development of high quality services available to people with personal budgets.</p> |
| PROCESS OF ASSESSMENT AND THE INTRODUCTION OF PERSONAL | Uncertainty and suspicion | Service user and families & providers' staff | Whilst there was general acceptance that personalisation is a good thing, there was a high level of anxiety about the process to implement personalisation. | The council acknowledges this concern and will work with services users, carers/family members and support staff to demonstrate an equitable process. |

272

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Clarifications/ Comments |
|-----------|---|--|--|---|
| | Confusion between personalisation and cuts. | Service user and families & providers' staff | Some people think that personalisation is 'masking' the cuts that have to be made. | <p>Personalisation, as a concept/philosophy has been around since the 'Putting People First' concordat in 2007, though it had its roots in 2004 where a group of parents of people with learning disabilities asked their council for the money the council were spending on the service users, as they preferred to make their own choices about their care.</p> <p>Personalisation is generally accepted as good practice throughout the world.</p> <p>The government is reducing funding to councils, and this does impact on funding available to adults with learning disabilities. However, personal budgets are seen as a way of making sure people have more effective support that meets their needs, and that money is not tied up in large block contracts.</p> <p>The council aims to improve outcomes for people, even though the overall budgets are being reduced.</p> |
| | Loss of non-statutory advocacy service. | Carers/ Parents | There seems to have been a loss of advocacy service for people with learning disabilities. | <p>Advocacy for people who lack mental capacity is a statutory service and remains in its current form.</p> <p>Non-statutory advocacy has changed to be more facilitative – supporting people to understand their choices and access them. The council is referring to this as and information and access service, the purpose of which is to ensure the person's voice is heard throughout the entire process.</p> |
| | Assessment process | Carers/ Parents | How will the council know what people with learning disabilities really want? | <p>The outcome based assessment process is designed to identify what people really need to achieve the outcomes they want.</p> <p>The support planning process that takes place after the assessment identifies how the outcomes will be met.</p> |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Clarifications/ Comments |
|-------------------|--|----------------------------|--|--|
| EMPLOYMENT | Lack of full time employment opportunities | Service users and families | Many people with a learning disability do work, but very few work in full time, well paid jobs. Most can only get jobs that are less than 16 hours per week; only paid minimum wage; or voluntary | The Council held an event in June to look at best practice nationally around supporting people with learning disabilities to get and keep jobs. We are going to use our learning from this event to review the effectiveness of our existing contracts to support people into employment. |
| | Unique skills and attributes make people an asset to employers | Service user and families | People told us that people with learning disabilities had particular skills that need to be recognised and promoted to employers | Adult social care has launched an Innovation Fund which offers grants to providers with a focus on helping people into employment and supporting them to retain jobs. |
| | Not enough support to gain and keep employment. | Service user and families | People want more training and support to develop the skills for getting paid employment and support to keep their jobs once they have them. | People can use their personal budgets to get support in finding and retaining a job. Adult social care is sharing information from the consultation with colleagues as part of the development of the Council's economic wellbeing strategy, so that opportunities to increase the number of learning disabled adults in paid work can be realised. |
| | Some people do not want to work | Service user and families | Whilst it's clear that some people are unable to work in full-time paid employment, there are many people with learning disabilities that want to work, just like everybody else – as it's important to them to feel like they are making a contribution to their families and/or their community. | |
| | People with learning disabilities may have low aspirations. | Providers | Because of the culture of dependency that some people have grown up in, some people with learning disabilities and their carers/family have low aspirations about employment. | |
| | Confusion about what is meant by employment. | Service user and families | Some people thought the unpaid activities done in day centres were a form of employment | |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Clarifications/ Comments |
|--|--|----------------------------|--|---|
| EDUCATION | Adults with learning disabilities access and value adult education opportunities | Service user and families | There is evidence from the feedback that many people with learning disabilities access education and they enjoy it. | Adult social care is sharing information with colleagues in corporate strategy to feed into work with education providers, so that the range of courses on offer meets local needs and there are clearer steps developed from education into employment. |
| | Mainstream education should be more inclusive | Service user and families | There is concern that there is not enough support in mainstream classes and that this should be the aim for many people with learning disabilities to be more inclusive. | |
| | Education needs to be meaningful, with identified outcomes | Service user and families | Whilst people enjoy the education available, there does not seem to be an identified outcome for many – what does it lead on to? Some people talked about “endless courses” that did not help them move on with their lives. | |
| COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT, AND SPORT AND LEISURE | People with learning disabilities already participate in a large number of activities – but most are in groups for people with learning disabilities, leaving people segregated within their communities | Service user and providers | More should be done to support people with learning disabilities to be a part of the community, being supported to engage with mainstream groups and activities. | We would like to provide more support to mainstream groups to be more welcoming and inclusive to people with learning disabilities by improving their awareness and accessibility. We will be exploring the opportunities available for the council to achieve this through its corporate actions and strategies. |
| | People value the friendships and relationships they have when attending day centres. | Service user and providers | People said that they do have friendships and relationships with other service users and staff when at the day centres. They do go out into the community – but usually in groups. | |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Clarifications/ Comments |
|-----------|--|---------------------------|--|---|
| | People said they need support to access leisure | Service user and families | More should be done to support people with learning disabilities to be a part of the community, being supported to engage with mainstream leisure groups and activities. | We would like to provide more support to mainstream groups to be more welcoming and inclusive to people with learning disabilities by improving their awareness and accessibility. We will be exploring the opportunities available for the council to support this through its corporate actions and strategies. |
| | Unpaid support is important to help people with learning disabilities access community activity, sport and leisure | Service user and families | People said that they sometimes access community events and activities via their family or unpaid support. | The Council acknowledges the role family and friends play in supporting our vision. |
| | Access and transport to events and activities | Service user and families | <p>There was limited feedback around transport and access. Some people liked travelling on their own on public transport – and do this at the weekends – although they still get day centre mini-buses to collect them and drop them off at the day centres.</p> <p>Parents and carers are sometimes nervous about safety.</p> | <p>We will develop a travel policy to clarify how we will support people to travel. We will consult on our proposed policy in the new year.</p> <p>Arrangements made during support planning will consider risks and risk management</p> |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Response |
|---------------|---|---------------------------|---|---|
| CARERS | How will people with learning disabilities and their carers/ families cope with managing personal budgets | Service user and families | <p>There were a relatively large number of responses that shared concern about managing personal budgets. The key concerns were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The responsibility of managing cash budgets • The time consuming aspect around the bureaucracy of recording payments for carers to manage • Anxiety of financial reporting – concerned we would make people take time to record and report their spend, but the Council would do nothing with the information. • Lack of understanding of the choices people can make about managing their personal budgets • General anxiety about people being taken advantage of or at risk of someone misusing their money | <p>Personal budgets do not have to be a direct cash payment to the individual; there are a number of options.</p> <p>People who do not want to manage their own money can have the Council or a third party manage the money for them.</p> <p>There are a lot of organisations in Southwark that provide this money management support. People were able to meet some of these organisations at our Provider Fair on 9th Nov.</p> <p>All of these options will be clearly explained during the assessment and review process.</p> <p>We will develop a financial recording process that is clear and easy to follow.</p> <p>Financial monitoring will be proportionate and straight forward.</p> |
| | Respite care | | Current day centres are important source of respite care. | Agreed. |
| | Carers needs | | People asked if carers needs would be included in the assessment. | When carrying out an outcome based assessment the whole life and support structure of the person with learning disabilities is considered. |
| | Working carers | | Working carers may not be able to continue to work if services are cut. | Carers will be offered an assessment to identify their needs. Once assessed the social worker or our partners Southwark carers will carefully consider what support can be offered to stop the caring role from breaking down. |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Response |
|-----------|--|----------------|---|---|
| | Carer stress and responsibility | | There is concern that the council does not recognise the stress that carers are under and also that change will increase the caring responsibility. | <p>Personalisation and our vision aim to support carers better through their inclusion in assessments and better engagement with them and their family member to develop a support plan that fully represents their aims and outcomes.</p> <p>We recognise that these both represent major change and that it is difficult to manage change without support. Given the level of concern we heard during the consultation we are going to commission a carers organisation to work with our carers and families (including carer groups) to help them better understand personalisation and directly support them through the process of setting up a personal budget. We will have this support in place by March 2013.</p> |
| | Changes are happening too fast for carers | | There was some concern that the changes are happening too fast for carers to cope. | We recognise that the aims of the vision are large and it will take time for all of the outcomes to be achieved on both an individual and system wide level. |
| | Personal budgets could affect my benefits' | | There was some concern that the personal budget would be seen as an income and would therefore have an effect on people benefits. | Personal budgets are not additional income – and do not affect people's benefits. We will confirm this with people at the time of their assessment and support planning. |
| | Financial Hardship | | Some people said that with all the cuts in other benefits, any cut in service would mean financial hardship for families and carers. | Your personal budget will always be enough to meet a your assessed eligible needs. |

| Key Theme | Issue | Raised by whom | Detail of Feedback | Response |
|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|---|
| CHANGE | Many people are concerned about any changes | Service user and families | People generally agreed with the principles of personalisation and the vision, but are concerned about how well they would be able to cope with any changes to the way services are provided now | <p>We recognise that change is daunting and often difficult for everybody. To help address this, we will be providing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support to parents and families through the process from a carers group • Support to providers in their change management through a programme • Support to individuals through the support planning and assessment process • Time for the changes to be made and the vision to be implemented <p>Providers and people with learning disabilities will share stories of their success and difficulties so we can all learn from their experiences.</p> |
| | Some people said they liked the idea of personal budgets but were unsure how it would work for them. | | | |
| | Change is particularly difficult for people with autism. | | | |
| | Many people want to try new things | | | |
| SAFEGUARDING | Misuse of personal budgets | Providers/ Carers & Family | There was some feedback that showed concern that if someone receives a personal budget from the council, there is a risk that their family will not use the budget to support the person with learning disabilities. | The use of personal budgets is monitored and reviewed by the council. |
| | Hate Crime | Providers/ Carers & Family | Some people expressed concern about hate crime happening to the person with learning disabilities if they are not 'safe' in a day centre – more out in the community. | Risk and positive risk management is part of the support planning process. |

EXAMPLES OF OUTCOMES FROM PERSONAL BUDGETS

Support planning provides an opportunity for service users to consider their aspirations and what outcomes they wish to achieve through personal budgets and or local community resources. This has led people to challenge their existing care packages and develop new, creative, supports based on their interests, talents, and wishes. Some examples are:

- Using a personal budget to join a local sporting group, which enabled the person to express their passion for sport as well as increase their social network (previously the person's only friends were paid staff and other residents in his supported living scheme)
- Arranging support to help develop the skills and confidence to move into own flat after living in residential care for over 10 years
- Using a personal budget to employ a Personal Assistant (PA) to take them swimming. This person has shown a real skill and now has aspirations of competing in the Paralympics
- Employing a PA to find a mentor, to become self employed
- A person has employed a PA to support them to engage in a range of community activities which now means they have a full and active life and their challenging behaviour has greatly reduced
- A person has employed their own PA to support them to travel to college (was travelling solely via taxis, now using public transport or walking) and also increase their community activities on the weekends.

Southwark Health and Community Services

Adult Social Care

Equality considerations – Stage 2 Equality Impact Assessment (EIA)

Policy/programme of work to which considerations relate:

Day Opportunities for adults with learning disabilities

Name of Responsible Manager:

Sarah McClinton

Name of Lead Director:

Romi Bowen

Directorate:

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| Children’s and Adults Services | Service: | Strategy & Commissioning |
|---------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|

Key aims of work programme:

To implement the Adult Social Care Vision for adults with learning disabilities in the context of day opportunities and community services

Who are the key people affected by this piece of work?

- **Adults with learning disabilities using specific services with eligible care needs**
- **Younger people with learning disabilities with eligible care needs who may use the services in the future**
- **Voluntary sector organisations that provide these services.**

Which partners are involved in this work programme:

The consultation process included engaging with people who use these services, their families and carers as well as the contracted providers of these services.

Date of final EIA:

V2 18th January 2013

Section 1: Overview of proposals and key issues

1. Description of policy/service redesign

Nationally, these proposals are driven by the Putting People First concordat¹ and the national vision for adult social care² which seek to improve outcomes for people, transform social care and increase independence and community inclusion.

With this in mind, Southwark has developed a vision for the future of adult social care (2011), which requires a radical rethink in our approach across the ASC system³. The vision for Southwark is to support people to live independent and fulfilling lives, based on choices that are important to them. This requires services to be more effective and more personalised, focusing on individuals rather than institutions and shifting the balance of care away from residential homes and towards more personalised services in community settings. This also requires a different relationship between the council and the community, moving from a model of dependency to one where older and disabled people are seen as people who can contribute and exercise control over their own lives, improving their own health and wellbeing. Resources in adult social care also need to shift, with more short-term, targeted interventions aimed to help people get back on their feet and maintain independence. Prevention services need to be based on evidence and targeted, supporting people to do more for themselves and each other. With limited resources, the council also needs to prioritise meeting its statutory duty to provide services to people with eligible care needs. This is currently set at substantial and critical needs in Southwark as outlined in Department of Health (DH) guidance on eligibility criteria⁴.

A series of proposals were put forward as part of the Policy and Resources Strategy for Southwark that sought to contribute to this overall vision and in line with the financial context of a significantly reduced central government settlement. This strategy was agreed at the Council Assembly meeting on 22 February 2011. It included proposals to re-shape social care for people with learning disabilities, looking to remove the reliance on residential care, create more supported housing and enable people to have personal social care budgets to purchase the services that are important to them.

A consultation process on the implementation of a draft vision of adult social care for people with learning disabilities began on 30 April 2012 and closed on 23 July 2012. This proposed that people should have personal social care budgets and purchase the services that enable them to meet their

¹ HM Government (2007), *Putting People First: a shared vision and commitment to the transformation of adult social care*, London

² Department of Health (2010), *A vision for adult social care: capable communities and active citizens*, London

³ http://www.southwark.gov.uk/info/100010/health_and_social_care/2086/vision_for_adult_social_care_in_southwark

⁴ Department of Health, 2010 *Prioritising need in the context of Putting People First: a whole system approach to eligibility for social care – guidance on eligibility criteria for adult social care, England 2010*, London

aims in four key areas, employment, education, community engagement (friendships) and sport & leisure.

A key impact of this proposal would be a reduction in the amount of block funding received by our contracted providers. This reduction is required to free up funds to be able to pay individuals directly via personal budgets. This does create a risk for organisations, who will have to move to an affordable business model that responds to individual demand. The council is working closely with these organisations to support this change and ensure that the introduction of personal budgets does not stabilise the market of services and support currently available in Southwark.

To support this programme of change, in 2011/12 the council established a £100,000 Innovation Fund. The Fund launched in March 2012. The quality of the proposals were excellent and a decision was taken to make awards totalling £158,589.

Individual client outcome based assessments (OBA) are being undertaken for our clients as part of our statutory duty to assess and annually review individual’s FACS (Fair Access to Care Services) eligible needs.

Whilst the implementation of Personalisation is not about reducing spend on social care, it has come at a time of significant reductions in central government settlements. This has led many people to link the two and challenge the introduction of personal budgets. This was evident in feedback from the consultation. Further work needs to be done to inform people about the principles of Personalisation to help them understand the benefits and intended outcomes of personal budgets.

2. Purpose, issues and key benefits

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Key groups affected by proposals</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People with learning disabilities who are at risk of needing long term social care support and people who have been identified with eligible care and support needs. • Potential impact on carers of those people accessing services with eligible care needs. • Organisations that provide services. |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Consultation process</p> | <p>The consultation process was launched on 30 April 2012 and closed on 23 July 2012. Copies of the consultation were sent directly to all affected organisations and individuals. The consultation was also made publicly available via the Southwark Council website⁵. Individuals and Family carers were encouraged to respond to the “easy-read” questionnaire.</p> <p>The consultation was also discussed with key partners at Learning Disabilities Partnership Board meetings on 25 November 2011, 27 January and 9 May 2012.</p> <p>Consultation responses were received from people using services, their families and/ or their carers as well as a range of affected organisations and other partners. An accessible questionnaire was sent to all adults with a learning disability who were receiving support from the council, as well as young people aged 16-18 and their families who would soon transfer to adult support services. Two public meetings were held as well as a series of consultation events at local services.</p> <p>Feedback from these various sources has been taken into account in developing the final proposals.</p> |
| <p>Main issues of proposals in relation to equality, diversity and social cohesion (e.g. access, cultural sensitivity, impact of service change/policy etc.)</p> | <p>Consideration of the impact of proposals on equalities is being carried out in accordance with Southwark Council’s Equality and Human Rights Scheme, 2008–2011⁶. It should be noted, however, that this scheme was scheduled to come to an end during May 2011. Further guidance received from the council’s corporate strategy department highlighted that, while equality considerations should still be undertaken, there was no longer a need to send this to the Equality and Diversity Panel for feedback.</p> <p>In addition, from April 2011 a new Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) “general duty” was introduced as part of the Equality Act. This requires all public sector organisations to ‘eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation’, ‘advance equality of opportunity between different groups’ and ‘foster good relations between different groups’. It is in this context that all the council’s work needs to be taken forward. It is also important to</p> |

⁵ http://www.southwark.gov.uk/info/200407/my_support_choices/2637/proposed_changes_to_day_and_community_services_for_people_with_learning_disabilities/1

⁶ http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/281/equalities_and_human_rights_scheme_2008_to_2011

note that, from a national perspective, confirmation is still outstanding on the specific details of requirements to meet the Public Sector Equality Duty (as outlined in the Equality Act 2010⁷).

As part of the budget strategy process, an equality impact assessment was completed on the overall vision for adult social care in Southwark and the key budget proposals⁸.

These areas are considered in more detail in the rest of the document. Overall, the proposals have greatest impact on **people with learning disabilities in Southwark**, both with and without eligible care needs, due to the focus of the services. In addition there is the need to consider the impact on **carers**, and in particular **older carers** as a number of the people supported live at home with their parent/carer; and also **women**, as most carers are women.

It is important to note that, as the services are not council-run, it is not wholly the council’s decision as to whether or not they should continue to operate should people choose not to purchase their services once they receive a personal budget. Mitigating actions are focused around providing organisations with appropriate support to enable them to collaborate and transform to offer personalised approaches, while recognising that there is a need for all services to be able to operate in a more financially self-sustainable way in the future.

In addition, in line with government policy, as we seek to move to embed the personal budget model for people with eligible care and support needs, individuals will take greater charge of their purchasing decisions. It may happen that services that do not offer people the opportunities they want to achieve their needs and outcomes find that their services are no longer viable in the local marketplace. The council will continue to ensure that key statutory elements, for example appropriate advocacy, are part of commissioning arrangements and seek to work with people using services and providers to develop a vibrant and effective marketplace in Southwark. However, this does not mean that services may not have to change over time.

Finally, although this analysis is focused on considering the draft vision specifically, it is acknowledged that services across health and community services and wider departments are having to consider a range of options

⁷ Equality Act 2010 – Part 11, Chapter 1, ‘Public Sector Equality Duty’, 149(1) http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2010/15/pdfs/ukpga_20100015_en.pdf

⁸ http://www.southwark.gov.uk/downloads/download/2631/budget_equality_impact_assessments

for making savings and reducing budgets, as a consequence of the reduction in central government funding available to local authorities. Proposals are also at different stages of implementation and development. We recognise that we will need to work closely with partners across the council, both within adult social care and in areas such as housing and employment, to understand the cross-cutting impact of the need to reduce spend in these areas and our desired outcome of helping more people to live independently and well at home and in the community.

The council’s overall statement on equalities as part of the budget strategy acknowledged that many of the savings proposals across areas would impact on disabled people, older people and women, as these groups tend to have greater need of public services. This is also the case for these specific proposals. Mitigating actions are focused on trying to support organisations to think about ways in which they can become more self-sustaining and support people to live independently and well at home, connecting with their local communities.

For people with eligible care needs, we are not proposing to remove care or support but to enable people to be re-assessed and think about how best they would like to meet their care and support needs in the future. It is possible that re-assessment may highlight some people are no longer eligible for services but this would always be carried out in line with national requirements and guidance on eligibility and assessment and we anticipate that this would only affect a very small number of existing service users, if any.

In implementing proposals it will be important to monitor and understand the impact on equality strands, including engaging with the community in doing so. As part of the council’s work to update its equality and human rights policy the council will in future be working with the Forum for Equalities and Human Rights (FEHRS), who will act as a “critical friend” for equality. FEHRS is hosted by the CAB and can facilitate community engagement in thematic areas.

Section 2: Pre-implementation equality analysis

This section considers the impact of proposals on the key equality strands outlined in the Equality Act 2010 and proposes mitigating actions where appropriate.

3.1 Disability (mental, physical, sensory, long term health, learning disabilities)

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

This equality strand will be affected by the proposals, as all people who use these services have a learning disability and in some cases also a physical disability and/ or are on the autistic spectrum. The changes impact on disabled people who are eligible for a personal budget as well as those with lower level needs who are not.

The changes will impact on the shape of the market and the range and type of services available. Disabled people’s choices are currently limited to the commissioned specialist services offered by the council. In the future they will not be limited in this way and will have support to access the entire range of community opportunities and supports in Southwark. This effectively moves away from an institutional model of care for people with learning disabilities to one where they live ordinary lives as active members of their communities. Support will be more personalised, tailored to the individual’s needs rather than reflecting the disabled group as a whole.

The learning disabled population is not a homogenous group. They are very diverse in their needs, interests and aspirations. A more personalised model of day services is therefore not seen to present any adverse impact for disabled people.

An impact of people using their personal budgets to arrange day opportunities, means that over time it is possible fewer people will choose to purchase support from the existing services as they currently operate, for example day centres. Some organisations may not be able to continue to operate existing service models in the long-term and will need to adjust their business models to meet demands from personal budget holders . The consultation showed strong support for the existing services, so they have a satisfied and engaged customer base to build their new service models from.

A summary of mitigating actions around this is outlined below.

Mitigating actions

All of the block funded day opportunities providers in the borough are developing a personalised model of support with individualised pricing. They are all

developing new business models to be more sensitive to the individual and diverse needs of people with learning disabilities.

Regular monitoring and review both of services and individual support arrangements will continue, to check that services provide quality and meet the diverse range of needs and that individual needs and outcomes are being met through day opportunities support.

The council supports embedding a personal budget model across all services to enable people to exercise greater choice and control over the care and support they access and promoting independence. This means that people will increasingly become purchasers of their own care and support, and may decide to employ people directly to support them in meeting their outcomes both for personal care and for issues such as social isolation.

Adult social care services have also developed a new model for day opportunities for people with physical disabilities, in the form of the Southwark Resource Centre. This aims to support people to develop training and skills and engaging with the local community to support greater independence for individuals and will remain available for disabled people in the borough. It is a valuable community resource to support the aims of this proposal.

Proposals for day services in other client groups are being considered and will also need to take into account the impact of decisions in this area as well as the long-term vision for the future of services.

Good quality information and advice is also important to all people in terms of understanding the system and being aware of the types of support available, particularly in their local communities and not just from the council.

On the issue of transport, there are a range of options for people who need support in being able to get out and about. The council continues to offer Freedom Passes for disabled people. This offers free/subsidised travel to support people in getting out and about. The council also offers a Dial-A-Ride service available for disabled people who cannot use trains, buses or the Tube. In addition, for people with eligible care and support needs, there is additional support available through a Taxicard scheme. There are also other local initiatives around offering low-cost transport for community groups and local people (such as Lambeth and Southwark Community Transport (LASCOT)).

3.2 Age

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

All of the voluntary sector day opportunities are focused on providing services to people with learning disabilities aged 18+, with the majority of people affected by these proposals being under 50 (36% of current service users are 18-30; 34% 31-50; 30% 50+). This is a slightly older population than the

borough, which has only 20% of its population over 50 years of age.

For younger people in transition to adulthood, they can choose from a greater range of day opportunities to specifically address outcomes relating to education, training, steps to employment and independent living. As adults with learning disabilities grow older, they will be able to choose day opportunity supports that can meet their ageing needs better (eg health, wellbeing), and enable them to prepare for transitions, such as planning for when parent carers age and are unable to provide the same level of support in the family home. Personalised day opportunities therefore can respond more sensitively and effectively to the age of the person, and the transitions that they will need to make at key stages of their life cycle.

Mitigating actions

Regular monitoring and review both of services and individual support arrangements will continue, to check that services provide quality and meet the diverse range of needs and that individual needs and outcomes are being met through day opportunities support.

It is recognised (and was raised as part of the consultation process) that there is some evidence to suggest that social isolation and a lack of meaningful activity impacts on general health and wellbeing. The consultation clearly supported the importance of day opportunities to meet friends. However this is not fully working as a mechanism to support and achieve this as the friendships at the day opportunities rarely extend beyond the services. It also highlighted that people with learning disabilities want to contribute and participate, being part of wider society, in big and small ways – social connections are also very important.

As highlighted above, good quality information and advice is also important to all people in terms of understanding the system and being aware of the types of support available, particularly in their local communities and not just from the council. The council has recently created an “access and information” team to act as the single point of informed contact for adult social care. This was one of the Labour administration’s election manifesto promises. A consultation exercise on a transformation of ASC’s operational teams (which includes this team and others designed to better respond to the new ‘customer journey’ that has been created by personalisation) is currently taking place with the affected council workforce. There has also been a new service established in 2012/13 called the Riverside Information, Advice and Access service. Run by a voluntary organisation, it also helps signpost people to the types of support available to them.

The opportunity for people to take advantage of personal budgets so that they can choose to purchase the services that best meet their needs may also provide support to people with learning disabilities in accessing the services they want and that support them to live independently and well. We know this is important, and some key areas that are being considered are:

- Focusing on how the council can support development of a diverse provider market in Southwark, so there are appropriate services available on which people can spend their personal budgets

- Access to good quality information and advice (as highlighted above)
- A focus on support planning so that people can identify how best to meet their needs and achieve the outcomes they want, with the development of an effective brokerage service that people can also use to access services
- Making sure support and advice is available on the implications for people of managing their own money (through a range of providers and support organisations), including payroll and employment requirements, for example.

3.3 Race/Ethnicity

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

The current block and spot funded day opportunities offered by the voluntary sector provide provision for all communities. None work with specific communities. The ethnicity profile for service users with learning disabilities in Southwark (based on annual performance data for 2012/13) is broadly in keeping with the ethnicity profile for the borough as a whole, although it appears that a slightly lower proportion of people with learning disabilities who consider themselves to be Black or Black British use adult social care services when compared with the overall population.⁹

Mitigating actions

The personalised approach to service delivery gives people who are entitled to social care funded services more choice and control over their support. This enables individual culturally sensitive responses to be agreed with individuals. There is also some evidence to suggest that personal budgets have the potential to offer greater independence and flexibility in support arrangements for black and minority ethnic (BME) groups in terms of improved access to culturally sensitive, tailored support. However, this needs to be seen in the context of the importance of there being sufficient options in the local market place to offer the type of support that people want. Southwark’s role as market shaper and its approach to quality assurance in the future will need to take account of this need in ongoing work.

Furthermore, the council continues to offer all residents the benefit of a translation and interpretation service to enable them to access and make use of council services¹⁰. For individuals who are adult social care customers, translation/interpretation is available during assessment or review processes. We are not aware of any proposals to remove this service.

⁹ Compared with 2007 data on whole population ethnicity in Southwark from www.poppi.org.uk

¹⁰ http://www.southwark.gov.uk/a_to_z/service/134/translation_service

3.4 Gender/Gender Identity (inc. gender reassignment)

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

The profile of people with learning disabilities in the borough is 62% male. No specific gender impacts have been identified. The agenda of developing day opportunity support means both men and women will have greater choice over how and when they are supported.

Women are more likely to be carers than men (58 percent of carers were women according to the 2001 Census). In the consultation, there was significant concern raised by carers about the possible additional responsibilities of managing a personal budget and changing service arrangements that may impact on their caring responsibilities.

We are not aware that any specific gender re-assignment issues are currently being addressed through these services. However, organisations would need make sure they were taking appropriate steps to prevent and address discrimination, considering the different equality strands, as part of the requirements of the Equality Act 2010. There is also some evidence to suggest that personal budgets have the potential to offer greater independence and flexibility in support arrangements for transgender people (for example even in just being able to select for themselves the gender of their carer).

However, this needs to be seen in the context of the importance of there being sufficient options in the local market place to offer the type of support that people want. Southwark's role as market shaper and its approach to quality assurance in the future will need to take account of this need in ongoing work. As we are seeking to focus on supporting people who use these services to take advantage of personal budgets (as part of the wider approach in ASC), there is also the potential for this to support any future service users who may need specific support.

The issue around carers is considered in more detail in section 3.7 below.

Mitigating actions

There are a range of organisations who can support individuals and carers to manage their personal budgets and so carers and users will be supported to manage their personal budgets.

Day opportunities will include people employing directly personal assistants to carry out their support which means they will be able to decide if they want to choose the gender of the people carrying out their support (including intimate personal support).

Mitigating actions are similar to those outlined above. This includes supporting organisations to have a future income stream through personal budgets, if service users wish to take advantage of this and the availability of an Innovation Fund to support new ideas and models that promote independence, wellbeing, community engagement and personalisation, as well as being self-sustaining.

Good quality information and advice is also important to all people in terms of understanding the system and being aware of the types of support available, particularly in their local communities and not just from the council. In addition, a single point of informed telephone contact for adult social care services has been developed in the “access and information” team as well as the Riverside Information, Advice and Access Service. They also provide clarity about the system of adult social care, how people can engage and the range and types of support available.

3.5 Religion/Belief

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

The current organisations do not receive council funding for specific activities linked to religion or belief. However, we are aware that some groups do assist their customers to appropriately practise their beliefs while using services. In addition, organisations will need to make sure they were taking appropriate steps to prevent and address discrimination, considering the different equality strands, as part of the requirements of the Equality Act 2010.

As with some other areas considered above, for people with eligible care needs who access services, the drive towards personalised services and responses for people, combined with the personal budget offer, can provide opportunities for people to purchase services that are culturally sensitive for their needs. We would expect organisations to be aware of this if they wish to take advantage of the personal budget model and charge people with personal budgets for services they can provide.

3.6 Sexual Orientation

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

We are not aware that any of the current day services provide specific services for those from the lesbian, gay or bisexual communities. However, organisations would need to make sure they were taking appropriate steps to prevent and address discrimination, considering the different equality strands, as part of the requirements of the Equality Act 2010.

We are aware the former Commission for Social Care Inspection (CSCI) found that people from lesbian, gay and bisexual communities may find themselves in an assessment process that fails to correctly identify their needs, which is likely to result in the provision of services that inadequately meet the needs of individuals¹¹. The personalised approach to service delivery gives people who are entitled to long term care more choice and control over their support. This should enable personalised responses to be agreed with individuals, and should take into account any needs arising specifically as a result of an individual’s sexual orientation.

3.7 Carers

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

While not a specific equality strand in the Equality Act 2010, it is important to note that Act covers the issue of discrimination by association, which may have an impact on those caring for people with an adult social care need.

The role of services in supporting carers was also raised as part of the consultation feedback process. We recognise the key role that carers play, both in delivering care and in preventing people’s care needs from increasing.

We also recognise the fact that day opportunities need to think about the availability of respite for carers in certain circumstances. It is possible for people with caring responsibilities to request a carer’s assessment to look at how carers can continue with their caring responsibilities, maintain their own health and well-being or help when they can no longer care.

Mitigating actions

In adult social care services, we are already developing proposals for effective, targeted interventions that can provide help and support for carers. This includes working with carers’ representatives to target commissioning activity through a carers’ hub. This is anticipated to provide a more effective service and place greater emphasis upon locating and supporting carers who are in crisis and greatest need. We continue to recognise the need for respite care for people with caring responsibilities and all of our work towards service transformation and giving people choice and control over their care and support is designed to enable people to make the best choices for them about how that support should be delivered.

Carers’ assessments remain available for people with a role to request from the council, in terms of thinking about support to enable them to continue with that caring role. Staff carrying out OBA’s under this project have been instructed to encourage carers to take up their own assessments so their needs can be accounted for when support plans are being developed.

¹¹ CSCI (2008) *Putting People First: equality and diversity matters – providing appropriate services for lesbian, gay and bisexual and transgender people* CSCI, London

Many carers raised concerns that personal budgets would place an additional responsibility on them and could lead to the challenges with their caring role. Personal budgets have been implemented successfully across the country with many learning disability groups and organisations leading in their roll out. More support and information needs to be given to carers and parents of people with learning disabilities to help them understand the principles and positive outcomes personal budgets can achieve. As part of this, there needs to be clear communication about the support they can get to manage their personal budgets (including organisations that will help with employing a PA and help with support planning).

3.8 Pregnancy and maternity

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

It is not expected that proposals will have a differential impact on the equality strand of pregnancy and maternity (as outlined in the Equality Act 2010), consequently it has not been considered in detail here.

3.9 Marriage and civil partnership

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

Marriage and civil partnership is included as a protected characteristic in the Equality Act 2010 in relation to the specific need to ‘eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation or other prohibited conduct’. It is not anticipated that these proposals will have a differential impact on this equality strand in relation to the requirement to have due regard to this. Consequently, it is not considered in detail here.

3.10 Human rights

Likely impacts of proposed changes & mitigating actions: Describe the proposed changes that are likely to affect people in Southwark and set out mitigating actions

In line with the council’s equality and human rights policy, the issue of human rights is also considered within this analysis. In line with a human rights-based approach, we have sought to engage with partners who provide and make use of these services to comment and, where appropriate, propose alternatives for the delivery of savings and transformation of services. There is further detail on this engagement in the ‘Consultation’ section of this

document. An approach that supports people to engage with their local communities and use mainstream services wherever possible is also designed to support people while positively considering their human and civil rights.

It is also important to note some details from an Equalities and Human Rights Commission (EHRC) report on the future of care and support, particularly in light of the personal budget approach. This highlights the need to consider the balance between risk taking and financial and personal safety in promoting greater independence for older and disabled people, particularly through personal budgets and the importance of taking a proportionate approach¹². This is something we are considering throughout all of our work to transform adult social care. The council's policy and processes around safeguarding will remain in place.

¹² Equality and Human Rights Commission *From safety net to springboard: a new approach to care and support for all based on equality and human rights* (2009)

Section 3: Equality analysis conclusions and further actions

| 4. Resource Implications | |
|---|--|
| <p>Will there be any financial or HR implications in ensuring policy/service redesign are non-discriminatory?</p> <p>Provide specific detail where applicable</p> | <p>The allocation of personal budgets (which will allow us to embed the principles of the draft vision) will require a change in funding models from block contracts with organisations. This should not necessitate an increase in funding, but it does require a shift in how funds are allocated for services and support. There are no identified HR implications for council employees.</p> |

5. Further EIA Actions

Based on the Initial Assessment above. Please detail key areas identified as requiring more detailed analysis or key mitigating actions. Please be explicit about actions and provide the name or supporting documents

| Number | Description of Issue | Action & Output |
|--------|---|---|
| 1 | Ensure that relevant individuals are reviewed/re-assessed to understand and identify their key needs and outcomes, including supporting them to take advantage of personal budgets to purchase their own care and support services (by end December 2013) | Support service users to access personalised services that best meet their identified needs and outcomes. Provide clarity to organisations on potential income available from personal budget model and enable them to develop their own charging mechanisms. |
| 2 | Develop and launch innovation fund | Support transformation to model of self-sustainable, innovative models of service for people with learning disabilities that promote independence, wellbeing, employment, community engagement and outreach work |
| 3 | Ongoing discussions between departmental project leads on interactions and dependencies of day services savings projects across different client groups | Enable a holistic approach to service transformation and better understanding of multiple impacts to inform recommendations, service design and delivery |
| 4 | Market management role in commissioning (ongoing) | Supporting development of an effective provider market in Southwark so that there are services available on which people want to spend their personal budgets |
| 5 | Ongoing review of equality impact on policies | Following consultation and engagement, and otherwise at regular intervals, proposals to be reviewed by project leads to ensure that equality impact is well understood and up to date, in line with any national requirements and finalisation of council's equality and human rights policy. |

| | |
|---|--|
| 7. Publication | |
| This assessment will be made available to both the council’s Corporate Management Team and the council Cabinet in order to support the decision-making process. Consequently, it will be published alongside relevant papers in line with the council’s timescales for decision-making. | |

| | |
|--|--|
| 8. Governance & Sign Off | |
| Detail governance process for this EIA, including any sign-off | As part of the decision-making process, information on equality considerations will be made available both to the council’s Corporate Management Team (CMT) and to the council Cabinet. Comments can be received either from CMT or the Cabinet and will then be addressed accordingly. |
| Signed-Off by Director, Assistant Director or SRO | Name: Sarah McClinton Date: |

CABINET AGENDA APPENDICES DISTRIBUTION LIST (OPEN) MUNICIPAL YEAR 2012-13

NOTE: Original held by Constitutional Team; all amendments/queries to
Paula Thornton/Everton Roberts Tel: 020 7525 4395/7221

| Name | No of copies | Name | No of copies |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--|--------------|
| Cabinet Members | | Corporate Management Team | |
| Peter John | 1 | Eleanor Kelly | 1 |
| Ian Wingfield | 1 | | |
| Fiona Colley | 1 | Officers | |
| Dora Dixon-Fyle | 1 | Doreen Forrester-Brown | 1 |
| Barrie Hargrove | 1 | | |
| Claire Hickson | 1 | Others | |
| Richard Livingstone | 1 | Robin Campbell, Press Office | 1 |
| Catherine McDonald | 1 | Paula Thornton, Constitutional Officer | 5 |
| Veronica Ward | 1 | | |
| Other Councillors | | Total: | 29 |
| Catherine Bowman | 1 | Dated: 27 November 2012 (PT/CT) | |
| Toby Eckersley | 1 | | |
| Neil Coyle | 1 | | |
| Gavin Edwards | 1 | | |
| Dan Garfield | 1 | | |
| David Hubber | 1 | | |
| Lorraine Lauder | 1 | | |
| David Noakes | 1 | | |
| Paul Noblet | 1 | | |
| The Right Revd Emmanuel Oyewole | 1 | | |
| Mark Williams | 1 | | |